

*Dedicated to the memory of Tamás Szendrei*

## PREFACE

From a cultural anthropologist's point of view one may paraphrase Claude Lévy-Strauss by arguing that cultural links between the nomadic and the sedentary societies were based on the voluntary or unwilling exchange of words, goods and people of the opposite sex<sup>1</sup>. The same description applies to the relationship between the nomadic peoples of the vast Inner Asian steppes and the subordinates of the Chinese sovereign of all times. The nature of these interactions is usually introduced quite stereotypically: the Chinese supplied the nomads with goods nomads were not able to produce, and in return nomads brought their livestock, raw material or handicraft to the Chinese. During these encounters – as a side effect – not only goods but people and words were exchanged as well. The exchange, or often trade in people (women and slaves) would have been more apparent to the contemporary observer than the mutual linguistic influence, sometimes resulting even in syntactic and morphologic, but most often lexical phenomena.

The difference between the nomadic peoples and the Chinese was not only cultural nor was it only a question of adaptation to different environmental conditions; also there was a – merely coincidental – gap between the languages they commanded. Not many of the nomadic people appearing at the western or northernmost boundaries of the Chinese state were speakers of any of the Sino-Tibetan languages<sup>2</sup>. Morphologically most of them (*Tabgach*, *Ruanruan*<sup>3</sup>, *Turk*,

---

<sup>1</sup> LÉVY-STRAUSS, C.: *Anthropologie structurale deux*. Paris, 1973, p. 84 “*Des études parallèles, conduites à différents niveaux, laissent entrevoir les linéaments d’une théorie générale de la société: vaste système de communication entre les individus et les groupes, au sein duquel on discerne plusieurs étages: celui de la parenté, qui se perpétue par des échanges de femmes entre des groupes d’alliés; celui des activités économiques, où les biens et services s’échangent entre producteurs et consommateurs; et celui du langage, qui permet l’échange de messages entre des sujets parlants.*”

<sup>2</sup>The only non-Chinese Sino-Tibetan language with a nation of historical significance behind was the language of the *Tanguts* who founded the *Xixia* 西夏 empire (1032-1227 A.D.).

*Uighur, Khitan, Jurchen, Mongol* etc.) are known as or at least are believed to have been agglutinative, quite different from the isolative structure of Chinese. This not only means that the languages were mutually unintelligible, but also that even those willing to study the language of the neighbours had to exert considerable efforts to master it. To deal with the situation the Chinese developed an elaborate system of translator and interpreter bureaus, the Bureau of Translators (*Si Yi Guan* 四夷館) and the Bureau of Interpreters (*Hui Tong Guan* 會同館), respectively<sup>4</sup>. Luckily enough for the linguist of the modern era, the officials of these state run entities often used biglot or polyglot written materials for educative purposes<sup>5</sup>, many of which have descended to us through history as copies. The overall structure of these glossaries is quite well organized: the Chinese entry is followed by the relevant equivalent in the actual foreign language in a way, that the non-Chinese part is also written with Chinese characters but using only the phonetic value of the characters. Since the phonological elements and the syllable composition of Chinese was far removed from that of the languages being transcribed, the compilers of the works had to accept some compromises. In some cases (like *Hua Yi yiyu* 華夷譯語) they have reached a very highly sophisticated standard system of transcription. It was consistent, clear and precise, and by following it the lexicon of the concerned languages can now be reliably reconstructed. On the other hand, many glossaries of the like were unable to perform such high level of preciseness, and quite a few of them were using the methods already known from earlier works with varying degrees of success (see 3.3 on the role of diacritic Chinese characters).

During the twentieth century most of the material in glossaries of the kind described above was deciphered by famous scholars providing invaluable lexical support for diachronic linguistics. Later on many of the publications were corrected and republished as new written data and new linguistic approaches emerged.

---

<sup>3</sup> I use the *pinyin* romanization system for Chinese words. Chinese characters are given either in their traditional or in their simplified forms according to the source.

<sup>4</sup> For more details concerning these bureaus see: FRANKE, W.: *An introduction to the sources of Ming history*. Kuala-Lumpur-Singapore, 1968, p. 204.; see also WILD, N.: Materials for the Study of the Ssu I Kuan (Bureau of translators) in *BSOAS XI*, 1943, pp. 617-640; SERRUYS, H.: *Sino-Mongol Relations During the Ming, II.: The Tribute System and Diplomatic Missions*, Mélanges chinois et bouddhiques XIV. Brussels, 1967 and LIGETI L.: 'Un vocabulaire sino-ouïgour des Ming. Le Kao-Tch'ang-Kouan yi-chou du bureau des traducteurs' in *AOH 19* (1966) pp. 119-120.

<sup>5</sup> LIGETI L.: (1966) op.cit. pp. 120 "Evidemment, toute les deux institutions avaient besoin de manuels: ceux du Houei-t'ong-kouan étaient rédigés exclusivement en caractères chinois, ceux du Sseu-yi-kouan employaient, outre les caractères chinois, l'écriture étrangère pour rendre les mots et les textes étrangers."

However, there are still works forgotten in libraries the mere existence of which is only known by a few professionals whose broad base knowledge can direct us towards the exploration of these linguistic terrae incognitae. One of these works is the Sino-Mongol glossary *Yiyu* 譯語 (‘Translation’), which up to now has not yet been dependably deciphered (some reprints and one explanation in Mongolian by Manduqu have come to light. The shortcomings of these publications will be discussed later).

Years ago as a PhD student I was advised by my supervising professor at Eötvös Loránd University of Sciences, Prof. György Kara, to take the manuscript version of *Yiyu* as a possible topic of my thesis, for which suggestion and for the priceless help of whom I cannot be grateful enough. Also I wish to express my gratitude to Prof. Igor de Rachewiltz, who helped me with the translations of a great many Chinese entries, words and meanings that are so rare, obsolete or special that it makes them almost untranslatable without the expertise of a scholar of Prof. Rachewiltz’s class. Many of the ideas in my work were inspired by them, and of course all errors in the final result are mine alone. I am thankful to Prof. Alexander Vovin for his encouragement, patience and help, and to all who helped me with useful advices during my research: Huba Bartos, Nóra Berényi, Béla Kempf, Sándor P. Szabó, Aino Tolme, as well as to my family and my friends.

This work will hopefully be of notable importance as a supportive reference tool for those interested in the history of the Mongolian languages supplying them with a significant body of lexicon of the late Middle Mongol vernacular.

## 1

## YIYU

## 1.1 PREDECESSORS

From as early as the middle of the 13<sup>th</sup> century we have written sources of Middle Mongol language. In terms of writing systems they are of four main groups: Mongolian written in Mongolian script, Mongolian written in Chinese script, Mongolian written in Arabic script, and Mongolian written in ‘*Phags-pa* script. The first group consists of written monuments like the Stone of Genghis or the Seal of *Güyük Khan*. The second and the third categories are Sino-Mongolian and Arabic-Mongolian writings, many of them glossaries, with a structure very similar to the *Yiyu* 譯語 glossary. Speaking of linguistic subgroups Nicolas Poppe argued that the Middle Mongol language can be divided into two main dialects according to the assumed dialectal differences found in the written sources: West and East Middle Mongol<sup>6</sup>. The state of the Mongolian language represented in Arabic-Mongolian and Persian-Mongolian glossaries he rendered to be a part of West Middle Mongol dialect whilst those written in Chinese and ‘*Phags-pa* script to East Middle Mongol.

The most significant Sino-Mongol sources were the lexicon of the “*Secret History of the Mongols*”<sup>7</sup>, “*Hua Yi Yiyu* 華夷譯語<sup>8</sup>”, “*Zhiyuan yiyu* 至元譯語 (also known as “*Menggu yiyu* 蒙古譯語”)<sup>9</sup>, *Yiyu* 譯語 (also known as “*Beilu yiyu* 北虜譯語”). With the remarkable exception of the *Secret History* and some other texts, most works of the kind are biglot glossaries usually providing a basic – but at certain points exceedingly elaborated (e.g. horse colours) – vocabulary. The *Zhiyuan yiyu*

<sup>6</sup> POPPE, N.: *Introduction to Altaic Linguistics*, Ural-Altäische Bibliothek, Wiesbaden, 1965, pp. 21-23.

<sup>7</sup> Originally written in Mongolian script, the known text of it, however, has only descended to us in Chinese transcription. Many reconstructions of the *Secret History* have been published, I used two of them for reference: LIGETI L.: *Histoire secrète des Mongols*. Monumenta Linguae Mongolicae Collecta I. Budapest, Akadémiai Kiadó, 1971 and RACHEWILTZ, I.: *Index to the Secret History of the Mongols*, Bloomington, 1972.

<sup>8</sup> LEWICKI, M.: *La langue mongole des transcriptions chinoises du XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle. Le Houa-yi yi-yu de 1389*. Travaux de la Société des Sciences et des lettres de Wroclaw, Seria A, Nr. 29. Wroclaw, 1949 and MOSTAERT, A.: *Le matériel mongol du Houa I I lu 華夷譯語 de Houng-ou (1389)*. Ed. by RACHEWILTZ, I. (–SCHÖNBAUM, A.), Mélanges chinois et bouddhiques XVIII, 1977.

<sup>9</sup> LIGETI L.-KARA Gy.: ‘Un vocabulaire sino-mongol des Yuan le Tche-yuan yi-yu’ in *AOH* 44 (1990) pp. 259-277.

descended to us in more than one version. The oldest known copy was included in the block print of *Shilin Guangji* 事林廣記 (preserved at the Tokyo Cabinet Library<sup>10</sup>), and another fragmentary work is available at the Library of Vatican<sup>11</sup>. Unlike *Zhiyuan yiyu* the *Hua Yi yiyu* transcribes Mongol words consistently, greatly facilitating the reconstruction of the pronunciation of the Mongol and Chinese words. The same applies to works written in ‘Phags-pa script, especially the ‘Phags-pa script version of the *Bai Jia Xing* 百家姓<sup>12</sup>.

As for the West Middle Mongol lexicon two works of great importance are usually mentioned: the “*Mukaddimat al-Adab*<sup>13</sup>” and the “*Mongol Vocabulary of Istanbul*<sup>14</sup>”. Parallel to the Chinese and Arabic works, similar writings in other languages were extant as well, one of the best known being the Mongolian part of the Glossary of the Armenian *Kirakos de Gandzak*<sup>15</sup>. In the index of *Yiyu* I quote the material of the above mentioned sources for reference. Both the *Vocabulary of Istanbul* and the work of *Kirakos* use a consistent system for transcription.

## 1.2 SOURCES

Just like the other Sino-Mongolian glossaries, the *Yiyu* itself exists in more than one copy. The manuscript version of the *Yiyu* is a relatively late copy of the earliest version that was included in the *Dengtan Bijiu* 登壇必究<sup>16</sup>. *Dengtan Bijiu* is a comprehensive reference work of military science, edited for generals, compiled by *Wang Minghe* 王鳴鶴 during the *Wanli* 萬曆 period of the *Ming* 明 dynasty and dated in 1599. The *Yiyu* text itself is of course only a small fragment of this work (only one *juan* 卷 ‘scroll’ out of a total number of 40 *juans*), which obviously was meant to serve as a general military handbook, containing chapters on strategy, tactics, armaments as well as notes on foreign peoples. Speaking of the vocabulary

<sup>10</sup> Naikaku Bunko 內閣文庫 № 9866.4(3).366.42.

<sup>11</sup> For a photocopy: LIGETI L.-KARA Gy.: op. cit.

<sup>12</sup> LIGETI L.: ‘Le Po kia sing en écriture ‘phags-pa’ in *AOH* 6 (1956) pp. 1-52.

<sup>13</sup> ПОППЕ, Н.: Монгольский словарь Мукаддимат ал-Адаб. [The Mongolian Dictionary *Mukaddimat al-Adab*] Moscow, 1938. and BAO, Zhaolu 保朝鲁: *Mukadimate Mengguyu cidian* 穆卡迪玛特蒙古语词典. [The Mongol dictionary of *Mukaddimat*] Kökeqota, 2002.

<sup>14</sup> LIGETI L.: ‘Un vocabulaire mongol d’Istanboul’ in *AOH* 14 (1962) pp. 3-99.

<sup>15</sup> *Kirakos*: published by LIGETI L.: ‘Le lexique mongol de Kirakos de Gandzak’ in *AOH* 18 (1965) pp. 241-297.

<sup>16</sup> FRANKE, W. op. cit. p. 208.: copy of *Yiyu* 譯語 of the *Dengtan Bijiu* 登壇必究 available: Peking University Library *Shanben tezung yuelanshi* 善本特藏閱覽室 [Collection of rare and special books] № 9060., or Naikaku 內閣, Cat. p. 181

included, an almost identical text is found under the title *Beilu yiyu* 北虜譯語 published in the *Zhongguo bingshu jicheng* 中国兵书集成<sup>17</sup> series in China (the differences will be discussed in detail later).

Initially, the primary aim of this work was to decipher the manuscript version, which was collected by and copied for Louis Ligeti on his first expedition to China between 1928 and 1931 and is conserved by the Oriental Collection of the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences (HAS)<sup>18</sup>. However, since there are numerous errors in this copy, and the other versions of the work are readily available, the focus of this study shifted to creating a reconstruction of the supposed original version by introducing more available texts. In addition to the HAS manuscript there were copies of the two other versions of the text to be investigated: for the *Yiyu* text a photocopy of the block print of the Peking University Library (PUL)<sup>19</sup>, and for the *Beilu yiyu* (By) text the facsimile edition of another block print in *Zhongguo bingshu jicheng*<sup>20</sup>. The HAS text is a copy of the text known from the *Dengtan Bijiu*, its structure is identical to that of the PUL text and due to the similarity of the details it is presumable that the manuscript was made after the PUL copy (even the transcribers' names can be read in both versions unlike in the By text). Two recent publications of the *Yiyu* text were also used (the only two the author has knowledge of): one in the *Menggu yiyu-Nüzhen yiyu* 蒙古译语 女真译语 (MYNY)<sup>21</sup>, and the other one in Manduqu<sup>22</sup>. MYNY gives a more-or-less correct transcription of the *Yiyu* text with simplified (!) Chinese characters, while Manduqu's book despite its contribution of giving modern Mongol translations of

<sup>17</sup> A photocopy of the *Beilu yiyu* 北虜譯語 of the *Dengtan Bijiu* 登壇必究 available in GAO, X. 高休乾 (et. al. ed.): *Dengtan Bijiu: Beilu yiyu*. 登壇必究: 北虜譯語, *Zhongguo bingshu jicheng* 中国兵书集成 [*Dengtan Bijiu: Beilu yiyu*, Collection of Chinese Literature on military issues] Vol. 22 Jiefangjun Chubanshe 解放军出版社 [People's Liberation Army Publishing House], 1989, pp. 3067-3092.

<sup>18</sup> Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Oriental Collection. Mong. № 44. The detailed bibliographical data is given by KARA: "(...) *double-leaved fascicles in brown double-leaved covers; 17.3 : 28.5 cm, thin white Chinese paper with fine wires; 9 lines/page, thin brush, black ink on pencil ruling in pencil frame; marginal title with Chinese pagination: Dengtan Bijiu juan 22 Yiyu; pagination 66a-80a.*" KARA Gy.: *The Mongol and Manchu Manuscripts and Blockprints in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences*. Bibliotheca Orientalis Hungarica XLVII, Budapest, 2000, p. 72.

<sup>19</sup> PUL *Shanben tezang yuelanshi* 善本特藏閱覽室 [Collection of rare and special books] № 9060.

<sup>20</sup> GAO, X. 高休乾 (et. al. ed.): op.cit. pp. 3067-3092.

<sup>21</sup> JIA, J.-ZHU, F. (ed.) 贾敬颜-朱凤: *Menggu yiyu-Nüzhen yiyu* 蒙古译语 女真译语. [Mongol yiyu-Jurchen yiyu], Tianjin, 1990, pp. 131-148.

<sup>22</sup> MANDUQU, Ö.: *Mongγol yi yu toli bičig* (*Menggu yiyu cidian* 蒙古译语词典) [Mongol yiyu Dictionary], Ündüsüten-ü keblel-ün küriye [Publishing committee of Nationalities], Kökeqota, 1995, pp. 279-377

the entries in Mongol script, unfortunately contains quite a few errors both in transcription and translation. It is difficult to establish which source the editors of MYNY used. At some entries one would assume a *Beilu* copy was used (455, 582?), while some of them coincide with the entries of HAS (344, 534 but not at 130). Entry № 534 of MYNY is different from all the pertinent entries of the sources, and there are some words obviously mistyped or copied from a text already containing mistakes (218, 323, 520).

### 1.3 THE STORY AND THE TITLE OF YIYU

After the collapse of the Mongol *Yuan* 元 state and the expulsion of the Mongol rulers in 1368, the last native Chinese dynasty formed under the name of *Ming*. The northern borders of the new state kept on functioning as a buffer zone of mainly economic and military affairs, remaining an area of intense multilateral ethnic interactions. Along with the consolidation of *Han* 漢 rule in the empire, the newly raised power focused on its non-Chinese neighbours with a slightly different attitude, admitting that a clearer understanding of these nations (and especially their warfare tactics and expansion methods) would be beneficial for the *Ming*. This was also a period of openness for China, demonstrated for example by the expeditions of general *Zheng He* 鄭和. On the other hand the third *Ming* emperor, the great *Yongle* 永樂 (who himself started his career as a military commander and spent all his life fighting the Mongols) was eager to erase all the remnants of the previous dynasty. It is not surprising that although one of the supreme intellectual achievements of Chinese history, the *Yongle Dadian* 永樂大典 was compiled during this time, the blossoming of the Sino-Mongol glossaries known from the *Yuan* was already over.

The longest reigning emperor of the *Ming* was Emperor *Wanli* 萬曆. He was anything but an example of the wise and caring Confucian paragon of an emperor, he spent as much of the state budget on himself as he only could, introducing new taxes when necessary, not because of being ignorant or incapable of governing, but simply because of narcissism and selfishness<sup>23</sup>. Regardless of his failure in handling of domestic affairs, by his 48 years on the throne China became

---

<sup>23</sup> WILKINSON, E.: *Chinese History* (Harvard-Yenching Institute monograph series; 52.) Harvard University Asia Center, Cambridge (Massachusetts) and London, 2000, pp. 734-735.

even better known to the other parts of the world: the first Jesuit mission arrived in Beijing in 1601 led by the Italian *Matteo Ricci*.

This was the historical milieu on the vigil of the seventeenth century, when – according to the known copies – in 1599 the last Chinese-Middle Mongol glossary was edited as a part of an encyclopaedia. Being cautious with the title is not an arbitrary literary tweak to key the reader's attention up. In the sources the title of the work at hand varies. In the prolegomenon to his edition of Mostaert's *Hua Yi yiyu* Igor de Rachewiltz claims *Yiyu* 'Translation' to be a part of the *Dengtan Bijiu*, while the other version of it containing the same material<sup>24</sup> (the *Beilu yiyu*) to be a part of the *Wu Bei Zhi* 武備志<sup>25</sup>, another – compared to the *Dengtan Bijiu* even greater – military work. *Wu Bei Zhi* was compiled by *Mao Yuanyi* 茅元儀 in 1621, and was made up of 240 scrolls.

Jia and Zhu in the *Menggu yiyu-Nüzhen yiyu* mention the text of the *Dengtan Bijiu* as *Menggu Yiyu* 蒙古译语 (distinguish the identical title occasionally used for the *Zhiyuan yiyu*) and that of the *Wu Bei Zhi* as *Dada yiyu* 达达译语<sup>26</sup>. On the contrary the *Dengtan Bijiu* text published in the *Zhongguo bingshu jicheng* is entitled *Beilu yiyu* 'Translation of the Northern Caitiffs' and since this is the only version actually denominated so, and because it shows remarkable differences from the other two copies, from here on it will only be referred to as *Beilu Yiyu* and abbreviated as *By*.

We do not know about any extant versions of *Yiyu* dated prior to 1599, yet because of the orderly divergence of the existing variants and the comparatively large number of similar glossaries of earlier times we may presume that the whole material of the *Yiyu* was taken from a supposed earlier text.

#### 1.4 THE STRUCTURE OF YIYU

The vocabulary of the *Yiyu* consists of 639 entries, many of them phrasal expressions. The structure of this list of words and phrases follows the well known order of Chinese encyclopaedias beginning with the holiest and greatest, moving

<sup>24</sup> MOSTAERT, A. (RACHEWILTZ, SCHÖNBAUM): op. cit. Introduction, p. XIII. The text can be treated as identical to that of the *Yiyu*'s also in the case of the *Beilu yiyu* version I had from *Zhongguo bingshu jicheng: Dengtan Bijiu* if one does not consider the errors and differences of the copies, see section 1.5 on Differences of the Copies.

<sup>25</sup> FRANKE, W. op. cit. p. 209.; *Wu Bei Zhi* 武備志 copy available: Naikaku 内閣, Cat. p. 181

<sup>26</sup> JIA, J. – ZHU, F. op. cit. p. 147.

towards the more profane and smaller things, while adding each of them to a higher range of classification called *men* (門) ‘gate’. The *mens* are also subject to the above hierarchy dividing the work into seventeen chapters<sup>27</sup>:

1. *tian-wen men* 天文門 ‘Astronomy and Heavenly bodies’
2. *di-li men* 地理門 ‘Geography’
3. *shi-ling men* 時令門 ‘Time and seasons’
4. *ren-wu men* 人物門 ‘People’
5. *zhen-bao men* 珍寶門 ‘Precious things’
6. *zou-shou men* 走獸門 ‘Quadrupeds’
7. *sheng-se men* 聲色門 ‘Colours’ (read *yan* 顏 instead of *sheng* 聲)
8. *hua mu men* 花木門 ‘Flowers and plants’
9. *guo mu cai men* 菓木菜門 ‘Fruits, trees and vegetables’ (or read *cao* 草 instead of *guo* 菓, HAS read *mu* 木 instead of *shui* 水)
10. *yin-shi men* 飲食門 ‘Food and beverage’
11. *yi-fu men* 衣服門 ‘Clothes’
12. *fei-qin men* 飛禽門 ‘Birds’
13. *shen-ti men* 身體門 ‘Parts of the body’
14. *ma an-fu qi-xie men* 馬鞍鞞器械門 ‘Harness, machinery, vessels and implements’ (read *di* 鞞 instead of *fu*? 鞞)
15. *fang-she che-liang men* 房舍車輛門 ‘Habitations and coaches’,
16. *tie-qi men* 鐵器門 ‘Metal tools’
17. *jun-qi shi-wu men* 軍器什物門 ‘Weaponry and other goods’.

The encyclopaedic order was not unknown for non-Chinese authors either. One example is the work of *Kirakos* which – if only with a quite meagre amount of vocabulary (50 entries) – starts with Heaven, and then follows a somewhat modified order, that is, the Heavenly Bodies do not come after Heaven, but instead, expressions on people are inserted in-between.

<sup>27</sup> Many other sources show great similarity in structure, like *Hua Yi yiyu*, *Nüzhen yiyu* etc., all consisting of seventeen chapters with some varieties in the titles.

The typographic image of the glossary is quite simple: Chinese entries are followed by their Mongolian translations also written in Chinese characters. The Mongolian equivalents come in blocks, so that even expressions containing more than one word are not separated by spaces. The Chinese characters of the glossary can be classified as semantic and transcriptive, the semantic ones appearing in the Chinese entries, while the latter ones represent the sounds of the Mongolian counterparts at the time of compilation. The transcriptive characters are used in a systematic, quasi-consistent way, which – with numerous exceptions – tries to use the same characters for the same phoneme sequences, thus helping the reader to avoid misunderstanding. Also a tendency to write similar transcriptive characters to the semantic ones is observable (cf. 158, 322, 331, 338 etc.), let alone the fact that Chinese entries containing Mongolian loanwords mostly consist of the very same semantic characters as the subsequent transcriptive ones (322, 323, 330, 331).

### 1.5 DIFFERENCES OF THE COPIES

As mentioned above the HAS manuscript was copied for Louis Ligeti on his first expedition to China. Its structure is all in all identical to that of the PUL text and due to the similarity of the details it is presumable, that the manuscript was made after the PUL copy or a very exact doublet of it. Even the transcribers' signature can be read in both versions unlike in the By text:

„The schoolmates *Fang Yuanzhuang* from *Guangling* and *Zhong Fuwu* from *Guiyang*”<sup>28</sup>

Compared to the identical texts of HAS and PUL the By shows significant alterations, and these structural and intellectual differences might prove its different source. Although the overall structure of By (the *mens* and entries) is similar to that of the other two texts, the pagination and lines differ from the absolutely identical order of the HAS and PUL texts, thus the By is more concise with its 13 block print pages compared to the 15 pages of both HAS and PUL copies.

Another one of the main differences of By is that it is the only text that contains the characters of the Chinese entry № 76 that stand for *Bei-lu* 北虜

‘Northern caitiffs’ and which – in that particular copy – serves as the first part of the title of the entire glossary as well, hence the difference of the titles.

Next to numerous minor errors we find complete disorder in the case of entry № 534 which is at variance in the sources:

source	Chinese entry	meaning	Mongolian entry	meaning
HAS	肝 ( <i>gan</i> )	‘liver’	刺速 ( <i>la-su</i> )	?
By	髮 ( <i>fa</i> )	‘hair’	忽速 ( <i>hu-su</i> ) <i>hüsü</i>	‘hair’
PUL	髮 ( <i>fa</i> )	‘hair’	忽速 ( <i>hu-su</i> ) <i>hüsü</i>	‘hair’
MYNY	肝 ( <i>gan</i> )	‘liver’	黑里干 ( <i>hei-li-gan</i> ) <i>heligen</i>	‘liver’

As is observable, at this point PUL and By – otherwise featuring significant alterations – have the same Chinese word *fa* 髮 ‘hair’ in the entry, and explain it with the appropriate Mongol word *hüsü*. The (Menggu) Yiyu of the MYNY correctly translates a completely different Chinese word *gan* 肝 ‘liver’ to its Mongolian equivalent *heligen*<sup>29</sup>. The copyist of the HAS manuscript presumably saw both of the above versions, or had a text that contained both variants in his use, because he wrote *gan* 肝 as the Chinese entry but for the Mongolian counterpart he chose a pair of characters unintelligible in Mongolian. The first of these two characters is *la* 刺, which may be an erroneous copy of the character *hu* 忽. If this is the case, the Mongol word *hüsü* ‘hair’ can be reconstructed. The meaning of the word, however, still does not match the Chinese entry. On the other hand the Chinese entry *gan* 肝 reappears in all versions of the text at № 574: Chin. *gan* 肝 ‘liver’ Mong. *hei-li-ye* 黑里葉 *helige*. This leads us to the conclusion, that entry № 534 of the original text must have been Chin. *fa* 髮 Mong. *hüsü* ‘hair’. Another fact that supports this opinion is that the words from № 533 to 552 all describe parts of the human head. For such list, a word meaning ‘liver’ would seem to be quite

<sup>28</sup> ‘門生廣陵方元壯貴陽鍾伏武全校’ HAS p. 80.

<sup>29</sup> None of the copies I have contain this transcription, but this difference assures me that the authors of the MYNY have utilised another *Yiyu* version.

inappropriate. Let us not forget that the copyist had made a mistake right with the previous word as well (533 *nu-du-er* < *he-qi*).

The exchange of the characters *yi* 義, *yi* 义 and *cha* 叉 is discussed in details at 3.1. The only difference worth mentioning here is that HAS and By texts use the *yi* 義 character variant, while By uses *yi* 义 instead of the supposed original *cha* 叉.

## 2

## GRAMMATICAL DESCRIPTION

## 2.1 -N STEM NOUNS

An important feature of Mongolian languages is the group of nouns in which – under certain morphological circumstances (e.g. in specific cases) – an *-n* suffix adjoins to the stem and forms a so-called *-n* stem noun. The material of *Yiyu* contains a large number of *-n* stem nouns, but the stem itself is shown inconsistently: at some entries the *-n* suffix is used (*hodun*, *čilawun*, *balyasun*, *küjü'ün*, *beyen* etc.) but many other times it is abolished (*kele*, *ama*, *yasu*, *čisu* etc.)<sup>30</sup>. This phenomenon is quite unsurprising considering the fact that in the usage of *-n* stem nouns different Mongol languages and dialects of different periods of the history of language showed great variation.

Even such a well defined subgroup of nouns as the numerals is subject to this inconsistency, as is demonstrated here (with the special exception of *qoyor* ‘two’ that has no alternative *-n* stem variant in any of the Mongolian languages) *niken* ‘one’, *ğurban* ‘three’, *dörben* ‘four’, *tabu* ‘five’, *jir(u)wan* ‘six’, *dolō* ‘seven’, *naiman* ‘eight’, *yisü* ‘nine’, *harban* ‘ten’<sup>31</sup>. The numeral *tabu* ‘five’ is especially complicated, since it reappears as a modifier in the noun phrase *tabu nere morin* ‘five-name horse’, without an *-n* suffix and unlike in modern Mongolian where the modifier numeral is in its *-n* stem form. The confusion over the *-n* stems of numbers however is an accidental occurrence probably due to the inaccuracy of the spoken language used by the original informant or to the laxity of the copyists, rather than a correct representation of the actual quondam linguistic state, in which some numerals would have featured *-n* stems, while others would not.

Those words of the *Yiyu* that correspond to the *-sun* *-sün* suffixed classical written Mongolian nouns are all written without the final *-n* (e.g. *anjasu*, *ğudusu* etc.).

---

<sup>30</sup> Unfortunately none of the nouns are written in both variants making it hard to give an appropriate comparison.

## 2.2 VERB PHRASES, TENSE SUFFIXES AND CASE ENDINGS

Since the largest part of its vocabulary is comprised of nouns and adjectives, and because there are no coherent narrative texts embedded in it (like the edicts of the *Hua Yi yiyu*) the *Yiyu* lacks groups of verb phrases. Just like the glossaries of the *Si Yi Guan* and the *Hui Tong Guan* this glossary was compiled only to give a very simple vocabulary for basic communication with no indication of grammatical rules whatsoever. As Daniel Kane argues in his great work on the Sino-Jurchen vocabulary of the *Hui Tong Guan*:

The scholars of the Bureau of Interpreters, like those of the Bureau of Translators, were not well known for their competence in the languages they studied, or for their care in transcription. After all, these vocabularies had a limited aim: to be able to communicate, on a basic level, with “barbarians” on the rare occasions when this was absolutely inevitable, as when they brought tribute to the Court.<sup>32</sup>

The relatively few verb phrases that appear in *Yiyu* are either tense suffixed or stand without suffixes. Tense suffixed verbs are written in terminative perfective form to sign near past tense *-ba*, *-be* (*ülüsbe*, *čadba*, *undāsba/umdāsba*, *nara urğuba* etc.) or in present-future durative tense *-nam* (*času oronam*, *qura oronam* etc.)<sup>33</sup>. Unlike in numerous Middle Mongol sources, in the *Yiyu* there is no sign of gender distinction of the suffix *-ba*, *-be*. Verbs without indication of tense do not have any suffixes, but appear as stems: (*yabu-*, *budā ide-*, *darasu ū-* etc.). Even though the Middle Mongol Perfective Participle marker *-[q]san*, *-[g]sen* is not a tense suffix, I mention it here, as it is only attached to verbs. Case endings are generally omitted in *Yiyu*.

---

<sup>31</sup> Larger numbers also appear in idiomatic usage (like in the tribal names of *üčüken min[gy]an* and *yeke min[gy]an*).

<sup>32</sup> KANE, D.: *The Sino-Jurchen Vocabulary of the Bureau of Interpreters*. Uralic and Altaic Series Vol. 153. Research Institute for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana University, 1989, p. 100. This phenomenon is also pointed out by RYBATZKI in his description of the Middle Mongol language (RYBATZKI, V.: *Middle Mongol* in JANHUNEN, J. (ed.): *The Mongolic Languages*, London, 2003. p. 73)

<sup>33</sup> The tense-aspect marker *-nam* is considered to be untypical in Middle Mongol by RYBATZKI who claims it to be only attested in late Arabic sources (RYBATZKI, V.: op. cit. p. 74.). Although *Yiyu* might represent a late Middle Mongol dialect, still it has four entries containing this suffix.

### 2.3 NUMBER OF SYLLABLES

When trying to determine the number of syllables of the Middle Mongol words, the Chinese transcription can be confusing, since the compilers did not have a choice but to substitute whole Chinese syllables for certain original Mongolian phonemes<sup>34</sup>. This is definitely so with Mongolian words made up of two or three syllables, and it goes without saying that solutions for reconstruction cannot be found here by mechanical transcription of the Chinese characters and without being aware of the diachronic lexical data. Comparison of entry № 120 *gu-lu-ban sa-la* 古魯班 撒刺 *gurban sara* ‘third month’ and № 14 *bu-lu-han* 補魯汗 *buruqan* ‘rain’ is a descriptive example. The original Mongol *r* and *l* sounds might have been transcribed either by using the Chinese syllable *er* 兒 or by a syllable containing *l* (sometimes *n*) sound, in this case by the Chinese syllable *lu* 魯. For the Mongol *r* the Chinese *er* 兒 was mostly used (e.g. 441 *a-er-bai* 阿兒敗 *arbai* ‘barley’, 367 *gan-er* 幹兒 *gal* ‘fire’), but when a Mongol V-*ru*-C or V-*lu*-C sound sequence was transcribed, a Chinese *lu* syllable was used, mostly with the character 魯. Owing to the inconsistency of the usage the original *gurban* could have become *gu-lu-ban* (cf. *Hua Yi yiyu: hu-er-ban qurban*<sup>35</sup>). Since no other occurrence of a three-syllable variant for this word has been recorded, it would be a mistake to presume the existence of a hypothetical *\*guruban* form. Unlike in the case of *buruqan*, here we cannot reconstruct three original syllables.

### 2.4 INTERVOCALIC FRICATIVES

The absence or presence of the intervocalic velar fricatives in Middle Mongol words is also an interesting question<sup>36</sup>. In these places in Modern Khalkha

<sup>34</sup> See also KARA Gy.: ‘Zhiyuan Yiyu. Index alphabétique des mots mongols’ in *AOH* 44 (1990) p. 280.

<sup>35</sup> MOSTAERT, A. (RACHEWILTZ, SCHÖNBAUM): op. cit. Glossaire p. 91.

<sup>36</sup> On this topic cf. my paper: ‘Yiyu (*Beilu yiyu*) 16 *shijide Hua Meng cidian zhi fenxi*’ 譯語 (北虜譯語) 16 世紀的華蒙詞典之分析 [A linguistic analysis of the Yiyu, A Chinese-Mongolian glossary of the sixteenth century] read at 4<sup>th</sup> International Junior Scholars’ Conference on Sinology, National Dong Hwa University, Institute of Development for Indigenous Peoples-Harvard University, Hualian, Taiwan R.O.C. November 2005. From a different approach Ligeti has investigated the representation of intervocalic fricatives criticizing Haenisch’s Secret History edition, where forms like *ǰao’un* ‘left’, *ǰao’udun* ‘dream’ etc. were reconstructed. Ligeti argued that the early Mandarin pronunciation of the corresponding transcriptive characters (that have diphthongs in modern Mandarin) still preserved -*w* syllable endings, thus representing intervocalic fricatives of Middle

Mongolian we find long vowels, while the traditional orthography of the classical Mongolian script uses graphs of fricatives (mostly because it was a simple method to sign long vowels). The various material of the Middle Mongol lexicon (including Chinese and ‘*Phags-pa*’ script sources) offer a tempting resolution for the Chinese script representation of these sounds. According to these data it seems to be likely that where in the nucleus<sup>37</sup> of the first syllable of the Chinese transcription representing the original Mongol V-(C)-V sequence we find a glide after the vocal (main vowel) in the Modern Mandarin syllable, since it is the boundary of the syllable cluster, there in the original Mongol words the intervocalic fricative might still have existed, whereas those transcriptive characters lacking this glide represent Mongol words without intervocalic fricative, yet sometimes these words are disyllabic and do not feature a long vowel. To put it simpler: the Chinese transcription uses two syllables the first of which with a post-vocal glide to transcribe an original Middle Mongol V-fricative-V section. In the place of this glide in many instances a *w* fricative was still preserved in Early Mandarin<sup>38</sup>, which serves as a proof for the existence of the intervocalic consonant in Middle Mongol. The second character of the transcription was usually *wen* 文 (if an *-n* stem is present) and *wu* 兀, *wo* 我, *er* 兒 (if the *-n* stem is missing), only showing that the next syllable is mostly V-*n* (e.g. *-‘un*, *-‘ün*, sometimes even *-‘ur*), and it also indicates that even if the fricative was gone, at least a hiatus was still extant leaving the sequence disyllabic. For a better understanding let us look at the examples:

---

Mongol, and that these words contained front vowels not back vowels. See LIGETI L.: ‘A kínai átirásos barbár nyelvi glosszák kérdése’ [The question of barbarian language glosses in Chinese script] in *Nyelvtudományi Közlemények* 51, (1941) pp. 186-187.

<sup>37</sup> The structure of the Chinese syllable: onset [O]+rhyme[[G]V[G]][C], where O=onset; V=Vocal; C=Coda; G=Glide. The rhyme is divided to further two parts: nucleus [[G]V[G]] and coda [C]. In modern Mandarin only a consonant may occur at O position, only a vowel may occur at V and G position and only *n* or *ŋ* may occur at C position. On the structure of Chinese syllable refer to: NORMAN, J.: *Chinese*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1988, p. 28. and: DUANMU, San: *The Phonology of Standard Chinese*. Oxford University Press, Oxford 2000 4.1-4.3

<sup>38</sup> For the Early Mandarin pronunciation see: PULLEYBLANK, E.G.: *Lexicon of Reconstructed Pronunciation in Early Middle Chinese, Late Middle Chinese, and Early Mandarin*, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, 1991.

526: *ga-lao-wen* – *ǵalawun* and 172: *ku-wen* – *kü'ün*

onset	———	rhyme		onset	———	rhyme	
<i>l</i>		/	\	<i>k</i>		/	\
		nucleus				nucleus	
			coda				coda
		/	\			/	\
			Ø				Ø
		glide vocal glide				glide vocal glide	
		Ø	<i>a</i>			Ø	<i>u</i>
			<i>o</i>				Ø

*-n* endings

- 361 *büdü'ün* (*bo-du-wen*) „thick”, Mong. *büdügün*  
 58, 621 *čilawun* (*chi-lao-wen*) „stone, firestone”, Mong. *čilayun*  
 526 *ǵalawun* (*ga-lao-wen*) „goose”, Mong. *ǵalayun*  
 428 *ǵaši'un* (*ga-shi-wen*) „bitter”, Mong. *ǵasiyun*  
 358 *geši'ün* (*ge-shi-wen*) „branch”, Mong. *gešigün*  
 425 *jüši'ün* (*zhu-shi-wen*) „sour”  
 212 *köbe'ün* (*ke-bo-wen*) „child” Mong. *köbegün*, *keü-* (in *keüken*, *keüked*)  
 172, 532 *kü'ün* (*ku-wen*) „man, person”, Mong. *kümüin*  
 552 *küjü'ün* (*ku-chu-wen*) „neck”, Mong. *küjügüü/küjügün*  
 573 *niru'un* (*ni-lu-wen*) „back, spine, backbone” Mong. *niruyun*  
 210 *nu'un* (*nu-wen*) „boy, son”, precl. Mong. *nuyun/niyun*  
 287, 323 *qaliwun* (*hai-liu-wen*) „Isabella horse with dark mane and tail”  
 Mong. *qaliyun*  
 572 *quši'un* (*hu-shi-wen*) „nose, bill of a bird” Mong. *qusiyun*  
 142 *seri'ün* (*se-li-wen*) „cool”, Mong. *serigün*  
 78 *šibe'en* (*shi-bo-yin*) „mountains with sharp summits”, Mong. *sibege*  
 452 *širi'ün* (*shi-li-wen*) „hard, rough”, Mong. *sirügün*

other endings

- 493 *alči'ur* (*a-er-chi-wu-er*) „handkerchief”, Mong. *alčiyur*  
 49 *awula* (*ao-wu-la* Chin. *shan*) „mountain” Mong. *ayula*  
 370 *awur* (*ao-wu-er* Chin. *qi*) „air, breath” Mong. *ayar*

- 334 *bowurul* (*bao-wu-lun*) „grey, grey haired”, Mong. *boγurul*
- 440 *bu’uda[i]* (*bo-wo-da*) „wheat, barley” Mong. *buyudai*
- 604 *čulbūr* (*chun-bu-er*) „leather cord attached to halter, bridle, reins, string”  
Mong. *čulbuγur*
- 198 *dewü/döwü* (*dou-wu*) „(younger) brother” precl. Mong. *degü*, Mong.  
*degüi*
- 306 *gewü* (*gou-wu*) „mare”, Mong. *gegüi*
- 171 *jalawu* (*zha-lao-wu*) „young”, Mong. *jalayu*
- 163 *jawutu* (*zhao-wu-tu*) „head of a hundred soldiers, centurion, captain”,  
Mong. *ǰayutu*
- 259 *ǰiwü* (*zhou-wu*) „needle, pin”, Mong. *ǰegün*
- 569 *ǰiwüdlebe* (*zhou-wu-du-le-bo*) „to dream”, Mong. *ǰegüdüle-*
- 12 *kira’u* (*qi-la-wu*) „hoar-frost, white frost”, Mong. *kirayu(n)/ kiruyu(n)*
- 208 *köwü/köwü* (*kou-wu*) „son, child” Mong. *köbegün*
- 79 *Mawu awula* (*mao-wu ao-la*) „name of a territory, the Mau mountain”
- 47 *nawur* (*nao-wu-er*) „lake”, Mong. *naγur*
- 559 *niru’u* (*ni-lu-wu*) „back, spine, backbone”, Mong. *niruyun*
- 538 *niwur* (*niu-wu-er*) „face”, Mong. *niγur*
- 144 *qalawu* (*ha-lao-wu*) „hot”, Mong. *qalayun*
- 287 *qaliwu* (*hai-liu-wu*) „otter”, Mong. *qaliyu(n)*
- 93 *qara’ul* (*ha-la-wu-er*) „watch, patrol, earth foundation built for sentinels  
or guards to gather intelligence”, Mong. *qarayul*
- 181 *Sartawul* (*sa-er-tao-wu-er*) „Muslim land, Sartawul (for Khwarezm)”,  
Mong. *Sartayul*
- 587 *sauwur* (*sao-wu-er*) „seat, base (of the saddle)”, Mong. *sayurin, sayuγur*
- 322 *šira’ur morin* (*shi-la-wen mo-lin*) „yellow horse”
- 371 *šiwür* (*shou-wu-er*) „broom (as a name for a scrog)”
- 65 *terge’ür* (*te-er-ge-wu-er*) „road for chariots and carriages”, Mong.  
*tergegür*

In other places the evolution of a long vowel is already observable (e.g. *adūči*). Being a loanword from Chinese, the case of 376 *qulū* (*hu-lu-wu*) „pumpkin”, Mong. *qulu* (<Chin. *hu-lu* 葫蘆) is exceptional.

## 2.5 METHODS OF TRANSCRIPTION FOR MONGOLIAN *l* AND *r* PHONEMES

As mentioned earlier in 2.3 when discussing the number of original Mongol syllables, the Chinese transcribers had only a narrow scale of syllables to represent often radically diverse sounds of the Middle Mongol original. The difference was crucial when some of those Mongol phonemes had to be transcribed that were nonexistent or used only under constraints (e.g. at the end of the syllable) in Chinese. The most frequent occurrence of the kind was the representation of Mongolian *l* and *r* phonemes. In contrast to the public opinion the Chinese can pronounce *r*, but its realization is different from the Mongolian flap or trill *r*, as the only Chinese sound the articulation of which is close to it is the retroflex approximant ʎ (as in Mandarin 兒 or 二). The situation was pretty much the same several hundred years ago, so the compilers had to make compromises when noting down Mongolian words having *r*<sup>39</sup>. Either they used some of the few syllables with a final ʎ or they substituted it with a syllable containing *l* because the place of articulation of *l* was very close to the Mongol *r*. The initial *r*- of Mongolian only appears in loanwords, and the only of its kind in the *Yiyu* is transcribed with an initial *y*- (in *rašān* transcribed as *ya-sha-mu* 丫廈目 and miscopied in HAS version as *le-sha-mu* 了廈目). Sometimes syllables with an *-n* coda were used to transcribe Mongol *-r/-l* syllable ending. Here I enumerate a list of the possible transcriptive characters for both the original *l* and *r* showing up in the *Yiyu*.

Characters	phonetic value in <i>Yiyu</i>
耳	<i>el-</i>
里	<i>-li-, -r-</i>
力	<i>-ri, -ri-, -r-</i>
利	<i>-ri</i>
丫	<i>ra-</i>

刺	<i>-ra-, -ra-, -rā-, -la-, -la-, -r-</i>
郎	<i>-lang-</i>
牢	<i>-la-</i>
列	<i>-le-</i>
勒	<i>-le-, -le-, -re-, -re-, -r-, -r ǝ</i>
蓮	<i>len-</i>
令	<i>-lin</i>
流	<i>-liu-</i>
畱	<i>-li-, -liü</i>
留	<i>-liü-</i>
藍	<i>-lom</i>
瓏	<i>-long-</i>
六	<i>-lu</i>
兩	<i>-riang-, -riya-</i>
來	<i>-rai-, -rai-, -lai-, -lai</i>
羅	<i>-lō-, -lo-, -ro-, -ro-, -r</i>
兒	<i>-r-, -r-, -l-, -l</i>
而	<i>-l, -r</i>
老	<i>lau-/lū-, -la-</i>
魯	<i>-r-, -ru-, lu-, -lu-, -lū-</i>
倫	<i>-run-, -rün</i>
林	<i>-rin-, -lim-</i>
文	<i>-‘ur</i>

Characters representing syllables with both *l* and *r* <sup>40</sup>

倫	<i>-rell-ler</i>
---	------------------

<sup>39</sup> On the representation of Mongolian *r* sound in Chinese script see also LIGETI L.: ‘Mots de civilisation de Haute Asie en transcription chinoise’ in *AOH* 1 (1950-1951) p. 156.

<sup>40</sup> These two phonemes when appearing in the same word are often subject to metathesis.

林	-ril-
羅兒	-rul-

## 2.6 MIDDLE MONGOL INITIAL H-

A much debated issue in the history of the Mongolian language is the initial *h-* phoneme of Middle Mongol. Without taking a stand on its importance in diachronic linguistics let me just briefly point to the fact that in the material of *Yiyu* the Middle Mongol initial *h-* sound clearly shows up and note that the existence of this sound might well seem to be archaic yet it was an ordinary feature of Middle Mongol represented in *Yiyu* even during the relatively late period of *Ming* epoch (*harban*, *hon*, *heli'e*, *hüker*, *huimusu*, *heki*, *hüsü*, *helige* etc.). In certain cases a secondary initial *f-* appears which – just like the initial *h-* – is unknown in classical written Mongolian, but well known from the contemporary peripheral and archaic Mongol languages (*Yiyu fula'an*, *Zhiyuan yiyu hulā*<sup>41</sup>, *Hua Yi yiyu hula'an*<sup>42</sup>, written Mongolian *ulayan*, *Khalkha ulaan*, *Dahur hulān*, *Monguor fulān/xulaŋ*, *Baoan fulaŋ* etc.; cf. also *fula'ana*, *füni*, *fünege*).

## 2.7 LEXICON

The lexicon of the *Yiyu* can be considered to be unique in the matter of some sounds in contrast to other Middle Mongol sources. Instances of atypical Middle Mongol sounds: *ü* instead of *ö*: *kürči-*, *ötüge*, *ülüs-*, *t* instead of *d*: *qatasu/qatāsu*, *qatum*, *u* instead of *o*: *nidunu*, *k* instead of *g*: *ekeči*, *o* instead of *u*: *nuqai*, etc.

The traces of the old Mongol calendar system are only found in but one entry, № 118 is *qubi sara* ‘the first month of the year in the lunar calendar’<sup>43</sup>.

Some Chinese loanwords were in use by the Mongols at the time of the compilation of the *Yiyu* e.g. № 157 *taiši* ‘Grand master’ (Chin. *daishi* 太師), № 313 *lausa* ‘mule’ (Chin. *luozi* 騾子), № 373 *lyenhua čeče[g]* ‘lotus’ (Chin. *lianhua* 蓮花). Some words of civilisation that are replaced by Chinese loanwords in modern

<sup>41</sup> KARA Gy.: *Zhiyuan yiyu...* p. 299.

<sup>42</sup> MOSTAERT, A. (RACHEWILTZ, SCHÖNBAUM): op. cit. Glossaire p. 61.

<sup>43</sup> For a thorough investigation of the old Mongol calendar see: RYBATZKI, V.: ‘Names of the Months in Middle Mongol’ in *Proceedings of the 45<sup>th</sup> Permanent International Altaistic Conference*,

Mongolian were still in usage in the Middle Mongol language of the *Yiyu*. Entry № 444 Chin. *dou* 豆 ‘peas, beans’, Mong. *borčo[q]*, cl. Mong. *burčay*, (cf. Hungarian *borsó* ‘peas’), Khalkha *vandui*; № 393 Chin. *gua* 瓜 ‘gourds, melon, cucumber’, Mong. *kemke*, cl. Mong. *kemeke*, Khalkha: *gua/xemx*. The word (*örgöst*) *xemx* means only cucumber in modern Khalkha, the other meaning of the word was gradually replaced by the Chinese loanwords *gua*, *šii gua*, *amtat gua*.

Although the main direction of borrowing words of civilisation was from Chinese to Mongol, yet some entries of the *Yiyu* assure that the opposite route was open, too, especially in the area that they were professional in: horses. Entry № 322 Chin. *shi-la-wen ma* 失刺文馬 is a loanword from Mongol *šira’ur* ‘yellowish horse’. The origin of entry № 323 Chin. *hai-liu ma* 海留馬 is the Mongol *qaliwun morin* ‘Isabella horse with dark mane and tail’. № 330 Chin. *hu-la ma* 虎刺馬 stands for the Mongol *qula morin* ‘fawn, tawny, bay horse’, while 331 Chin. *suo-luo ma* 鎖鑼馬 for *soro morin* ‘ashgrey horse’. Entry № 603 Chin. *zhe-lou* 者樓 means a tool used in animal husbandry: Mongol *jele/jilū* ‘rope to which tethers for cattle are attached’. A tendency to use the same characters in the entries introducing Mongol loanwords in Chinese as the transcriptive ones in the Mongol part is worth noticing. It is also important to notice that the scale of these Chinese words of Mongol origin is restricted to a very specific terminology, and it is senseless to hastily treat them as well known and widely used Chinese vocabulary of the time.

There are words in the *Yiyu* that have disappeared in modern Mongolic languages. (entry № 166 *or’an* ‘people’ MNT: *orqan*) and some that are obsolete (№ 239 *wayiduri*, cl. Mong. *viydüriye*, Sanskrit: *vaidurya* ‘berill’).

In some words Manchu influence can be assumed (*fula’an*, *füni* etc.) but there are only a couple of Manchu loanwords: № 394 *haši* ‘egg-plant’ and № 45 *ula* ‘river’.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEA

s-š opposition: In many words of the present day Khalkha Mongolian vocabulary the original *s* phoneme has undergone a transformation resulting in an *š*

sound. In these cases the *Yiyu* shows typical Middle Mongol characteristics (e.g. *sājiyai, sūni* vs. Khalkha *šaazgai, šónó*).

final short vowels: The short vowels at the end of words that have disappeared in Khalkha is still preserved in the language of *Yiyu* (*ači, alima, amu, času, dabusu, dalu, dēre, eljige, emüdü* etc.).

breaking of *i*: The so called ‘breaking of *i*’, that is, the assimilation of the sound *i* to the vowel of the subsequent syllable is a common phenomenon in many of the modern Mongol dialects. However, the dialect represented in the *Yiyu* – in accord with other Middle Mongol sources – does not show this assimilation.

## 3

**ERRATA OF THE TRANSCRIPTION PROCESS****3.1 MIXED-UP CHARACTERS**

Although the Chinese script has not significantly changed since the compilation of the *Yiyu*, in different ages different character variants were fashionable, often leading to misunderstanding later. A typical example in the *Yiyu* is the Chinese character *yi* 義, the simplified form of which is 义. In the *Yiyu* character 義 always stands for *cha* instead of *yi*. The simple cause of this confusion is that the image of the simplified *yi* 义 variant is very similar to another character with the pronunciation *cha* 叉. In the supposed original glossary this latter character occurred in all likelihood, but the later copyists might not have had sufficient Mongolian language skills, thus in the first step they changed it to 义 (occurring in the *By*) then to 義 (e.g. № 504 *yi-han* 義漢, read *čaqan*).

The inadvertence of the copyists produced many similar mistakes, the most interesting and typical ones are sketched here:

Entry № 447 Chinese *lü-dou* 綠豆 ‘green lentils’ is translated as *ge bo-er-shuo* 哥孛兒勺. Here the copyists apparently misread the two identical but separately written original characters (*ke-ke* 可可) and replaced them by a complex character with the same elements: *ge* 哥. The correct reconstructed form of this word is *kö[kö]*.

Entry № 497 Chinese *zhen-tou* 枕頭 ‘pillow’ (*de-ge-le-mu* 得革勒目. At this instance the radical of the original *le* 勒 character was reduplicated because of thoughtlessness adding an extra character to the original three. It should be read *de-le-mu* 得勒目 and reconstructed as *deren*.

The most numerous errors of course can be accounted for by the exchange of similar characters. Just a few of them for example: Entry № 58, Chin. *shi-tou* „stone”, HAS *yi-lao-wen* 赤老文 the first character in which should be read *chi* 赤 instead of *yi* 亦, hence the reconstructed variant *čilawun*. Entry № 493 Chin. *shou-*

*ba* 手帕 ‘handkerchief’ By *a-er-chi-gua-er* 阿兒赤兀兒 where *wu* 兀 should be read as *gua* 瓜, the reconstructed word is *arči’ur*. Including and explaining all the examples would probably multiply the size of this work, but in the index instances of exchanged characters are indicated wherever possible.

### 3.2 IRREGULARITIES OF THE TRANSCRIPTION

Despite the exerted effort of the transcribers the nature of Chinese script often left ambiguity on the correct pronunciation of the Mongol words. When the information given by the transcription is not sufficient or apparently has fallen prey to failure of the language skills of the copyists, only the parallel diachronic sources are helpful to reconstruct the assumed original form. Thus entry № 61 *ba-er-a-sun* will never be correctly reconstructed as *\*balasun* or *\*bal’asun*, as none of the diachronic sources support a form without a fricative in the second syllable. Similarly *bur[ɣ]asu* is reconstructed in № 351 (*bu-er-a-su*) instead of *\*burasu* or *\*bur’asu*, № 456 *ja[q]atu* (*zha-a-tu*) instead of *\*jātu* or *\*ja’atu*, № 288 *bu[ɣ]u* instead of *bū* or *bu’u*, № 230 *kira[ɣ]ači* (*qi-la-a-chi*) instead of *kirāči* or *\*kira’ači* etc.

Many of the transcriptive characters represent different Middle Mongol sounds in different words. Without striving for completeness, here are some typical examples:

Characters	phonetic value in <i>Yiyu</i>
哈	<i>qa, ha, ġa</i>
火	<i>ho, qo</i>
忽	<i>hu, hū, qu</i>
牙	<i>ya, ye</i>
革	<i>ge, qa, ġa, ġo</i>

### 3.3 MISUSE OF DIACRITIC CHINESE CHARACTERS

The compilers of the *Hua Yi yiyu* (and other early Sino-Mongolian works containing a Mongolian corpus in Chinese script) have introduced a fine system of diacritics for the instances of certain sounds, that could not have been unambiguously represented by the phonetic qualities of the Chinese characters. In these occurrences a comparatively small diacritic Chinese character was written next to or below the character the pronunciation of which it was intended to modify. The most common diacritical characters were *ke* 克 and *hei* 黑 (indicating a velar final consonant in the syllable), *zhong* 中 (indicating velar consonant in the onset), *she* 舌 (indicating alveolar flap), *ding* 丁 (indicating a final *l*), *ti* 惕 (indicating a final alveolar plosive)<sup>44</sup>. Examples from *Hua Yi yiyu*:

Character with diacritics	phonetic value in <i>Hua Yi Yiyu</i>
中合	<i>qa</i>
舌魯	<i>ru</i>
丁邊	<i>bel</i>
別 克	<i>bek</i>
阿 勒	<i>al</i>
木 惕	<i>miid</i>
秃 黑	<i>tuq</i>

Being a well-established and consistent system it became a standard and the authors of later glossaries have in many cases adopted it.

Albeit the writers of *Yiyu* were not eager to exploit all the possibilities given by this method, there are some remnants in the text where it seems obvious that they knew it and sometimes even made use of it. Ironically, the characters that were

<sup>44</sup> On the usage of these and other diacritical Chinese characters in *Hua Yi yiyu* see LEWICKI, M.: op. cit. pp. 49-50 and MANDUQU, Ö.: *Quva yi yi yu (Hua Yi yiyu 华夷译语)* [Hua Yi yiyu], Öbör Mongγol-un soyol-un keblel-ün qoriya [Cultural Publishing House of Inner Mongolia], Hailar 1998, pp. 37-38.

meant to resolve ambiguity caused even greater disarray as they lost their diacritic role in the hands of the neglectful copyists. Once a bungling copier had ignored the special usage of these characters, the diacritics amalgamated into the character sequence of the word making it utterly meaningless. Entry № 464 is *ao* 襖 ‘coat’, its Mongolian translation is *hei-chu-er* 黑出兒. Without being familiar with the diacritics one cannot come to an intelligible Mongolian word, but supposing that the first character originally was but a diacritic we may come closer to a satisfying solution. Still we only may surmise that the beginning of the Mongolian word disappeared during the making of copies, and that the diacritic *hei* 黑 has taken its place. Thus we can reconstruct *[o]qčur* “short jacket” for the Mongolian translation.

Another example in entry № 57 is not less complicated. The Chinese entry *jing* 井 ‘well’ is translated into Mongolian as *ku-du-si* 苦堵四. Apparently there are no diacritics in this word, but it resembles very much a Mongolian word with the appropriate meaning. Assuming that the last character is a result of inadvertence and it should be read *hei* 黑, just as in the previous case we get back to a stage where the diacritic was assimilated into the word, and tracing back its movement we can reconstruct an original *qudu[q]* “well” form.

The problem with entry № 349 is that the character written instead of the original diacritic one is but another diacritic character itself. The Chinese entry is *bolbai* 栂 ‘cypress, cedar’ transcribed to Mongolian as *yi-ke-la-su* 義克刺速. The character in question is *ke* 克 that was probably a result of miscopy, and should have been *she* 舌, which – as we have seen it – indicates that the onset of the subsequent character should be read *r*. As explained later in 3.1 character *yi* 義 should be read *ča*, hence the reconstructed form *čarasu*.

## 4

**TRANSCRIPTION****4.1. TECHNICAL NOTES**

In the descriptive and analytic parts of this work Chinese words are only written with characters at the first occurrence of the word, a romanized transcription is written elsewhere.

Entries containing more than one word are listed separately in the indices, even if they do not occur independently (in such cases the entry number is not shown but a reference to the word compound is given)

The *Yiyu* sources are only marked if the entry in question differs from the other sources.

The material of sources using the IPA system are left in their original form with one exception, long vowels are marked by a  $\bar{\text{}}$  symbol over the letter. When reading these data, one should pay attention to the different phonetic values of the different transcription systems (for example: the Moghol data *RAdf'Ar* in IPA equals to *γajar* of another transcription).

The material of sources of languages using Cyrillic literacy is romanized (e.g. Bur. *xazaar*, Khal. *xazaar*, where the pronunciation is different) with the exception of those languages where the Cyrillic script has not become a widely accepted standard (e.g. Dahur)

*-n* stems *-su/-sü* suffixes and suffixes inseparable by the nature of a grapheme (e.g. long vowels) are not separated by a dash, otherwise all suffixes are separated.

Uncertain, optional parts of words and alternative readings are written in parentheses.

## 4.2. ABBREVIATIONS

**	Midpage break in Beilu yiyu
***	Page brake in Beilu yiyu
AL	the anonyne of Leiden ed. by Poppe
Baoan	Baoan dialect (according to CHEN, SUN)
Bárczi	BÁRCZI: <i>Magyar szófejtő szótár</i>
BSOAS	Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies
Bur	Buriat dialect (according to SUN, ČEREMISOV etc.)
By	Beilu yiyu
CAJ	Central Asisatic Journal
CC	Codex Cumanicus (GRØNBECH)
Chag.	Chagatai language (according to COURTEILLE)
Chakh.	Chakhar dialect (according to Todaeva)
Chuv.	Chuvash language
Dah	Dahur (Dagur) dialect (according to ENGKEBATU, SUN)
Dah./Iv.	IVANOVSKII: <i>Mandjurica I.</i>
dial.	dialect
Dörb.	Dörbed dialect (according to Rudnev, Todaeva etc.)
FNESz	KISS: <i>Földrajzi nevek etimológiai szótára</i>
Gor	Gorlos dialect (according to Rudnev, Todaeva etc.)
HAS	ms. <i>Yiyu</i> of the HAS Oriental collection
Hy	Hua Yi yiyu (according to LEWICKI, KURIBAYASHI etc.)
Ĵarut	Ĵarut dialect
Juyongguan ‘Phags-pa	LIGETI 1978
Kalm.	(according to SUN etc.)
Karachai-Balkar	SUYUNCHEV: <i>Russian-Karachai-balkar dictionary</i>
KdG/Ligeti	LIGETI: ‘Le lexique Mongol de Kirakos de Gandzak’
Khar.	Kharachin dialect (according to Todaeva, Sun etc.)
Khorch.	Khorchin dialect (according to Bosson et.al.)

Less.	LESSING: Mongolian-English Dictionary
Lu.AT	Altan tobči (according to LIGETI: MLMC 6.)
M.	MATHEWS: Chinese English Dictionary
MA	<i>Mukaddimat al-Adab</i> (according to BAO and POPPE)
Manduqu	MANDUQU: <i>Mongγol yi yu toli bičig</i> [Mongol yiyu Dictionary]
Mgr.	Monguor dialect (according to QASBAΓATUR, SUN)
MLMC, IVLM 2	LIGETI: <i>Monuments préclassiques 1</i>
Mong.	written Mongolian (according to LESSING et.al.)
MSFOu	Mémoires de la Société Finno-ougrienne
MYNY	The Mongol part of the <i>Menggu Yiyu-Nüzhen Yiyu</i>
Naikaku	Naikaku bunko, Tōkyō, 內閣文庫漢藉分類目錄 Naikaku Bunko kanseki bunrui mokuroku
NY	<i>Nuzhi guan yiyu</i> (according to KANE)
obs.	obsolete
Ogn.	Ognud dialect (according to Rudnev, Todaeva)
Ölöt	Ölöt dialect (see Kalm.)
Ord	Ordos dialect (according to MOSTAERT, <i>Textes oraux Ordos, Dictionnaire Ordos</i> etc.)
‘Phags-pa	‘Phags-pa script (according to POPPE 1957, LIGETI 1956 etc.)
Poppe Introd.	POPPE: <i>Introduction to Mongolian</i> (...)
Poppe ‘Turkic loan words...’	POPPE: ‘Turkic loan words in Middle Mongolian’
precl. Mong.	preclassic Mongol (according to LIGETI: <i>Monuments préclassiques</i> etc.)
prop.	proper name
PUL	Peking University Library <i>Yiyu</i> version
Ramstedt/KalmWb	RAMSTEDT: <i>Kalmükisches Wörterbuch</i> .
Räsänen, Versuch,	RÄSÄNEN: <i>Versuch eines</i> (...).
Ščerbak, Nazvanija	ЩЕРБАК: ‘Названия домашних и диких животных в тюркских языках’
Smedt/Mostaert	de SMEDT, Albrecht-MOSTAERT Antoine.: <i>Le dialecte Monguor</i> (...)

Srn	<i>Subhāṣitaratnanidhi</i> ed. by LIGETI
TMEN	DOERFER: <i>Türkische und (...)</i>
Todaeva	TODAEVA: <i>Язык Монголов внутренней Монголии</i>
UAS	Uralic and Altaic Series
Uighur of Ming	LIGETI L: ‘Un vocabulaire sino-ouïgour (...)’
VdI/Ligeti	LIGETI: ‘Un vocabulaire mongol d’Istanboul’
Vergl.	POPPE: <i>Vergleichende Grammatik (...)</i>
Weiers	WEIERS, M.: <i>Die Sprache der Moghol (...)</i>
Wuti	The Pentaglot dictionary of the <i>Qing</i>

### 4.3. TRANSCRIPTION

#### DENG1-TAN2 BI4-JIU4 登壇必究

juan3 er4-shi2-er4 卷二十二

p. 66.

Yi4-yu3 譯語 (By Bei3-lu3 yi4-yu3 北虜譯語)

#### tian1-wen2 men2 天文門 ‘Astronomy and Heavenly bodies’

1. tian1 天 ‘sky’ (teng2-ge2-li4 騰革力) tenggeri
2. ri4-tou2 日頭 ‘sun’ (na4-la2 納刺) nara
3. yue4 月 ‘moon’ (sa1-la2 撒刺) sara
4. xing1 星 ‘star’ (huo3-dun1 火墩) hodun
5. shen1 參 ‘the 21<sup>st</sup> zodiacal constellation, some of the stars in Orion’ (mo4-chen2 墨臣)  
mečīn/möčīn
6. chen2 辰 ‘period of time between 7-9 AM’ (mo4-qi3 墨乞) möči Mong. ‘quarter  
of an hour’

7. feng1 風 ‘wind’ (ke4-yi4 克亦) keyi
8. lei2 雷 ‘thunder’ (duan1-guo3-du4 端果度) donggodu- ‘to make a sound’
9. yun2 雲 ‘cloud’ (ou3-le4 藕勒) eüle/öüle
10. yu3 雨 ‘rain’ (hu3-la2 虎刺) qura
11. xue3 雪 ‘snow’ (yi4-su4 義速, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義 (here and elsewhere in the text of *By* we find the simplified *yi* 义 character standing instead of *cha* 叉, while the other sources write the traditional *yi* 義. See the explanation in section 3.1) času
12. shuang1 霜 ‘frost’ (qi3-la2-wu4 乞刺兀) kira’u
13. wu4-lu4 霧露 ‘fog’ (ma3-ni3-ya2-er2 馬你牙兒) maniar
14. da4-feng1 大風 ‘typhoon’ (bu3-lu3-han4 補魯汗, HAS *bu3-lu3-wang1* 補魯汪, read *han4* 汗 instead of *wang1* 汪) buruqan, Mong. ‘rain’
15. you2-feng1 遊風 ‘wind’ (sa1-qi3-er2 撒乞兒, read sa1-er2-qi3 撒兒乞) salki
16. yin1-liang2 陰涼 ‘shade, shady’ (sou1-de2-er2 搜得兒) seüder
17. 霽 (probably a scribal error, the original character might have been hong2 虹 ‘rainbow’, ni2 霓 ‘(secondary) rainbow’ or ba4 霸) ‘rainbow’ (suo3-long3-ge2 瓊隴革 *suo3* 瓊 is a common variant for *suo3* 瓊) solongga
18. bao2-zi 雹子 ‘hail, hailstone’ (men-du3-er2 們堵兒) mündür
19. yue2-liang2 月亮 ‘moonlight’ (ge2-lun2 革倫) gerel/geler
20. shan3-dian4 閃電 ‘lightning’ (jin1-ban1-zhe3-e2 斤班者額) gilbelje’e
21. ming2-xing1 明星 ‘the morning star’ (an3-er2-tan4 ha1-ta3-su4 俺兒炭哈塔速) altan qatasu/qatāsu
- \*-
22. san1-xing1 三星 ‘the three stars of the belt of Orion’ (gu3-lu3-ban1 nu3-hai4 古魯班努亥) gurban nuqai
23. qi1-xing1 七星 ‘the Big Dipper, seven stars in Ursa Major’ (duo3-luo2 huo3-dun1 朶羅火墩) dolō hodun
24. jin1-xing1 金星 ‘Venus’ (an3-er2-tan4 huo3-dun1 俺兒炭火墩) altan hodun\*\*
25. mu4-xing1 木星 ‘Jupiter’ (mo4-du3 huo3-dun1 莫堵火墩) modu hodun
26. shui3-xing1 水星 ‘Mercury’ (wu3-su4 huo3-dun1 五速火墩) usu hodun

27. huo3-xing1 火星 ‘Mars’ (gan4-er2 huo3-dun1 幹兒火墩) gal hodun
28. tu3-xing1 土星 ‘Saturn’ (shuo2-luo2-hai4 huo3-dun1 勻羅害火墩) šoroqai  
hodun
29. zan3-bai3-xing1 攢擺星 (By character variant for zan3 攢) ‘an assemblage or  
group of of stars’ (duo3-luo2 zhe3-lin2 朵羅者林) dolō jelin/jerim? (in this entry  
the first Mongol word may mean ‘seven’ as well as ‘many’)
30. yin1-le 陰了 ‘became cloudy, shady’ (ou3-le4-tai4 藕勒太) eületei/öületei  
Mong. ‘cloudy’
31. qing2-le 晴了 ‘became clear’ (a1-lin2-ba1 阿林八) arilba
32. wan3-le 晚了 ‘evening came’ (wo3-lai2-tu1-ba3 我來禿把) oraituba
33. liang4-le 亮了 ‘became bright, to dawn’ (yi4-yi4-ba3 義亦把, read *chal* 叉  
instead of yi4 义 or yi4 義) čayiba
34. xia4 yu3 下雨 ‘it’s raining’ (hu1-la2 wo3-luo2-nan2 忽刺我羅難, different *hul*  
from that in entry 10.) qura oronam
35. xia4 xue3 下雪 ‘it’s snowing’ (yi4-su4 wo3-luo2-nan2 義速我羅難, read *chal*  
叉 instead of yi4 义 or yi4 義) času oronam
36. ri4-chu1 日出 ‘sunrise’ (na4-la2 wo3-er2-gu3-ba3 納刺我兒谷把) nara urguba
37. ri4-luo4 日落 ‘sunset’ (na4-la2 sheng1-ge2-ba1 納刺昇革八) nara šinggebe
38. yue4-chu1 月出 ‘Moon rises’ (sa1-la2 wo3-er2-gu3-ba3 撒刺我兒谷把) sara  
uryuba
39. yue4-luo4 月落 ‘Moon waxes’ (sa1-la2 sheng1-ge2-ba3 撒刺昇革把) sara  
šinggebe

p.67.

40. ri4 you3 ri4-er3 日有日耳 ‘Sun has ears’ (na4-la2 chi4-qi3 ga2-er2-ga2-ba3 納  
刺赤乞噶兒噶把, HAS jing1-la2(...) read *na4* 納 instead of *jing1* 經) nara čiki  
gargaba
41. yue4 you3 feng4-lan2 月有風嵐 ‘mist covers the Moon’ (sa1-la2 sa1-qi3 tu3-  
lie4-ya2 撒刺撒乞土列牙, By (...)tu3-lie4-cai2 土列才, read *ya2* 牙 instead of

*cai2* 才) sara sa[l]qi tüle'e, See also 363. same characters represent the word *tüle'e* 'brushwood, fuel'

42. tian1 gu3-xiang4 天鼓嚮 'the heaven is playing drums, thunder' (teng2-ge2-li4 keng1-ge2-er2-ge2 de-le4-du3-nan2 騰革力坑革兒革得勒堵難) tenggeri kenggerge deledünem

**di4-li3 men2 地理門 'Geography'** (By *di4* 地

cannot be seen, \*\*\*3)

43. di4 地 'soil, earth, place' (ga2-zha1-er2 噶扎兒) gajar
44. tu3 土 (By character variant for *tu3* 土) 'earth, land, soil, ground' (shuo2-luo2-hai4 勺羅害) šoroqai
45. jiang1 江 'river' (wu5-la2 五刺) ula (<Manchu)
46. he2 河 'stream, river' (mu3-lun2 母倫) mürün
47. hu2 湖 'lake' (nao3-wu4-er2 惱兀兒) nawur
48. hai3 海 'sea' (da3-lai2 打來) dalai
49. shan1 山 'mountain' (ao3-wu4-la2 襖兀刺) awula
50. lin2-zi 林子 'forest' (wei3-yi4 委亦) oi
51. bing1 冰 'ice' (mei3-su4 每速, read *mu* 母 instead of *mei* 每 or maybe Manchu?) müsü/meis
52. shui3 水 'water' (wu3-su4 五速) usu
53. sha1 沙 'sand' (ku3-ma3-qi3 苦馬乞) qumaki
54. tian2-he2 田禾 'growing rice' (ta3-li4-an4 塔力案) tari'an, Mong 'grain, wheat, crop'
55. ni2 泥 'mud' (shi1-ba3-er2 失把兒) šibar
56. zhai4-zi 寨子 'stronghold' (a1-yin4-er2 阿印兒) ayil
57. jing3 井 'well' (ku3-du3-si4 苦堵四 read diacritic *hei* 黑 instead of *si* 四) qudu[q]
58. shi2-tou2 石頭 'stone' (chi4-lao3-wen2 赤老文, HAS yi4-lao3-wen2 亦老文 read *chi4* 赤 instead of *yi4* 亦) čilawun, See also 621.
59. ling3 嶺 'mountain range' (da3-ba3-a1 打把阿) daba'a

60. an4 岸 ‘bank, shore’ (e2-er2-ji2 額兒吉) ergi
61. cheng2-qiang2 城牆 ‘city wall’ (ba3-er2-a1-sun1 把兒阿孫) balyasun
62. cheng2-chi2 城池 ‘moat of a city’ (huo3-dun1 火墩) qodun, Mong. ‘city’
63. jie1-shi4 街市 ‘market’ (ba3-zha1-er2 把扎兒) baĵar
- \*-
64. lu4 路 ‘way, road’ (mu4-er2 木兒) mür
65. da4 lu4 大路 ‘main road/route’ (te4-er2-ge2-wu4-er2 忒兒革兀兒) terge’ür
66. shan1-kou3-zi 山口子 ‘a mountain pass, entrance of a valley’ (a1-man2-sa1-er2 阿蠻撒兒) amasar
67. yuan2-zi 園子 ‘garden’ (bo2/bai3-sang1 伯桑) baisang ‘building, court’
68. bao3 堡 ‘walled village, a settlement’ (de-mu4 得目) dem (<Chin. *dian4* 店)
69. guan1-kou3 關口 ‘gate’ (ha1-er2-ha1 哈兒哈) qālqa
70. yi2 di4 夷地 ‘foreign lands’ (mang3-guan1-er2 ga2-zha1-la2 莽官兒曠扎刺)  
Mongġol ġaĵar‘a’ ‘Mongol territories’ (-a maybe locative cf. 43. *ġaĵar*)
71. tai4-ning2-wei4 泰寧衛 (HAS, PUL character variant for *ning2* 寧) ‘One of the Uriangkhai territories at Šira müren’ (wang3-liu2 往流) Ongliu[t]
72. fu2-yu2-wei4 福餘衛 ‘name of territory at today’s Heilongjiang province, after the 16th century: part of Khorchin territory’ (wo-zhe 我着) *Öĵō[d]* ‘The Öĵiyed tribe’ \*\*
73. duo3-yan2-wei4 朵顏衛 ‘name of territory’ (wu3-liang3-an4 五兩案)  
Uriang[γ]an
74. da4 yi1-qian1 大壹千 ‘name of territory’ (ye3-ke4 min2-an4 野克民案) yeke  
min[ġy]an
75. xiao3 yi1-qian1 小壹千 ‘name of territory’ (wu3-chu1-zhi3 min2-an4 五出指民案) ücūken min[ġy]an (read *ken4* 搆 instead of *zhi3* 指)
76. By bei3-lu3 北虜 (not given in the other sources) ‘name of territory (‘northern slaves’)  
(ye3-ke4 mang3-guan1-er2 野克莽官兒) yeke Mongġol ‘Great Mongol’
77. hai3-xi1 海西 ‘name of territory’ (zhu3-er2-chi4 主兒赤) Ĵürči, Mong. ‘Jürchen’, See also 183.

78. jiang1-shang4 江上 ‘name of territory’ (shi1-bo2/bai3-yin4 失伯印) šibe’en,  
Mong. ‘mountains with sharp summits’
79. shan1-zhai4-zi 山寨子 ‘name of territory (‘hill fortress, refuge’)’ (mao2-wu4  
ao3-la2 毛兀襖刺, read *ao3-wu4-la2* 襖兀刺 instead of *ao3-la2* 襖刺, See: 49)  
Mawu awula, Mong. ‘name of a territory, the Mau mountain’
80. fa3-shui3 法水 ‘flood’ (wu3-ye4-er2 五葉兒) üyer, (read *hong2* 洪 instead of  
*fa3* 法)
81. shen1 深 ‘deep’ (gun4 棍) gūn
82. qian3 淺 ‘shallow’ (gu3-yan2 古言) güyen
83. qing1 清 ‘bright’(ge2-gen1 革根) gegēn, Mong. ‘light, bright’
84. hun2 渾 ‘turbid torrent’ (bu3-ling4-ji2-er2 補令吉兒) bulinggir, Mong. ‘muddy  
or turbid water’
85. gao1 高 ‘high, tall’ (wen3-du3-er2 穩堵兒) ündür
- p. 68.
86. di1 低 ‘low’ (bei4-wo3-ni3 亭我你, HAS bei4-wo3-lun2 亭我倫, read *ni3* 你  
instead of *lun2* 倫) boᠶoni, Mong. ‘short’
87. shang4 上 ‘up’ (de-le4 得勒) dēre
88. xia4 下 ‘down’ (duo3-luo2 朶羅) dōro
89. yuan3 遠 ‘far’ (ke1-luo2 科羅) qolo
90. jin4 近 ‘close’ (wo3-yue4-luo2 我岳羅) oyoro
91. bian1 邊 ‘side, boundary’ (qi3-zha1-a1-er2 乞扎阿兒, HAS qi3-fan2-a1-er2 乞  
凡阿兒, read *zha1* 扎 instead of *fan2* 凡) kija’ar
92. qiang2 牆 ‘wall’ (ke4-le4-mu4 克勒目) kerem
93. dun1-tai2 墩臺 (HAS huai4-tai2 壞臺, read *dun1* 墩 instead of huai4 壞, By  
erroneous *tai2*) ‘beacon-mound’ (ha1-la2-wu4-er2 哈刺兀兒) qara’ul
94. ta3-er2 塔兒 ‘stupa’ (su4-bu3-er2-a1 速補兒阿) suburya
95. tu3-dui1-zi 土堆子 ‘dust-heap, mound of earth’ (dang3-nao3-su4 黨惱速)  
dangna<u>su

96. shan1-jian4 山澗 ‘mountain torrent’ (huan1-er2-de 歡兒得 read *kou4* 扣 instead of *de* 得) qorqo
97. hei1-he2 黑河 ‘the Amur River’ (ha1-la2 mu3-lun2 哈刺母倫) qara mürün\*\*\*4
98. shan1 qing1-le 山青了 ‘the mountain turns into blue’ (ao3-la2 ku3-ku3 ban1-er2-ba3 襖刺苦苦般兒把, read ao3-wu4-la2 襖兀刺 instead of ao3-la2 襖刺 (cf. 49. shan), HAS ao3-la2 ku3-ku3 [ban1-er2-ba3]) awula kökö bolba
99. huang2-he2 黃河 ‘the Yellow River’ (shi1-la2 mu3-lun2 失刺母倫) šira mürün
100. lao3-hu3 lin2 老虎林 ‘Tiger forest’ (wo3-luan2 bu3-ha1 我纒補哈) olan buqa?
101. yang2-chang2 he2 羊腸河 ‘spring water’ (ya1-sha4-mu4 丫廈目, HAS le-sha4-mu4 了廈目, read *ya1* 丫 instead of *le* 了) rašān
102. yang2-shan1 羊山 ‘Goat mountain’ (i1-ma2-tu1 一麻禿, HAS ma2-tu1 麻禿 read i1-ma2-tu1 一麻禿) imātu
103. bai2-tu3-chang3 白土廠 (chang3 廠 is a common variant for chang3 廠) ‘white yard’ (yi4-han4 ha1-er2-a1 義汗哈兒阿, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義, By *yi4-wang1* 義汪 read *han4* 汗 instead of *wang3* 汪) čaqān qāl[γ]a, Mong. ‘White gate, name of a territory’
104. bai2-ta3-yu4 白塔峪 ‘White stupa’ (yi4-han4 su4-bu3-er2-a1 義汗速補兒阿, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義, HAS yi4-han4 su4-bu3-er2[-a1]) čaqān suburya ‘White stupa, name of a territory’
105. xi4-he2 細河 ‘Xi river’ (shi1-la2 ta3-la2 失刺塔刺) šira tala ‘name of a territory’
106. wei4-jia1-ling3 魏家嶺 ‘name of a territory’ (nu2-ken4 ha1-er2-a1 奴措哈兒阿 HAS nu2-cuo4 ha1-er2-a1 奴措哈兒阿, read *ken4* 措 instead of *cuo4* 措) nüken qāl[γ]a
- \*-
107. shuang1-tai2 雙臺 ‘twin peaks’ (ha1-ta3-su4 de-mu4 哈塔速得目) qatasu/qatāsu dem ‘name of a territory or a settlement’
108. xiao3-hei1-shan1 小黑山 ‘Little black mountain’ (su4-bu3-er2-a1 de-mu4 速補兒阿得目) suburya dem ‘name of a territory or a settlement’

109. da4-hei1-shan1 大黑山 ‘Great black mountain’ (By ha1-ta3-ma2 de-mu4 哈塔麻得目 HAS, PUL ta3-ha1-ma2 de-mu4 塔哈麻得目) \*qatama dem ‘name of a territory or a settlement’
110. gao1-ping2-yi4 高平驛 ‘gaoping’ courier station’ (guo3-bing1 de-mu4 果兵得目) ġobing dem ‘gaoping courier station, government post’
111. shao4-bei4-shan1 紹背山 ‘name of a mountain’ (ba1/pa1-hu1 扒忽) baqu ‘name of a territory’
112. ji2-yu2-ta1 棘榆它 ‘jujube-elm’ (tao3-lai2-tu1 討來禿) taulaitu

**shi2-ling4 men2 時令門 ‘Time and seasons’**

113. shi2 時 ‘time’ (yi4 義, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) ča[q]
114. chun1 春 ‘spring’ (ha1-bu3-er2 哈補兒) qabur
115. xia4 夏 ‘summer’ (na4-zhi1-er2 納只兒) najir
116. qiu1 秋 ‘autumn, fall’ (na4-mu3-lun2 納母倫) namurun
117. dong1 冬 ‘winter’ (wu3-bu3-lun2 五補倫) übülün\*\*
118. zheng4-yue4 正月 ‘first month of the year’ (hu1-bi4 sa1-la2 忽必撒刺) qubi sara ‘the first month of the year in the lunar calendar (dividing month)’
119. er4 yue4 二月 ‘second month’ (huo3-yue4-er2 sa1-la2 火岳兒撒刺, HAS shui3-yue4-er2 sa1-la2 水岳兒撒刺, read *huo3* 火 instead of *shui3* 水) qoyor sara
120. san1 yue4 三月 ‘third month’ (gu3-lu3-ban1 sa1-la2 古魯班撒刺) ġurban sara
121. si4 yue4 四月 ‘fourth month’ (de-le4-ban1 sa1-la2 得勒班撒刺) dörben sara
122. wu3 yue4 五月 ‘fifth month’ (ta3-bu3 sa1-la2 塔補撒刺) tabu sara
123. liu4 yue4 六月 ‘sixth month’ (zhe-luo2-an4 sa1-la2 着羅案撒刺) ĵir(u)wan sara
124. qi1 yue4 七月 ‘seventh month’ (duo3-luo2 sa1-la2 朶羅撒刺) dolō sara
125. ba1 yue4 八月 ‘eighth month’ (nai3-man2 sa1-la2 乃蠻撒刺) naiman sara

p. 69.

126. jiu3 yue4 九月 ‘ninth month’ (yi3-su4 sa1-la2 以速撒刺) yisü sara
127. shi2 yue4 十月 ‘tenth month’ (ha1-la2-ban1 sa1-la2 哈刺班撒刺) harban sara

128. shi2-yi1 yue4 十一月 ‘eleventh month’ (ha1-la2-ban1 ni3-ken4 sa1-la2 哈刺班  
你措撒刺) harban niken sara
129. shi2-er4 yue4 十二月 ‘twelfth month’ (ha1-la2-ban1 huo3-yue4-er2 sa1-la2 哈  
刺班火岳兒撒刺) harban qoyor sara
130. run4-yue4 閏月 ‘intercalary month’ (HAS, PUL mo4-wu4-er2 sa1-la2 墨兀兒  
撒刺, By nie1-mo4-wu4-er2 sa1-la2 捏墨兀兒撒刺, MYNY nie1-wu4-mo4-er2  
sa1-la2 捏兀墨儿撒刺) ni’umul sara
131. zao3 chen2 早晨 ‘early morning’ (ma3-na4-a1-er2 馬納阿兒) mana’ar
132. ri4 日 ‘day’ (wu3-du3-er2 五堵兒) üdür
133. ye4 夜 ‘night’ (su4-ni3 速你) süni
134. zao3 早 ‘early’ (e2-er2-te4 額兒忒) erte
135. wan3 晚 ‘late’ (wu3-de-shi1 五得失, HAS wu3-de-xian1 五得先, read *shi1* 失  
instead of *xian1* 先) üdeši
136. xiang3-wu3 餉午 (read *shang3/xiang4* 晌, instead of *xiang3* 餉) ‘noon’ (wu3-  
du3-er2 du3-li4 五堵兒堵力) üdür düli
137. dong4-le4 凍了 (HAS shu4-le4 凍了 read *dong4* 凍 instead of *shu4* 凍  
) ‘became freezy’ (ku3-er2-chi3-bo2/bai3 苦兒尺伯) kürçibe/körçibe
138. hua4-le 化了 ‘gone, finished’ (ge2-se4-ge2-bo2/bai3 革塞革伯) gesgebe,  
Mong. ‘has melted, defrosted’
139. han2 寒 ‘wintry, cold’ (da3-la2-nan2-mu4 打刺難目) dāranam(u), Mong. ‘t.  
feel cold, be cold’
140. leng3 冷 ‘cold’ (kui1-tun2 虧屯) küitün \*\*\*5
141. wen1 溫 ‘warm’ (bu3-li3-gen1 補里根) büligen
142. liang2 涼 (character *liang2* 涼 is a common variant of *liang2* 涼) ‘cool’ (se4-  
li3-wen2 塞里文) seri’ün
143. nuan3 暖 ‘warm’ (du3-la2-an4 堵刺案) dula’an
144. re4 熱 ‘hot’ (ha1-lao2-wu4 哈牢兀) qalawu
145. qian2-nian2 前年 ‘previous year, two years ago’ (wu3-li3-chi4-huo3-wen2 五  
里赤火文) urçihon
146. qu4-nian2 去年 ‘last year’ (ni3-du3-nu2 huo3-wen2 你堵奴火文) nidunu hon

147. guo4-qu4-de nian2 過去的年 ‘the year that passed’ (nu2-chi4-san3 huo3-wen2 奴赤散火文) nü[g]či[g]sen hon
148. xian1-nian2 先年 ‘former year’ (wu3-li4-da2 huo3-wen2 五力荅火文) urida hon
- \*-
149. qian2-ri4 前日 ‘day before yesterday’ (wu3-li4-chi4 wu3-du3-er2 五力赤五堵兒) urči üdür
150. zuo2-ri4 昨日 ‘yesterday’ (huo3-chi4-ken4-du3-er2 火赤措堵兒 HAS huo3-chi4-cuo4-du3-er2 火赤措堵兒, read *ken4* 措 instead of *cuo4* 措) hüčiken[ü]dür
151. ming2-ri4 明日 ‘tomorrow’ (ma3-na4-du3-er2 馬那堵兒) manadur
152. hou4-ri4 後日 ‘day after tomorrow’ (yi4-zhi1-de-du3-er2 義只得堵兒, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) čäjid[ü]dür

### ren2-wu4 men2 人物門 ‘People’

153. huang2-di4 皇帝 ‘emperor’ (ha1-an4 哈案) qa’an
154. chen2-zai3 臣宰 ‘minister of state, official’ (tu3-shi1-mu4-er2 土失目兒, By shang4-shi1-mu4-er2 上失目兒 read *tu3* 土 instead of *shang4* 上) tüšimül Mong.’official’
155. guan1-ren2 官人 ‘official, mandarin’ (nu2-yuan2 奴原) noyan/noyon Mong. ‘noble, official, functionary, commander, lord’
156. wen2-zhi2 文職 ‘civil appointments’ (na4-lin2 nu2-yuan2 那林奴原) narin noyan/noyon
157. tai4-shi1 太師 ‘Grand tutor, Grand master’ (tai4-shi1 太失) taiši ‘official’
158. du1-du1 都督 ‘governor of capital, viceroy, military governor’ (du3-du1 堵督) dudu
159. qian1-zong3 千總 ‘lieutenant, head of a thousand soldiers, colonel’ (min2-an4 che3-li4-bin1 民案扯力賓) min[gy]an čerbin
160. ba3-zong3 把總 ‘sergeant’ (che3-li4-bin1 扯力賓) čerbin, Mong.’Darkhat in charge’

161. zhi3-hui1 指揮 ‘military leader, general’ (tu1-mo4-tu4 禿墨兔) tümetü, Mong.  
‘commander of ten thousand soldiers’
162. qian1-hu4 千戶 (HAS *gan1-hu4* 干 read *qian1* 千 instead of *gan1* 干) ‘head of  
a thousand soldiers, colonel’ (min2-ga2-er2-tu4 民噶兒兔) min[g]ga<r>tu
163. bai3-hu4 百戶 ‘head of a hundred soldiers, centurion, captain’ (zhao1-wu4-tu1  
招兀禿) jawutu \*\*
164. tou2-mu4 頭目 ‘chief, headman’ (da3-la2-han4 打刺汗) darqan
165. jun1 軍 ‘Military force, army’ (che3-li4 扯力) čeri[g]
166. min2 民 ‘people’ (wo3-er2-wan2 我兒完) or[ɣ]an
167. bu4-luo4 布洛 (read 部落) ‘tribe’ (wu3-lu3-si4 五魯四) ulus Mong. ‘state’

p. 70.

168. bai3-xing4 百姓 ‘people’ (yi4-er2-gen1 亦兒根) irgen
169. zhu3-ren2 主人 ‘lord, master, host’ (e2-zhen4 額鎮) ejen
170. lao3-le 老了 ‘old, grown old’ (wo3-tu3-gu4 我土故, HAS wo3-tu3-mao4(/shu4)  
我土茂(/茂), read *gu4* 故 instead of *mao4(/shu4)* 茂(/茂)) ötügü
171. nian2-you4 年幼 (By read *you4* 幼 instead of 幼 which is a corrupted form of  
the same character) ‘young’ (zha1-lao3-wu4 扎老兀) jalawu
172. ren2 人 ‘man’ (ku3-wen2 苦文) kü’ün
173. he2-shang4 和尚 ‘Buddhist priest’ (tuo1-yin4 脫印) toyin
174. dao4-shi4 道士 ‘Taoist priest’ (shang3-sheng1 賞生) šanšeng/šanšing
175. shi1-fu4 師父 ‘teacher, master’ (ba3-shi1 把失) ba[q]ši
176. tu2-di4 徒弟 ‘disciple, apprentice’ (sha4-bi4 廈必) šabi
177. peng2-you3 朋友 ‘friend’ (an3-da2 俺荅, HAS erroneous *an3*) anda
178. shi3-chen2 使臣 ‘envoy, legate’ (e2-er2-chen2 額兒臣) elčín, Mong.  
‘messenger, envoy’
179. ke4-ren2 客人 ‘guest’ (zhe-chen2 着臣) jočín
180. man3-la2 滿刺 ‘Muslim priest’ (te4-si4-man2 忒四蠻) tesman ‘Muslim priest’

181. hui2-hui2 回回 ‘Muslim land, Persian’ (sa1-er2-tao3-wu4-er2 撒兒討兀兒)  
Sartawul land (for Khwarezm)
182. da2-da2 鞑鞑 ‘Tartar’ (mang3-guan1-er2 莽官兒) Monggöl, Mong. ‘Mongol’
183. By nü3-zhi2 女直 (not given in the other sources, read nü3-zhen1 女真)  
‘Jürchen, the founders of the Jin (金) Dynasty’ (zhu3-er2-chi4 主兒赤) Jürči, See also 77.
184. gao1-li4 高麗 ‘Korea’ (suo3-long2-ge2 瑣瓏革 suo3 瑣 is a common variant for suo3 瑣) Solongga
185. han4-ren2 漢人 ‘Chinese people’ (qi3-ta3 乞塔) Kita[t]
186. gao1-zu3 高祖 ‘great-great grandfather’ (guo3-lin2-mu3-chu4 果林母處)  
qulimču
187. ceng-zu3 曾祖 ‘great grandfather’ (a1-lin2-mu4-chu4 阿林目處) elimču
188. zu3 祖 ‘grandfather’ (e2-bu3-gen1 額補根) ebügen
189. zu3-mu3 祖母 ‘grandmother’ (e2-mu4-gen1 額目根) emgen
190. fu4 父 ‘father’ (e2-zhi2-ge2 額直革) ečige
191. mu3 母 ‘mother’ (e2-ke4 額克) eke \*\*\*6
192. wai4-fu4 外父 ‘Father-in-law’ (ha1-tun2 e2-zhi2-ge2 哈屯額直革) qatum  
ečige, Mong. ‘Father-in-law’
193. wai4-mu3 外母 ‘Mother-in-law’ (ha1-tun2 e2-ke4 哈屯額克) qatum eke,  
Mong. ‘Mother-in-law’
- \*-
194. da4-ye2 大爺 ‘uncle’ (a1/e1-bin1 阿賓, or read jiu4 舅 instead of bin1 賓 for  
aĵiu, or read zhen1 奠 or zhen1 寘 instead of bin1 賓 for aĵin) ebin
195. shu2-shu2 叔叔 ‘uncle’ (a1-bu3-a1 阿補阿) abu[ɣ]a
196. shen3-zi 孀子 ‘aunt’ (a1-bu3-a1 bo2/bai3-li3-gen1 阿補阿伯里根) abu[ɣ]a  
berigen
197. ge1-ge1 哥哥 ‘elder brother’ (a1-hai4 阿害) aqa<i>
198. xiong1-di4 兄弟 ‘brother’ (dou4-wu4 斗兀) dewü/döwü, Mong. ‘younger  
brother’
199. sao3-zi 嫂子 ‘sister-in-law’ (bo2/bai3-li3-gen1 伯里根) berigen

200. jie3-jie3 姐姐 ‘elder sister’ (e2-ke4-zhi2 額克直) ekeči
201. jie3-fu1 姐夫 ‘elder sister’s husband’ (ku3-li3-gen1 a1-hai4 苦里根阿害)  
kürgen aqa<i>
202. mei4-fu1 妹夫 ‘younger sister’s husband’ (ku3-li3-gen1 dou4-wu4 苦里根斗兀  
) kürgen dewü/döwü
203. mei4-zi 妹子 ‘younger sister’ (ou3-qin2 dou4-wu4 藕琴斗兀) ökin dewü/döwü
204. nan2-zi 男子 ‘man, male’ (e2-le4 額勒) ere
205. lao3-po2 老婆 ‘wife’ (e2-mo4 額墨) eme, Mong. ‘woman, female’
206. fu4-ren2 婦人 ‘wife, woman’ (ha1-tun2 哈屯) qatun, Mong. ‘wife of khan,  
lady, wife’
207. niang2-zi 娘子 ‘young lady, wife, woman’ (a1-ga2 阿噶) aġa
208. er2-zi 兒子 ‘son, child’ (kou4-wu4 扣兀) köwü/köwü
209. xi2-fu4 媳婦 ‘daughter-in-law, bride’ (bo2/bai3-li4 伯力) beri
210. xiao3-si1 小廝 ‘serving boy, son’ (nu2-wen2 奴文) nu’un
211. nü3-er2 女兒 ‘daughter’ (ou3-qin2 藕琴) ökin
212. hai2-er2 孩兒 ‘child’ (ke3-bo2/bai3-wen2 可伯文) köbe’un
213. nü3-xü4 女婿 ‘son-in-law’ (ku3-li3-gen1 苦里根) kürgen
214. sun1-zi 孫子 ‘grandson’ (a1-chi4 阿赤) ači
215. jiu4-jiu4 舅舅 ‘maternal uncle’ (na4-ha1-zhu3 納哈主) naqaču
216. wai4-sheng1 外甥 ‘sister’s son; son-in-law, nephew, niece’ (zhe2 kou4-wu4 折  
扣兀) jē köwü/köwü
217. tai4-yi1 太醫 ‘physician’ (wo3-du3-chi4 我堵赤) otuči
218. shi1-po2 師婆 ‘shamaness’ (MYNY shi1-po2 師婆, read *po2* 婆 instead of *po2*  
婆), (yi4-du3-an4 亦堵案) idu’an

p. 71.

219. duan1-gong1 端公 ‘wizard, shaman’ (bei4 孛) bō ‘shaman’\*\*
220. jia1-ren2 家人 ‘family’ (bo2/bao2-er2 薄兒) bül, Manduqu boyol, ĵaruča  
(improbable)

221. nu2-bi4 奴婢 ‘female slave’ (tong1-shi3-ge2 通使革) \*tüngšige
222. mei2-xiang1 梅香 ‘slave girl’ (shi1-bo2/bai3-chi4 失伯赤) šibe[g]či
223. cha1-lai2-de 差來的 ‘the sent one’ (zha1-lu3-chi4 扎魯赤) ĵaruči, Mong.  
‘messenger, footman, servant’
224. shi3-huan4-de 使換的 (read *huan4* 喚 instead of *huan4* 換) ‘servant’ (zha1-lu3-san3 扎魯散) ĵaru-[q]san
225. zhong4-tian2-de 種田的 ‘peasant, farmer’ (ta3-li4-a1-chi4 塔力阿赤) tari’ači
226. fang4-niu2-de 放牛的 ‘cowherd’ (hu1-ke4-er2-chi4 忽克兒赤) hūkerči
227. fang4-ma3-de 放馬的 ‘herdsman of horses’ (a1-du3-chi4 阿堵赤) adūči
228. fang4-yang2-de 放羊的 ‘shepherd’ (huo3-ni3-chi4 火你赤) qoniči
229. pi2-jiang4 皮匠 ‘tanner’ (a1-la2-su4-chi4 阿刺速赤) arasuči
230. ti4-tou2-de 剃頭的 ‘barber’ (qi3-la2-a1-chi4 乞刺阿赤)  
kir<a>[γ]ači/kir<a>[γ]a[γ]či
231. chang4-de 唱的 ‘singer’ (dao4-la2-chi4 倒刺赤) daulāči/daula[γ]či
232. pai1-ban3-de 拍板的 ‘castenetier’ (yi4-er2-ji2 義兒吉, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) čargi[či]
233. wu3-de 舞的 ‘dancer’ (bo2/bai3-chi4 伯赤) bu[jik]či
234. pai1-shou3-de 拍手的 (By bai3-shou3-de 栢手的, read *pai1* 拍 instead of *bai3* 栢) ‘clapper, claqueur’ (ta3-zhi2 塔直) ta[šik]či
- zhen1-bao3 men2 珍寶門 (Precious things)** (By character variant for *zhen1* 珍)
235. bao3 寶 ‘treasure, jewel’ (e2-er2-di2-ni3-si4 額兒迪你四) erdinis
236. zhen1-zhu1 珍珠 (By character variant for *zhen1* 珍) ‘pearl’ (su1-bu3 速補)  
subu[t]
237. yu4-shi2 玉石 ‘jade’ (ha1-si4 哈四) qas
- \*-
238. ma3-nao3 瑪瑙 ‘agate’ (ta3-na4 塔那) tana, Mong. ‘Mother-of-pearl’
239. liu2-li2 琉璃 ‘opaque’ (fa3-yi1-du3-li4 法一堵力) vayiduri, Mong. ‘berill’  
(<Tib.<Ind.)

240. yin4-xin4 印信 ‘seal’ (ta3-ma2-a1 塔麻阿) tama[ɣ]a
241. tong2-qian2 銅錢 ‘copper coin’ (zhu3-a1 主阿 or read zhi2-a1 直阿 for *jīha* <Manchu) jōa[s] \*\*\*7
242. jin1-zi 金子 ‘gold’ (an3-tan4 俺炭, read an3-er2-tan4 俺兒炭) altan
243. yin2-zi 銀子 ‘silver’ (meng3-gu3 猛谷) mūnggü
244. tong2 銅 ‘copper’ (zhe2-si4 折四) jēs
245. xi2 錫 ‘tin’ (tu3-hu1-er2-a1 土忽兒阿) tuqulʸa/tuyulʸa
246. tie3 鐵 ‘iron’ (te4-mu4-er2 忒木兒) temür
247. sheng1-tie3 生鐵 ‘cast-iron’ (shi1-le4-mu4 失勒木) širemü
248. shui3-yin2 水銀 ‘mercury’ (qi3-le2-gen1 wu3-su4 乞勒根五速, read *jī3* 己 or *jī4* 刂 instead of *qi3* 乞) gilegen usu
249. yin2-zhu1 銀硃 ‘vermilion’ (sheng1-hu1 昇忽) šingqu, Mong. ‘red ink, vermilion, cinnabar’
250. zhu1-sha1 硃砂 ‘cinnabar’ (an3-er2-tan4 sheng1-hu1-er2 俺兒炭昇忽兒) altan šingqu<r>
251. tong2-lü4 銅綠 ‘verdigris’ (ku3-ku3-zhi2 苦苦直) \*küküji, Mong. ‘indigo, tomtit’
252. huang2-dan1 黃丹 ‘yellow lead’ (shi1-er2 bu3-ha1 失兒補哈 read *da2* 荅 instead of *ha1* 哈) šir[a] buda[ɣ]
253. a1-jiao1 阿膠 ‘medicine, glue made of skin of black asses’ (shao2-bu3 勺補) čabū
254. mao4-ding3-zi 帽頂子 ‘knob of Chinese skull-cap, top of a crown’ (shao2/shuo2 勺) čo[q], Mong. ‘the top-front and side parts of a cap’
255. zhui4-zi 墜子 ‘pendant eardrops’ (shui3-ke4 水克) süike, Mong. ‘earring’
256. zan1-zi 簪子 ‘hairpin’ (sai4-zha1 賽扎) saiʸa, classical Mong. čaisa (<Chin. *chai-zi* 釵子)
257. niu3-zi 鈕子 ‘knob, button’ (tuo1-bi4-chi4 脫必赤) tobči
258. jing4-zi 鏡子 ‘mirror’ (tuo1-li4 脫力) toli
259. zhen1 針 ‘pin’ (zhou4-wu4 咒兀) jiwü

**zou3-shou4 men2 走獸門 ‘Quadrupeds’**

260. long2 龍 ‘dragon’ (lu3-gui4 魯貴) lū
261. qi2-lin2 麒麟 ‘fabulous, auspicious animal; a Kylin; a (Chinese) unicorn’ (qi3-ling4 乞令) kilin (<Chin. qi2-lin2 麒麟)
262. xie4-zhi4 獬豸 ‘fabulous monster’ (a1-la2 su4-lu4 阿刺速路) al<a> sūl ‘stork’
- p. 72.
263. shi1-zi 獅子 ‘lion’ (a1-la2-sha1-lang3 阿刺殺朗) ar(a)salan
264. xiang4 象 ‘elephant’ (zha1-han4 扎漢) jāyan
265. hu3 虎 ‘tiger’ (bu3-wu4 補兀 read *si4* 四 or *er2* 兒 instead of *wu4* 兀 and *ba3* 把 or *bo2* 博 instead of *bu3* 補? or [čöe]büri ‘jackal’) ba[r]s/bar, cf. *buwu* ‘deer’ 288. and *mierd/mör-tü ba[r]s/bar* 271.
266. xiong2 熊 ‘bear’ (wo3-tu3-ge2 我土革) ötüge
267. luo4-tuo2 駱駝 ‘Bactrian camel’ (te4-mo4-gen1 忒墨根) temegen
268. xi1-niu2 西牛 ‘rhinoceros’ (ke4-er2-si4 克兒四) kers
269. huan1-zi 獾子 ‘badger’ (tuo1-er2-huo2 脫兒活) torqo \*\*
270. ye3-zhu1 野猪 ‘wild boar’ (ga2-ba1-nu2 噶八奴) qaban
271. jin1-xian4-bao4 金線豹 (read *qian2* 錢 instead of *xian4* 線) (mi3-er2-dou1/du1 bu3-wu4 米兒都補兀 read *si* 四 or *er* 兒 instead of *wu* 兀 and *ba* 把 or *bo* 博 instead of *bu* 補?) ‘leopard’ *mierd/mör-tü ba[r]s/bar* cf. *ba[r]s/bar* 265.
272. diao1-shu3 貂鼠 (different *shu3* 鼠 from those in entry 276-281.) ‘sable’ (bu3-la2-ha1 補刺哈) bulaqa
273. gong1-tuo2 公駝 ‘male camel’ (mi3-ha1-si4 米哈四) miqas
274. mu3-tou2 母駝 ‘female camel’ (yi4-ni3-gen1 亦你根) ingen
275. zhu1 豬 ‘swine’ (ga2-hai4 噶害) gaqai
276. qing1-shu 青鼠 ‘Korean squirrel, tammias (*Tanias sibericus*)’ (ke4-le4-mu4 克勒木) keremü, Mong. ‘squirell’
277. yin2-shu3 銀鼠 ‘ermine’ (wu3-neng2 五能) üneng

278. fei1-shu3 飛鼠 ‘bat’ (zhu3-er2-ji2 主兒吉) jürgi, Mong. ‘squirell’
279. sao1-shu3 臊鼠 ‘weasel’ (suo3-long2-ge2 瓊瓏革 suo3 瓊 is a common variant for suo3 瓊) solongga, Mong. ‘weasel’
280. huang2-shu3 黃鼠 ‘Suslik, ground squirrel’ (zhun3-bu2-la2 准補刺) jumbura
281. shu3 鼠 ‘rat’ (hu1-er2-hu3-na4 忽兒虎那) qulyuna
282. tu3-bao4 土豹 ‘lynx’ (shi2-liu2-su4 失留速) šiliüsü
283. lang2 狼 ‘wolf’ (chi4-nu2 赤奴) čino
284. ling2-gou3 伶狗 ‘fox’ (fu2-nie1-ge2 伏捏革) fünege, Mong. ‘fox’
- \_\*\_
285. sha1-hu3-li2 沙湖狸 ‘steppe fox’ (qi3-er2-sha1 乞兒殺, HAS qi3-xiong1-sha1 乞兒殺, read er2 兒 instead of xiong1 兄) kirsä
286. gou3 狗 ‘dog’ (nu2-hai4 奴害) nuqai
287. shui3-ta4 水獺 ‘otter’ (hai3-liu2-wu4 海雷兀) qaliwu
288. lu4 鹿 ‘deer’ (bu3-wu4 補兀) bu[ɣ]u
289. zhang1-zi 獐子 ‘roe buck, river-deer’ (a1-la2-a1-tu1 阿刺阿禿) ara’atu “musk-deer”
290. pao2-zi 麀子 ‘small, potted deer’ (zhun3-er2 淮兒, By jia1-er2 佳兒, read zhun3 淮 instead of jia1 佳, HAS huai2-er2 淮兒, read zhun3 淮 instead of huai2 淮) jür, Mong. ‘female deer, doe’
291. mian2-yang2 綿羊 ‘sheep’ (huo3-ni2 火泥) qoni
292. mian2-shan4-yang2 綿扇羊 ‘wether’ (yi4-er2-ge2 亦兒革) irge
293. mian2-yang2-gao1 綿羊羔 ‘lamb’ (hu1-liang2-an4 忽兩案) quriyan
294. di1-yang2 羝羊 ‘ram, he-goat’ (hu1-yi4 忽義, read cha1 叉 instead of yi4 义 or yi4 義) quča\*\*\*8
295. By gu3-li4 羝羴 (HAS, PUL unusual character variant for li4) ‘ram, he-goat’ (wu3-hu1-na4 五忽納) uquna
296. shan1-yang2 山羊 ‘goat’ (yi4-ma2-an4 亦麻案) ima’an
297. hou2 猴 ‘monkey’ (bo2/bai3-chen2 伯臣) bečín/böčín

298. fen4-shu3 糞鼠 ‘rat, mole’ (nu2-mu4 奴木) numu, Mong. ‘mole’
299. niu2 牛 ‘ox’ (hu3-ke4-er2 虎克兒) hūker
300. jian1-niu2 犍牛 ‘bullock’ (e2-le4 hu3-ke4-er2 額勒虎克兒) ere hūker
301. ru3-niu2 乳牛 ‘(milking) cow’ (wu3-ni3-gen1 五你根) ünigen
302. mang1-niu2 牝牛 ‘bull’ (bu3-ha1 補哈) buqa
303. du2-er2 犢兒 (HAS erroneous *du2* 犢) ‘calf’ (tuo1-huo2-er2 脫活兒) toqol
304. ma3 馬 ‘horse’ (mo4-lin2 莫林) morin
305. shan4-ma3 扇馬 ‘gelding’ (a1-ta3 阿塔) a[q]ta
306. ke4-ma3 騾馬 ‘mare’ (gou3-wu4 mo4-lin2 狗兀莫林) gewü morin
307. er2-ma3 兒馬 ‘stallion’ (a1-yi4-er2-a1 阿義兒阿, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) aǰar[ɣ]a
308. ju1-er2 駒兒 ‘colt, foal’ (wu3-na4-a1 五那阿) una[ɣ]a
309. er4-sui4 二歲 ‘two years old stallion’ (da3-ha1 打哈) dāya
310. san1-sui4 三歲 ‘three years old stallion’ (guo3-nan2 果難) ġunan
311. si4-sui4 四歲 ‘four years old stallion’ (duo3-nan2 朵難) dōnen
312. wu3-sui4 五歲 ‘five years old stallion’ (tao3-nan2 討難) taunan

p. 73.

313. luo2-zi 驢子 ‘mule’ (lao3-sha1 老殺) lausa
314. lü2-zi 驢子 ‘ass, donkey’ (er3-zhi2-ge2 耳直革) eljige
315. tu4-zi 兔子 (*tu2* 兔 is a common variant for *tu2* 兔) ‘hare’ (tao3-lai2 討來) tulai
316. tiao4-tu4 跳兔 ‘jerboa’ (yi4-er2-ma2 亦兒麻) \*ilma
317. ji2-wei2 棘章 ‘hedgehog’ (zha1-la2 扎刺) ǰarā, Mong. ‘hedgehog, porcupine’

**sheng1-se4 men2 聲色門 ‘Colours’** (read *yan2* 顏 instead of *sheng1* 聲)

318. qing1-bai2 ma3 青白馬 ‘a horse having dark spots on neck and shoulders’ (yi4-ha1-er2 mo4-lin2 義哈兒莫林, read *chal* 叉 instead of yi4 义 or yi4 義) čaγal/jaγal morin
319. qing1 ma3 青馬 ‘grey horse’ (bei4-luo2-er2 mo4-lin2 孛羅兒莫林) būrul morin, Mong. ‘partly grey, roan horse’
320. yin2-zong1-ma3 銀鬃馬 ‘silver mane horse’ (yi4-bi4-da1-er2 義必搭兒, read *chal* 叉 instead of yi4 义 or yi4 義) čabidar, Mong. ‘reddish yellow horse with white mane and tail (mare)’\*\*
321. yin2-he2 銀合 ‘fallow’ (shi1-er2-ha1 mo4-lin2 失兒哈莫林) širqa/širya morin
322. shi1-la2-wen2 ma3 失刺文馬 ‘šira’ur horse’ (shi1-la2-wen2 mo4-lin2 失刺文莫林) šira’ur morin, yellowish
323. hai3-liu2 ma3 海留馬 ‘qaliwun horse’ (hai3-shi1-wen2 mo4-lin2 海失文莫林, read *liu2* 留 instead of *shi1* 失, cf. 287. *hai-liu*, MYYN hai3-niu2-wen2 mo4lin2 海牛文莫林, read *liu2* 留 instead of *niu2* 牛) qaliwun morin, Mong. ‘Isabella horse with dark mane and tail’
324. bai2 ma3 白馬 ‘white horse’ (yi4-han4 mo4-lin2 義汗莫林, read *chal* 叉 instead of yi4 义 or yi4 義) čaqān morin
325. hei1 ma3 黑馬 ‘black horse’ (ha-la mo4-lin2 哈刺莫林) qara morin
326. zi3 ma3 紫馬 ‘purple horse’ (ku3-er2-ge2 mo4-lin2 苦兒革莫林) kürge morin
327. chi4 ma3 赤馬 ‘red horse’ (zhi2-er2-deng1 mo4-lin2 直兒登莫林) je’erde morin
328. tie3-qing1 ma3 鐵青馬 ‘iron-blue horse’ (bei4-luo2-er2 hu1-nie1-su4 mo4-lin2 孛羅兒忽捏速莫林) būrul hūnesü morin
329. zao3-liu2 ma3 早留馬 (read zao3 liu2 棗騮 instead of zao3 liu2 早留) ‘reddish-brown, jujube coloured horse with a black mane’ (ke4-yi4-lun2 mo4-
- \*-
- lin2 克亦倫莫林) keirün morin, Mong. ‘bay, chestnut horse with black mane and tail’

330. hu3-la2 ma3 虎刺馬 ‘*qula* horse’ (hu1-la2 mo4-lin2 忽刺莫林) *qula morin*,  
Mong. ‘fawn, tawny, bay’
331. suo3-luo2 ma3 鎖鑼馬 (*suo3* 鎖 is a common variant for *suo3* 鎖) ‘*soro* horse’  
(suo3-luo2 mo4-lin2 鎖鑼莫林) ‘ashgrey horse’ *soro morin*
332. po4-lian3 ma3 破臉馬 ‘horse with a blaze’ (ha1-er2-zha1 mo4-lin2 哈兒扎莫  
林) *qalja[n] morin*
333. wu3-ming2 ma3 五名馬 ‘five-name horse’ (ta3-bu3 nie1-er2 mo4-lin2 塔補捏  
兒莫林) *tabu ner[e] morin*
334. hong2-sha1 ma3 紅沙馬 ‘red roan’ (bao-wu-lun mo4-lin2 莫林) *bowurul*  
*morin*, See also 319. *qing1-ma3*
335. hu3-pi2-huang2 ma3 虎皮黃馬 ‘Tiger-skin yellow horse’ (huang2-hu1-er2  
mo4-lin2 黃忽兒莫林) *qongqur morin*, Mong. ‘fallow, yellow-bay, chestnut  
horse, Isabella horse’ See also 338. *qongqur morin*
336. fen3-zui3 ma3 粉嘴馬 ‘powdery-nose horse’ (yi4-han4 hu1-shi1-wen2 mo4-  
lin2 義汗忽失文莫林) *čaqañ quši’un morin*, Mong. ‘horse with white nose’
337. bao4-du4 ma3 豹肚馬 ‘a horse having dark spots on neck and shoulders’ (yi4-  
ha1-er2 mo4-lin2 義哈兒莫林, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義)  
*čayal/jayal morin*
338. huang2 ma3 黃馬 ‘yellow horse’ (huang2-hu1-er2 mo4-lin2 黃忽兒莫林)  
*qongqur morin*, Mong. ‘fallow, yellow-bay, chestnut horse, Isabella horse’ See  
also 335. *qongqur morin*
339. ci2-yan3-ma3 辭眼馬 ‘fiery-eyed horse’ (yi4-er2-ji2 mo4-lin2 義兒吉莫林,  
read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) *čalgi morin*
340. juan3-mao2 ma3 捲毛馬 ‘curly-haired, wooly headed horse’ (bu3-zhi2-ji2  
mo4-lin2 補直吉莫林) *buǰigi[r] morin*
- \*\*\*9 (last character of previous page also comes here (lin2))
341. zou3 走 ‘to go’ (ya2-bu3 牙補) *yabu-*
342. qi2 騎 ‘to ride a horse’ (wu3-nu2 五奴) *unu-*
343. dian1 顛 ‘to fall’ (ha1-da2-la2 哈荅刺) *qadara-* ‘to trot, a kind of gait (for a  
horse)’

344. *cuan1* (an unusual character variant appears in all texts instead of *cuan1* 攪, By, PUL *cuan1* with ‘wood’ radical, HAS, MYNY with ‘hand’ radical) ‘to stir up to evil, to urge’ (zhe-li4-ya2 着力牙) *joriya* ‘ambler, a horse, which moves its legs in lateral parts’
345. *pao3* 跑 ‘to run’ (hao3-la2 好刺) *haul-*

***hua1 mu4 men2* 花木門 ‘Flowers and plants’**

346. *hua1* 花 ‘flower’ (che3-che3 扯扯) *čeče*[g]
347. *mu4-tou2* 木頭 ‘wood, wooden, tree’ (mo4-duo2 莫多) *modu*
348. *song1* 松 ‘pine’ (na4-la2-su4 納刺速) *narasu*
349. *bo2/bai3* 栢 ‘cypress, cedar’ (yi4-ke4-la2-su4 義克刺速) read *chal* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義, read diacritic *she* 舌 instead of *ke* 克) *čarasu*

p. 74.

350. *yu2-shu3* 榆樹 ‘elm’ (hai3-la2-su4 海刺速) *qailasu*
351. *liu3* 柳 ‘willow’ (bu3-er2-a1-su4 補兒阿速) *bur*[γ]asu
352. *sang1* 桑 ‘mulberry’ (duo3-er2-han3-nie1 朵兒汗捏) *dörgene*
353. *zhu2-shu4* 竹樹 ‘bamboo’ (hu1-lu3-su4 忽魯速) *qulusu*, Mong. ‘reed’
354. *li2-shu4* 梨樹 ‘pear-tree’ (By a1-li4-ma2 mo4-duo1 阿力麻莫多, different *li* character from that in 380.; PUL, HAS a1- jia1-ma2 mo4-duo1 阿加麻莫多 read *li4* 力 instead of *jia1* 加) *alima modu*
355. *hua1-mu4* 花木 (read *hua2* 樺 instead of *hua1* 花) ‘birch’ (wei3-ni2 mo4-duo1 委泥莫多 read *su* 泝 instead of *ni* 泥) *üisü modu*
356. *gen1* 根 ‘root’ (wen3-du3-su4 穩堵速) *ündüsü*
357. *shao1* 稍 (read *shao1* 梢 instead of *shao1* 稍) ‘tip of a branch’ (nu2-ga2-lin2 奴噶林) *unggaril* ‘catkin’
358. *zhi1* 枝 ‘branch’ (ge2-shi1-wen2 革失文) *geši’ün*
359. *ye4* 葉 ‘leaf’ (na4-ba3-chi4 納把赤, HAS na4-fei2-chi4 納肥赤 read *ba3* 把 instead of *fei2* 肥) *nabči*

360. shu4-lin2 樹林 ‘grove of trees’ (wei3-yi1 bu3-la2 委一補刺) oi burā ‘dense grove of trees’
361. cu1 粗 ‘thick’ (bo2/bai3-bu3-wen2 伯補文, By bo2/bai3-du3-wen2 伯堵文) bǔdū’ün
362. xi4 細 ‘thin’ (na4-lin2 納林) narin
363. chai2 柴 ‘brushwood, fuel’ (tu3-lie4-ya2 土列牙) tüle’e, See also 41.
364. cao3 草 ‘grass’ (e2-bo2/bai3-su4 額伯速) ebesü
365. wei3-zi 葦子 (HAS zhang1 葦子, read wei3 葦 instead of zhang1 葦) ‘reeds’ (hu1-lu3-su4 忽魯速) qulusu
366. tan4 炭 ‘charcoal, coal’ (niu3-wu4-er2-su4 鈕兀兒速) niwürsü \*\*
367. huo3 火 ‘fire’ (gan4-er2 幹兒) gal
368. hui1 灰 ‘ash, dust’ (hu1-ni3-su4 忽你速) hūnisü
369. yan1 煙 ‘smoke’ (fu2-ni3 伏你) fūni
370. qi4 氣 ‘air, breath’ (ao3-wu4-er2 襖兀兒) awur
371. yu1/you4/zhou3-zhu4 帚柱 ‘broomhandle’ (shou3-wu4-er2 守兀兒) šiwür  
Mong. ‘broom, as a name for a scrog’
372. hua1-gu2-duo3 花骨朵 ‘bunch of flowers’ (zha1-yi1-du3-er2 扎一堵兒, HAS zha1-du3-er2 扎堵兒, read zha1-yi1-du3-er2 扎一堵兒) \*jayidur
373. lian2-hua1 蓮花 ‘lotus’ (lian2-hua1 che3-che3 蓮花扯扯, HAS lian2-hua1 bi3-che3 蓮花比扯, read che3-che3 扯扯 instead of bi3-che3 比扯) lyenhua čeče[g]  
-\*-
374. m(o)u3-dan1-hua1 牡丹花 ‘peony’ (zhao1-san3 che3-che3 招散扯扯) \*jausan čeče[g]

**guo3 mu4 cai4 men2 菓木菜門 ‘Fruits, trees and vegetables’** HAS guo3 shui3 cai4 men2 菓水菜門 read mu4 木 instead of shui3 水 (or read cao3 草 instead of guo3 菓)

375. guo3 菓 ‘fruit’ (zhe3-ni2-si4 者泥四) ĵemis
376. tao2 榭 (Chin. character variant for tao2 桃, normally written as tao2 桃)  
‘apricot, peach’ (hu1-lu3-wu2 忽魯無) qulū, Mong. ‘pumpkin’
377. xing4-zi 杏 ‘apricot’ (gui3-le4-su4 鬼勒速) güilesü
378. long2-yan3 龍眼 ‘Longan’ (lu3-gui4 ni3-du3 魯貴你堵) lū nidü
379. li4-zi 栗子 ‘chestnuts’ (tao3-lai2 bu3-er2 討來補兒) taulai bōr
380. li2 梨 ‘pear’ (a1-li3-ma2 阿里麻, different *li* character from that in 354.) alima,  
Mong. ‘apple, pear’
381. zhen1-zi 榛子 ‘hazel nut, filbert’ (shi1 失) ši[d]
382. song1-zi 松子 ‘pine-seed’ (sa1-mu-er 撒木兒, By sa1-mu4-xiong1 撒木兄,  
read *er2* 兒 instead of *xiong1* 兄) samur
383. he2-tao2 核榭 (character variant for tao2 桃, normally written as 桃)  
‘walnuts’ (yi4-ha1-ha1 義哈哈, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) ĵayaq
384. ling2-jiao3 苓角 ‘water chestnut’ (zhang3-gao4 長告, HAS erroneous *gao4*)  
ĵanggau, Mong. ‘anchor, water chestnut’
385. bai2-guo3 白菓 ‘gingko tree’ (yi4-han4 zhe3-ni2-si4 義汗者泥四, read *cha1* 叉  
instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) čaqān ĵemis
386. pu2-tao2 蒲榭 (both *pu2* and *tao2* characters are written in character variant  
forms) ‘grape’ (wu3-zhu2 五竹) üjü[m]
387. zao3-er2 棗兒 ‘dates, jujube’ (chi4-bu3-ha1 赤補哈) čibuĵa, Mong. ‘jujube’
388. ying1-tao2 櫻榭 (Chin. character variant for tao2 桃, normally written as 桃)  
‘cherry’ (duo3-luo2-han4-nie1 朶羅汗捏) dolōĵana
389. di4-li2 地梨 ‘Japanese quince’ (fu2-la2-an4-nie1 伏刺案捏) fula’ana, Mong.  
red currant \*\*\*10
390. shan1-ding4-er2 山定兒 ‘wild plum, *Pirus betulaefolia*’ (hou3-li4-er2 吼力兒)  
hōril/hōlir

391. zhen1-ren4 榛榧 (read *ren2* 仁 instead of *ren4* 榧, or cf. Cihai 1315: *ren*=  
‘kind of dates’) ‘hazelnut’ (shuo2/shao2-mu4 gui3-le4-su4 勻木鬼勒速) čom  
güilesü

392. cai4 菜 ‘vegetable’ (nu2-e2 奴額, read *wu4/e4* 惡 instead of *e2* 額) noyō

393. gua1 瓜 ‘melon, gourd, cucumber’ (ke4-mu4-ke4 克木克) kemke, Mong.  
‘pumpkin, gourd, cucumber’

p. 75.

394. qie2-zi 茄子 ‘egg-plant’ (ha1-shi1 哈失) haši

395. cong1 蔥 ‘onion’ (song1-ji2-na4 松吉那) songgina

396. jiu3 韭 (jiu3 韭 is a common variant for jiu3 韭) ‘scallion, leek’ (ge2-ge2-su4  
革革速) gōgōsu

397. suan4 蒜 ‘garlic’ (sa1-er2-yi4 撒兒義 read *sa1* 撒 instead of *yi4* 義/义=*cha1* 叉  
) sar[im]sa[ɣ]

398. xiao3 suan4-cai4 小蒜菜 ‘small garlic’ (zai3-sang1 宰桑) \*zaisang

399. ku3-ma2-cai4 苦麻菜 ‘chicory’ (xi1-da2-li4 希荅利) hideri

400. luo2-bo2 蘿蔔 (read *luo2* 蘿 instead of *luo2* 羅) ‘radish’ (lao3-bi4 老必)  
lūbi/laubi

401. bo2-cai4 薄菜 ‘spinach’ (a1-bu3-a1 nu2-wu4 阿補阿奴惡) \*abu’a/\*abu[ɣ]a  
noyō

402. sheng1-cai4 笙菜 ‘raw vegetable’ (tu3-kui1 nu2-wu4 土虧奴惡, HAS  
erroneous *kui1*) tūkūi noyō

403. bai2-cai4 白菜 ‘cabbage’ (yi4-han4 nu2-wu4 義汗奴惡, read *cha1* 叉 instead  
of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) čaqān noyō

404. jie4-cai4 芥菜 ‘mustard’ (ha1-er2-ji2 nu2-wu4 哈兒吉奴惡, By ha1-xiong1-ji2  
nu2-wu4 哈兒吉奴惡, read *er2* 兒 instead of *xiong1* 兄) qalgi noyō, Mong.  
‘nettle’

405. hu2-lu2 葫蘆 ‘bottle-gourd’ (ha1-ba3-ha1 哈把哈) qabaq

**yin3-shi2 men2 飲食門 ‘Food and beverage’**

406. yan2-xi2 筵蓆 (read *xi2* 蓆 instead of *xi2* 蓆) ‘feast, banquet’ (hu1-li4-ni2 忽力泥) qurim
407. huang2-jiu3 黃酒 ‘white wine’ (da3-la2-su4 打刺速) darasu
408. shao1-jiu3 燒酒 ‘spirits’ (a1-la2-qi3 阿刺乞) araki
409. bai2-mian4 白麵 ‘flour’ (ba3-la2-tu1 把刺禿) \*baratu, See also baratu 434.
410. mo2-mo2 饜饜 ‘steamed loaf’ (wu3-tu1-mu4 五禿木, HAS wu3-tu1-da4 五禿大, read *mu4* 木 instead of *da4* 大) ütmü[g], Mong. ‘dumpling’ \*\*
411. rou4 肉 ‘meat’ (mi3-ha1 米哈) miqa
412. fan4 飯 ‘rice’ (bu3-da2 補荅) budā
- \_\*-
413. you2 油 ‘oil, fat’ (tuo1-su4 脫速) tosu
414. zhi1-rou4 肢肉 (read *zhi1* 脂 ‘fat, grease’ instead of *zhi1* 肢 ‘limbs, wings’) ‘limbs, wings’ (ao3-ku3 襖苦) öükü ‘fat, grease’
415. nai3-zi 奶子 ‘milk’ (ai3-la2 矮刺) aira[q], Mong. ‘kumiss, mare’s fermented milk’
416. ru3-bing3 乳餅 ‘(cottage) cheese’ (bi4-shi1-la2 必失刺, HAS ha1-shi1-la2 哈失刺, read *bi4* 必 instead of *ha1* 哈) biš(i)la[q]
417. nai3-su4 you2 奶速油 ‘butter’ (shi1-la2 tou1-su4 失刺脫速) šira tosu
418. chi1 fan4 喫飯 ‘to eat (rice)’ (bu3-da2 yi4-de 補荅亦得) budā ide-
419. yin3 jiu3 飲酒 ‘to drink (wine)’ (da3-la2-su4 ou3 打刺速藕) darasu ū-
420. fei2 肥 ‘fat’ (ta3-er2-hong2 塔兒紅) tarqun
421. shou4 瘦 ‘thin, lean’ (tu1-er2-ha1 禿兒哈, HAS read *shou4* 瘦 instead of *sou1* 搜) turqa
422. xin1-xian1 rou4 新鮮肉 ‘fresh meat’ (shi1-nie1 mi3-ha1 失捏米哈) šine miqa
423. yan2 鹽 ‘salt’ (da3-bu3-su4 打補速) dabusu
424. cu4 醋 ‘vinegar’ (shi1-er2-ke4 失兒克) širke
425. suan1 酸 ‘sour’ (zhu-shi-wen 主失文) jüši’ün

426. bo2 薄 ‘thin, weak’ (zha1-ban4 扎半) jābān, Mong. ‘tasteless(ness)’
427. tian2 甜 ‘sweet, pleasant’ (an3-ta3-tai4 俺塔太) amtatai, Mong. ‘delicious’
428. ku3 苦 ‘bitter’ (ga2-shi1-wen2 噶失文) gāši’un
429. wei4 味 ‘taste’ (a1-mu4-sha1 阿目殺) amsa-, Mong. ‘to taste’ the Mongol entries of 429. and 430. have been exchanged in all copies
430. chang2 嚐 ‘to taste’ (a1-mu4-tan4 阿目炭) amtan, Mong. ‘taste’ the Mongol entries of 429. and 430. have been exchanged in all copies
431. tiao2-he2 調和 ‘to mix’ (huo3-li4 火力) qoli-
432. feng1-mi4 烽密 (HAS, PUL read *feng1* 蜂 ‘bee’ instead of *feng1* 烽 ‘beacon fire’ and read *mi4* 蜜 ‘honey’ instead of *mi4* 密 ‘secret’, By character variant for *mi4* 蜜) ‘honey’ (ba3-er2 把兒) bal
433. tang2 糖 ‘sugar’ (che3-ke4-er2 扯克兒) čeker
434. fen3-zi 粉子 ‘powder, rice-flour’ (ba3-la2-tu1 把刺禿) \*baratu, See also baratu 409.
435. bao3-zi 飽子 (read *le* 了 instead of *zi* 子) ‘have eaten to full’ (yi4-du3-ba3 義堵把, HAS yi4-ta3-ba3 義塔把, read *du3* 堵 instead of *ta3* 塔, read *chal* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) čadba
436. e4-le 餓了 ‘became hungry, starved’ (wu3-lu3-si4-ba3 五魯四把) ülüsbe
437. he1-le 喝了 (read *ke3* 渴 instead of *he1* 喝) ‘became thirsty’ (wen3-da2-si4-ba3 穩荅四把) undāsba/umdāsba, Mong. ‘became thirsty’
438. mi3 米 ‘rice’ (a1-mu4 阿目) amu, Mong. ‘grain, cereals’
439. geng1-mi3 粳米 ‘ordinary non-glutinous hard rice’ (tuo1-tuo1-er2-an4 脫脫兒案) tutur[ɣ]an
440. mai4-zi 麥子 ‘wheat, barley’ (bo2/bao2-wo3-da4 薄我大) bu’uda[i], See also fan4 412.

p. 76.

441. da4-mai4 大麥 ‘barley’ (a1-er2-bai4 阿兒敗) arbai \*\*\*11

442. mi2-zi 糜子 ‘rice-gruel’ (*mang3-wan2-er2* 莽頑兒, HAS *mang3-tou2-er2* 莽頭兒, read *guan1* 官 instead of *wan2* 頑, probably subsequent errors lead from *guan1* 官 to PUL, MYNY, By *wan2* 頑 via *tou2* 頭 in HAS) Monggöl [amu]
443. su1-zi 蘇子 ‘Perilla ocymoides’ (*ma3-lang2-gu3* 馬郎谷) mālanggu, Mong. ‘linen’
444. dou4 豆 ‘beans, peas’ (*bo2/bao2-er2-shuo2* 薄兒勺) borčo[q]
445. xiao3-dou4 小豆 ‘yellow peas’ (*shi1-sa1 bo-er2-shuo2* 失撒孛兒勺, read *la2* 刺 instead of *sa1* 撒) šira borčo[q]
446. qiao2-mai4 蕎麥 ‘buckwheat’ (*sa1-ha1* 撒哈) saga[ɣ]
447. lü4-dou4 綠豆 ‘green lentils’ (*ge1 bo2-er2-shuo2* 哥孛兒勺, read *ke-ke* 可可 instead of *ge* 哥) kö[kö] borčo[q]
448. gu3-zi 谷子 ‘millet’ (*ha1-la2* 哈刺) qara [amu]
449. zhi1-ma2 芝麻 ‘sesame’ (*kun4-zhi2* 困直) künji[r]
450. ying4 硬 ‘hard, stiff’ (*ha1-tao2* 哈<sup>梅</sup>, Chin. character variant for *tao2*<sup>梅</sup>, normally written as 桃; HAS erroneous *tao*) qata’u
451. ruan3 軟 ‘soft, weak’ (*wang2-er2-gen1* 王兒根, read *zhu3* 主 instead of *wang2* 王, MNNY *zhu3-er2-gen1* 主兒根) jülgen
452. geng3 耿 (read *ren4* 朋 ‘tough, strong, hard’ or *ying4* 硬 ‘hard’ instead of *geng3* 耿, HAS erroneous *geng3*) ‘bright’ (*shi1-li4-ni2* 失力泥, read *wen1* 溫 instead of *ni2* 泥) širi’ün

### yi1-fu2 men2 衣服門 ‘Clothes’

453. yi1 衣 ‘clothes’ (*de-e2-er2* 得額兒) de’el
454. yi1-fu2 衣服 ‘garments’ (*hu1-bi4-yi4-su4* 忽必義速, read *chal* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) qub<i>času
455. ao3-zi 襖子 ‘coat’ (PUL *tu1-ha1-er2* 秃哈兒, HAS *wu4-ha1-er2* 兀哈兒, By *tu1-er2-ha1* 秃兒哈) tür’a? (=tuɣurya=) ‘pieces of felt covering the frame of a tent’, or \*uqar (Manduqu: *wu-ha-er*, *uqar*=kürme ‘small coat’)

456. yuan2-ling3 圓領 ‘(robe with) round collar’ (zha1-a1-tu1 de-er2 扎阿禿得兒)  
 ja[q]atu de’el ‘robe with collars’
457. yi3-sa1 倚撒 (de-er2-li3-er2 得兒里兒) de’elī (or cf. Zyyy *dellir* ‘fan’), Mong.  
 ‘jacket, camisole’
458. zhi1-jin1 織金 ‘(material) interwoven with gold’ (a1-mu4-tan4-tai4 阿目炭太,  
 read er2 兒 instead of mu4 目) altantai
459. mang3-long2 莽龍 ‘brocade, silk material interwoven with dragons’ (qi3-lu3-  
 tai4 乞魯太, read ling2 靈 instead of lu3 魯) kilengtei ‘(material interwoven  
 with) velvet’
460. tong1-xiu4 zhe2-lan2 通袖褶攔 HAS erroneous lan (zha1-han4 du3-la2-a1 扎  
 汗堵刺阿) jaqam dula’a[n] ‘warm collar, brim’
461. yu4-dai4 玉帶 ‘jade girdle’ (ha1-si4 bu3-si4 哈四補四, HAS ha1-a1 bu3-si4 哈  
 阿補四, read si4 四 instead of a1 阿) qas büs

\_\*\_

462. zhe2-? 褶祈 (HAS zhe2-qi2 褶祈 read 祈 KangXi 1113.221 instead of qi2  
 祈) (de-li4-er2 得力兒) terlig ‘cotton padded garment’ (or maybe de’elī, cf.  
 457., qi=to pray)
463. mao2-pi2-ao3 毛皮襖 ‘fur coat’ (nie1-ke4 de-er2 捏克得兒, HAS nie1-ke4-de)  
 nekei de’el
464. ao3 襖 ‘coat’ (hei1-chu1-er2 黑出兒) [o]qčur \*\*
465. qun2 裙 ‘skirt’ (zhe3-lin2-mu4 者林目) jirim/jirim? cf. 594.
466. ku4 褲 ‘trousers’ (e2-mu4-du1 額木都) emüdü
467. zhe2-er2 褶兒 ‘lined coat’ (hu1-na4-su4 忽那速) qunasu
468. tao4-ku4 套褲 ‘leggings drawn over the trousers’ (tuo1-dou1/du1 脫都, read  
 ku3 苦 instead of dou1/du1 都), \*toqu
469. xue1 靴 ‘boots’ (gu3-du3-su4 古堵速) gudusu
470. wa4 襪子 ‘stockings, socks’ (huai2-mu4-su4 懷木速) hoimusu

471. da2-da2 xue1 韃鞞靴 (By da2-dan4 韃旦, read *da2* 鞞 instead of *dan4* 旦)  
 ‘Tartar boots’ (mang3-guan1-er2 gu3-du3-su4 莽官兒古堵速) Monggöl ġudusu
472. xue1-di3 鞋底 ‘sole of shoes’ (gu3-du3-su4 wu3-la2 古堵速五刺) ġudusu ula
473. xie2 鞋 ‘shoes’ (yi4-lu3 義魯, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) čaru[q]
474. mao4 帽 ‘cap, hat’ (ma3-ha1-la2 馬哈刺) maqala
475. sha1-mao4 紗帽 ‘silk cap’ (e2-bo2/bai3-er2-tu1 ma3-ha1-la2 額伯兒禿馬哈刺)  
 ebertü maqala Mong. ‘(silken) hat having horns’
476. da4-mao4 大帽 ‘big cap’ (bu3-er2-bu3-gu4 ma3-ha1-la2 補兒補故馬哈刺)  
 bürbüğü/bümbüğü maqala
477. dai4 帶 ‘belt’ (bu3-si4 補四) büs
478. xi4-yao1 繫腰 ‘to gird the loins’ (bu3-se4 補色) büs[l]e-
479. pi2-tiao2 皮條 ‘leathern thongs’ (su4-er2 速兒) sur, See also 592.
480. yi1-ling3 衣領 ‘collar’ (de-er2 zha1-ha1 得兒扎哈) de’el jaqa
481. yi1-? 衣 祈 (HAS yi1-qi2 衣祈 read 祈 KangXi 1113.221 instead of qi2 祈)  
 (e2-bu3-er2 額補兒) ebür ‘front part of the dress covering the breast’
482. xiu4-zi 袖子 ‘sleeve’ (han3-chu1 罕出) qanču
483. cai2-liao2 財僚 ‘materials’ (read cai2-liao4 材料 instead of cai2-liao2 財僚)  
 (wo3-er2-mu4 我兒木) örmü[g] ‘coarse of fabric made of hair of camel or  
 sheep’s wool’ (or ormu[ɣ]? tuft of hair, wool or hempen thread)
484. dai4-zi 袋子 ‘bag, sack, pocket’ (bu3-chi4 補赤) büči, Mong. ‘tie, ribbon, band,  
 lace’
485. zhan1-shan1 毡衫 ‘felt mantle’ (nie1-mo4-er2-ke4 捏墨兒克) nemürke, Mong.  
 ‘cloak, mantle’
486. zhan1-tiao2 毡條 ‘piece of felt’ (xi2-shi3-ge2 習使革) šišge
- p. 77.
487. bo2 薄 ‘thin’ (ning2-gen1 寧根, HAS, PUL character variant for *ning2* 寧)  
 nimgen/ningen
488. hou4 厚 ‘thick’ (zhu3-zha1-an1 主扎安) juja’an

489. qing1 輕 ‘light (not heavy)’ (kun1-gen1 昆根, HAS er2-gen1 兒根 read *kun1* 昆 instead of *er2* 兒) *küngen*
490. zhong4 重 ‘heavy’ (kun1-du3 昆堵) *kündü*
491. bei4 被 ‘coverlet, quilt, scarf’ (kun4-zhi1-le4 困只勒) *künjile*
492. xin2-zi 褥子 (By character variant for *xin2*) ‘rug’ (de-bu-se4-ke4-er 得補塞克兒) *deb(ü)s<e>ker*, Mong. ‘rug, mattress’
493. shou3-pa4 手帕 ‘handkerchief’ (a1-er2-chi4-wu4-er2 阿兒赤兀兒, By a1-er2-chi4-gua1-er2 阿兒赤瓜兒 read *wu4* 兀 instead of *gua1* 瓜) *arči’ur*
494. guo3-jiao3 果脚 (By erroneous *guo3* read *guo3* 裹 instead of *guo3* 果) ‘leggings, gaiters, feet-binding’ (kun4-zhi2-er2-ha1 困直兒哈, HAS yin-zhi2-er2-ha1 因直兒哈, read *kun4* 困 instead of *yin1* 因) \**küljirqa* \*\*\*12
495. bu4 布 ‘calico, cotton’ (bu3-si4 補四) *büs*
496. ma2 麻 ‘hemp’ (wo3-luo2-su4 我羅速) *olos*
497. zhen3-tou2 枕頭 ‘pillow’ (de-ge2-le4-mu4 得革勒目, read *le4* 勒 instead of *ge2-le4* 革勒) *deren*
498. sh(o)u2-juan4 熟絹 (read *shou3* 手 instead of *sh(o)u2* 熟) ‘handkerchief’ (ruan3-huo2-luo2 軟活羅, HAS mu3-huo2-luo2 畝活羅 read *ruan3* 軟 instead of *mu3* 畝) *yonqor*, Mong. ‘handkerchief, silken scarf’
499. sheng1-juan4 生絹 ‘raw silk’ (qi3-bi4 乞必) *kib(i)*, Mong. ‘silk(en scarf)’
500. jia3/jia4/xia2-zi 段子 read *duan4* 緞 instead of *jia3/jia4/xia2* 段 ‘damask, satin’ (tu3-er2-ge2 土兒革) *turğa*, Mong. ‘silk’
501. qing1 青 ‘blue’ (ke3-ke3 可可) *kökö*
502. hong2 紅 ‘red’ (fu2-la2-an4 伏刺案) *fula’an*
503. huang2 黃 ‘yellow’ (shi1-la2 失刺) *šira*
504. bai2 白 ‘white’ (yi4-han4 義漢, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) *čaqañ*
505. hei1 黑 ‘black’ (ha1-la2 哈刺) *qara*

**fei1-qin2 men2 飛禽門 ‘Birds’**

506. feng4-huang2 鳳凰 ‘phoenix’ (ku3-ku3-mei4 苦苦妹) kügümei
507. hai3-qing1 海青 ‘a kind of eagle’ (sheng1-hu1-er2 昇忽兒) šingqur ‘white gerfalcon’
508. huang2-ying1 黃鷹 ‘yellow hawk’ (ha1-er2-chi4-hai4 哈兒赤害) qarčiqai ‘falcon, hawk’
509. tu4-hu2 鵂鶻 ‘scops-owl’ (yi4-ta3-wu4 亦塔兀) \*yitau ‘a kind of owl’
- \_\*-
510. ying1 鷹 ‘eagle, falcon, kite, hawk’ (shi1-bao3 失保) šibau
511. yao4-ying1 鵞鷹 ‘kite’ (hei1-li3-e2 黑里額) heli’e
512. hong2-hao2 紅毫 ‘red hair?’ (hao3-ha1 好哈) \*qauqa
513. hua1-bao4 花豹 (HAS erroneous *hua1*) (sa1-er2 撒兒) sar, Mong. ‘bird of prey, falcon, eagle, hawk’
514. lao3-guan4 老鸛 (unusual character variant appears instead of *guan4* 鸛) ‘stork’ (wu3-hu1-bi4 五忽必, read *er* 兒 instead of *hu* 忽) ürbi
515. que4-er2 鶻兒 ‘magpie, jackdaw etc.’ (shi1-bao3-han4 失寶汗) šibauqan, Mong. ‘small bird’
516. jiu1 鳩 ‘pigeon’ (tuo1-du4 脫度) tōdu[γ], Mong. ‘bustard’
517. ye4-mao1-er2 夜猫兒 (HAS erroneous *ye4*) ‘owl’ (kui2-ku3-nu2 奎苦奴, read *wu4* 惡 or *wu4* 藪 instead of *kui2* 奎, read *gu3* 古 instead of *ku3* 苦, read *li4* 力 or *li3* 里 instead of *nu2* 奴) uyuli
518. lao3-ya1 老鴉 ‘crow’ (ke4-li3-ge2 克里革, or alternatively read *e4* 惡 or *ye4* 葉 instead of *ge2* 革 for *keri’e/keriye*) kerige
519. shan1-he4 山鶴 (*he4* 鶴 is a common variant for *he4* 鶴, MYNY shan1-que4 山雀 ‘titmouse’) (chi4-bu3-chi4-ge2 赤補赤革) \*čibčig \*\*
520. ban1-zhen4 班鳩 ‘kind of falcon, secretary falcon’ (MYNY ban1-jiu1 斑鳩 ‘pigeon’) (ke4-ku3-ge4 克苦箇) köküge, Mong. ‘cuckoo’

521. xi3-que4 喜鵲 ‘Chinese magpie’ (sa1-zhi2-ai4 撒直愛, HAS kun4-zhi2-ai4 困直愛 read sa1 撒 instead of kun4 困) sājiyai
522. duo2-mu4-guan1 鐸木官 ‘woodpecker’ (cong1-du3-er2 聰堵兒) condül ‘black woodpecker’
523. jiao4-tian1-er2 叫天兒 ‘a small bird [that cries to the sky]’ (bin1-du3-er2 賓堵兒) bildu’ur
524. an1-chun2 鸕鶿 ‘quail’ (bo2/bao3-de-nie1 伯得捏) bödene/bödöne
525. ying1-wu3 鸚鵡 ‘cockatoo’ (tuo1-ti4 脫替, HAS erroneous *ti4*) toti
526. e2 鵞 ‘goose’ (ga2-lao3-wen2 噶老文) galawun
527. ya1 鴨 ‘duck’ (nu2-gu3-su4 奴谷速, HAS nu2-ta3-su4 奴塔速 read *gu3* 谷 instead of *ta3* 塔) nuǰusu
528. yan4-er2 燕兒 ‘swallow, martin’ (ha1-er2-yi4 哈兒義, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) qarčā[i], Mong. ‘hawk, falcon’
529. ma2-yan4 麻燕 ‘a kind of swallow, martin, swift’ (hu3-ke4-er2 ha1-er2-yi4 虎克兒哈兒義, read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) hüker qarčā[i] Mong. ‘Apus apus, a kind of hawk, falcon’
530. ji1 雞 ‘chicken, fowl’ (ta1-qia4 他恰) takia
531. ye3-ji1 野雞 ‘pheasant’ (huo3-er2-guo4-er2 火兒過而) gurgül

**shen1-ti3 men2 身體門 ‘Parts of the body’**

p. 78.

532. ren2 人 ‘man’ (ku3-wen2 苦文) kü’ün
533. tou2 頭 ‘head’ (MYNY, PUL, By hei1-qi3 黑乞, HAS nu2-du3-er2 奴堵兒, nu’ur? Mong. ‘face’) heki
534. PUL, By fa4 髮 ‘hair’ (hu1-su4 忽速) hüsü; HAS, MYNY gan1 肝 ‘liver’ (la2-su4 刺速, read *hu1* 忽 instead of *la2* 刺) hüsü, the Chinese entries of HAS, MYNY are results of a presumable error of the copying process
535. e2-lou3 額婁 ‘forehead’ (mang3-nai4 莽柰) mangnai
536. sai1 腮 ‘jaws’ (ha1-zha1-er2 哈扎兒) qajar

537. mian4-mu4 面目 ‘face’ (che3-lai2 扯來) čirai
538. lian3 臉 ‘face’ (niu3-wu4-er2 鈕兀兒) niwur
539. nao3-hou4 腦後 ‘nape, back of the head’ (tang1-nai4 湯柰) tangnai
540. tou2-ding3 頭頂 ‘top of the head’ (huo3-er2-ji2-er2 火兒吉兒) horgil, Mong.  
‘top’
541. nao3-gai4 腦蓋 ‘top of the skull’ (tao3-luo2-hai4 討羅亥) toloqai
542. yan3 眼 ‘eye’ (ni3-du3 你堵) nidü
543. er3 耳 ‘ear’ (chi4-qi3 赤乞) čiki
544. bi2 鼻 ‘nose’ (ha1-ba3-er2 哈把而) qabar
545. kou3 口 ‘mouth’ (a1-ma2 阿麻) ama
546. she2 舌 ‘tongue’ (ke4-le4 克勒) kele \*\*\*13
547. mei2-mao2 眉毛 ‘eyebrows’ (ha1-ni2-si4-ha1 哈泥四哈) hanisqa
548. yan3-zha1-mao2 眼扎毛 ‘eyelashes’ (suo3-er2-mi3-su4 瓊兒米速, By suo3-er2-mi2 瓊兒迷, third syllable *mi3* 米 missing, read *su4* 速 instead of *mi2* 迷) sormisu
549. nao3-zi 腦子 ‘brain’ (ta3-er2-qi3 塔兒乞) tarki
550. ya2 牙 ‘tooth’ (shi1-du3 失堵) šidü
551. xu1 鬚 ‘beard’ (sa1-er2 撒兒) sa[qa]l
552. bo2-zi 膊子 ‘upper arm, shoulder’ (ku3-chu1-wen2 苦出文, HAS ku3-yin4-su4 苦印速 read *chu1* 出 instead of *yin4* 印 and *wen2* 文 instead of *su4* 速) küjü’ün, Mong. ‘neck’
553. gu2-tou2 骨頭 ‘bone’ (ya2-su4 牙速) yasu
554. xie3 血 ‘blood’ (chi4-su4 赤速) čisu
555. mai4/mo4 脉 (mai4/mo4 脉 is a common character variant for mai4/mo4 脈) ‘pulse, veins, arteries’ (su4-da2-er2 速荅兒) sudal
556. shen1-zi 身子 ‘body’ (bo2/bai3-yin4 伯印) beyen
557. nai3-ru3 奶乳 ‘breasts’ (ke3-ke3 可可) kökö
558. ya1-zi-gu2 壓子骨 ‘bone of the shoulder blade’ (da3-liu4 ya2-su4 打六牙速) dalu yasu, Mong.


559. yao1-jie2-gu2 腰節骨 ‘waistbone’ (mi3-lu3-wu4 米魯兀) niru’u, Mong. ‘back, spine, backbone’
560. shou3 手 ‘arm’ (ga2-er2 噶兒) gar
561. jiao3 脚 ‘leg’ (ku3-er2 苦兒, HAS fang1-jian4 芳見 read *ku3* 苦 instead of *fang1* 芳 and *er2* 兒 instead of *jian4* 見) kül

-\*-

562. zhi1-jia3 脂甲 (*zhi1* 脂 is a character variant instead of *zhi1* 脂 ‘fat’, read *zhi3* 指 ‘finger’ instead of *zhi1* 脂, By unusual character variant for *jia3*) ‘finger nail’ (qu3-mu4-su4 取目速) qumusu
563. quan2-tou2 拳頭 (By unusual character variant for *quan2*) ‘fist’ (nu2-du3-er2-a1 奴堵兒阿) nudur[γ]a
564. yan3-zhu1-zi 眼珠子 ‘pupil of the eye’ (ga2-er2 ni3-du3 噶兒你堵) gal nidü
565. yan3-lei4 眼淚 ‘tears’ (ni-er-bu-su 你兒補速) nilbusu
566. ke2-sou4 咳嗽 ‘(to) cough’ (ha1-ni3-ya2 哈你牙) qaniya-
567. shui4 le 睡了 ‘fell asleep’ (PUL, By, MYNY wen1-ta3-ba3 溫搭把, HAS wen1-da2-ba3 溫荅把, read *ta3* 塔 instead of *da2* 荅) untaba
568. xing3 le 醒了 ‘awoke’ (se4-li4-bo2/bai3 色力伯) scribe
569. zuo4 meng4 做夢 ‘(to) dream’ (PUL, By, MYNY zhou1-wu4-du4-le4-bo2/bai3 周兀度勒伯, HAS zhou1-wu4-er2-le4-bo2/bai3 周兀兒勒伯 read *du4* 度 instead of *er2* 兒) jiwüdlebe

**ma3-an1-fu? qi4-xie4 men2 馬鞍鞞器械門 ‘Harness, machinery, vessels, implements’** (read *di2* 鞞 instead of *fu?*, MYNY missing *di2*)

570. zong1 鬃 ‘horse’s mane’ (de-nong4 得弄) del \*\*
571. wei3-ba1 尾八 (read *ba1* 巴 instead of *ba1* 八) ‘tail’ (qi3-la2-su4 乞刺速) kila[γ]su
572. zui3 嘴 ‘bill of a bird’ (hu1-shi1-wen2 忽失文) quši’un

573. chun1-gu2 春骨 (ni3-lu3-wen2 你魯文) niru'un, Mong. 'back, spine, backbone'
574. gan1 肝 'liver' (hei1-li3-ye4 黑里葉, read *ge2* 革 instead of *ye4* 葉) helige
575. fei4 肺 'lung' (ao3-shi1-qi3 襖失乞) auš(i)ki
576. xin1 心 'heart' (zhu3-er2-ken4 主兒措, HAS wang2-er2-ken4 王兒措, read *zhu3* 主 instead of *wang2* 王) jürken
577. dan3 胆 'gall' (shui3-su4 說速) süsü
578. qi4-sang? 氣  'trachea, windpipe' (meng3-gu3-lu3-su4 huo3-luo2 猛谷魯速火羅) megürsü[n] qōlo[i]
579. lian2-tie3 連鐵 (de-liu2 得畱) deliü, Mong. 'spleen'
580. yao1-zi 腰子 'kidneys of animals' (bu3-er2 補兒) bōr
581. chang2-zi 腸子 'bowels' (ge2-de-su4 革得速) gedesü, two extra strokes in *chang2* cf. M. 218 for the same phenomenon
- p. 79.
582. ban3-chang2 板腸 (wen3-su4-bu3 穩速補, By, MYNY wen3-bu3-su4 穩補速) Manduqu: nutuγ-un ayaγun-u üge
583. du4 肚 'belly, stomach' (PUL, By, MYNY gu3-zhe3 古者, HAS gu1-zhe3 沽者) güje[e]
584. ti2-er2 蹄兒 'hoof' (tu1-lu3 秃魯, HAS erroneous *tu1*) turū
585. an1-zi 鞍子 'saddle' (e2-mo4-er2 額墨兒) eme'el
586. ti4 屨 'tray, pad; saddle-pad' (tuo1-ti4 脫替, HAS erroneous *ti4*, read *huo3-mu4* 火目 instead of *ti4* 替) toqom
587. zuo4-er2 座兒 'seat, base' (sao3-wu4-er2 掃兀兒) sauwur
588. qiu1 鞦 'trace, crupper' (hu1-du3-er2-a1 忽堵兒阿) qudur[γ]a
589. shao1-sheng2 稍繩 (HAS xiao1-sheng2 硝繩) 'thongs' (gan3-zhu3-a1 敢主阿, HAS gan3-tu3-a1 敢土阿 read *zhu3* 主 instead of *tu3* 土) ganjūya
590. du4-dai4 肚帶 'girth' (wo3-lan2 我藍) olam/olang
591. deng1 鐙 'stirrup' (du3-le4 堵勒) dörō

592. pi2-tiao2 皮條 ‘leathern thongs’ (su4-er2 速兒, HAS ha1-er2 哈兒, read su4 速 instead of ha1 哈) sur, See also 479.
593. tie2-jia4-zi 鞅價子 (HAS tie2-yi3-zi 鞅以子, read jia4 駕 instead of jia4 價 and yi3 以) ‘saddle cloth’ (ke4-zhi2-mu4 克直木) kejim, Mong. ‘caparison, saddle cloth’
594. che3-dai4-pi2 扯帶皮 (zhe3-lin2-mu4 者林目) ĵerim/ĵirim, Mong. ‘leather straps of the saddle’ che=drag, haul Manduqu: 擗 daipi same as in 602.
595. bian1-zi 鞭子 ‘horse-whip’ (mi3-na4 米納, HAS a1-na4 阿納, read mi3 米 instead of a1 阿) mina[a]
596. pan1-xiong1 攀膺 (unusual character variant for *xiong1*) ‘breast strap of the harness’ (ku3-mu4-er2-du3-ge2 苦木兒堵革) kümüldü[r]ge
597. an1-long2 鞍鞦 ‘saddle-halter?’ (e2-mo4-lun2 額墨倫) \*eme[’]elür
598. pei4-tou2 轡頭 (HAS erroneous *pei4*) ‘reins, halter’ (ha1-da2-er2 哈荅兒, By ha1-da2-wan2 哈荅完, read er2 兒 instead of wan2 完) qadār
599. yu4-nao3 裕腦 (ge2-zhi2-ge2-bo2/bai3-zhi2 革直革伯直, By ge2-zhi2-ge2-bo2/bai3-xie3 革直革伯血, read zhi2 直 instead of xie3 血) geĵigebči, Mong. ‘tassel or neckstrap of bridle’ \*\*\*14
600. long2-tou2 籠頭 ‘halter’ (nao3-wu4-da2-er2 惱兀荅兒 read nao3-ke4-ta3 惱克塔) noqta
601. jiao2-zi 嚼子 ‘stiff bit (in the horse’s mouth)’ (ao3-wu4-tu1 襖兀禿) awutu
602. che3-shou3 扯手 ‘reins’ (wu3-er2-du3-mu4 五兒堵木) \*ürdüm
603. zhe-lou2 者樓 (zhe3-lou2 者婁) ĵele ‘rope to which tethers for cattle are attached’
604. sheng2-jiang1 繩纒 ‘string of the halter’ (HAS erroneous sheng2, By *jiang1-sheng2* 纒繩) (chun1-bu3-er2 春補兒) čulbūr, Mong. ‘leather cord attached to halter, bridle’
605. han3-da3-hai4 罕打亥 (man2-shuo2 蠻勻) mančū, =pestle, stick, cudgel

**fang2-she3 che1-liang4 men2 房舍車輛門 ‘Habitations and coaches’**

606. fang2 房 ‘house’ (ge2-er2-lun2 革兒倫) gerün
607. kang4 炕 ‘brick-bed’ (yi4-se4-chi4 亦色赤, read *li3* 里 instead of *chi4* 赤) iseri
608. men2 門 ‘door, gate’ (ou3-de 藕得) öüde
609. che1 車 ‘cart, coach, carriage’ (te4-er2-gen1 忒兒根) tergen
610. wang3-zi 輞子 ‘the outer rim of a cart wheel’ (mu4-er2 木兒) mōr
611. hua2-zi 鑿子 ‘spade or shovel’ (By an1-zha1-su4 安扎速, HAS, PUL an1-zha1-lian2 安扎連, read *su4* 速 instead of *lian2* 連) anjasu, Mong. ‘plough’
612. li2-er3 犁耳 (read *li2* 犁 or *li2* 犁 ‘plough’ instead of *li2* 梨 ‘pear’) ‘metal plate of the plough’ (tuo1-li4 脫力) toli

**tie3-qi4 men2 鐵器門 ‘metal tools’**

613. jian3-zi 剪子 ‘scissors’ (hai3-chi4 海赤) qaič(i)
614. ren4-zhen1 認針 ‘to thread, as a needle’ (su4-bi4-le4 速必勒) sūbile-
615. xian4 線 ‘thread, wire’ (hu1-ta3-su4 忽塔速) hutasu
616. fu3-zi 斧子 ‘axe’ (su4-ke4 速克) sūke
617. yao1-dao1 腰刀 (HAS yao1-li4 腰力, read *dao1* 刀 instead of *li4* 力) ‘short sword, dagger’ (yi4-er2-du4 亦兒度) ildü
618. dao1-zi 刀子 ‘knife’ (By qi3-du3-hu4 乞堵戶, HAS, PUL *qi3-du3-shi1* 乞堵尸, read *hu4* 戶 instead of *shi1* 尸) kiduqu/kiduryu
619. huo3-lian2 火鑷 (By erroneous *lian2*) ‘steel for striking fire, lighter’ (ke4-te4 克忒) kete
620. huo3-rong2 火絨 ‘tinder’ (hu3-la2 虎刺) hula
621. huo3-shi2 火石 ‘firestone’ (chi4-lao2-wen2 赤牢文) čilawun, Mong. ‘stone’  
See also 58.
622. jia2-pao2 袷袍 ‘a lined long gown having no collar, robe’ (ha1-bu3-du3-er2-a1 哈補堵兒阿, HAS ha1-bu3-ta3-er2-a1 哈補塔兒阿) qabtarya? Manduqu: qabudur’a=qabutay-a=qabtaya ‘bag, pouch, purse, pocket’\*\*

623. qiang1 鎗 ‘spear’ (zhi2-da2 直荅) jida

**jun1-qi4 shi2-wu4 men2 軍器什物門 ‘Weaponry and other goods’**

p. 80.

624. jun1 軍 ‘army’ (che3-li4 扯力, HAS zha1-li4 扎力, read *che3* 扯 instead of *zha1* 扎) čeri[g]
625. kui1 盔 ‘helmet’ (tu3-la2-a1 土刺阿, HAS shang4-la2-a1 上刺阿, read *tu3* 土 instead of *shang4* 上) tūla’a
626. dun4-xiang4 頓項 ‘the back part of a helmet, that protects the neck’ (yi4-er2-ji2 義兒吉, HAS yi3-ke4 義克; read *cha1* 叉 instead of *yi4* 义 or *yi4* 義) čargi/čalgi?
627. jia3 甲 ‘armour’ (hu3-ya2 虎牙) quya[q]
628. gong1 弓 ‘bow’ (nu2-mu4 奴木, HAS nu2-shui3 奴水 read *mu4* 木 instead of *shui3* 水) numu
629. xian2 絃 ‘string of bow’ (ke3-bu3-chi4 可補赤) köbči
630. jian4 箭 ‘arrow’ (su4-mu4 速木) sumu
631. jian4-cha1 箭插 ‘quiver’ (sa1-da2 撒荅) sāda[ɣ]
632. gong1-cha1 弓插 ‘sack for the bow, quiver’ (hu1-lu3-mu4-si4-a1 忽魯木四阿) qurumsā/qurums[a]a
633. bei4/bi-shou3 臂手 ‘handle’ (ha1-er2-chi3 哈兒尺) ġarči/qarči
634. gu2-tou2 jian4 骨頭箭 ‘arrow made of bone’ (ya2-su4 zhe-er2-huo2 牙速着兒活) yasu jorqo
635. jian4-xin4-er2 箭信兒 ‘socket of an arrowhead’ (su4-er2-bu3-er2-zhi2 速兒補兒直) surbulji
636. zhe1-pai2 遮牌 (character variant for *zhe1*) ‘shield’ (ke4-jiu3-si4-ge2 克九四革 read *li4* 力 instead of *jiu3* 九) kerisge
637. shen2/shi2 jian4 什箭 ‘archery’ (su4-mu4 ha1-er2-bu3 速木哈兒補) sumu qarbu 637., maybe *she4* 射箭(M5703) instead of *shen2*

638. gu2-tou2 bo2-tou2 骨頭薄頭 ‘a kind of arrow with a bone blade’ (ya2-su4  
yao2-er2 牙速姚兒) yasu yor

639. che3-gong1 扯弓 ‘to stretch a bow’ (nu2-mu4 de-li4 奴木得力) numu deli-

## 5

## INDEX OF WORDS

## A

- abu[γ]a* 195. (*a-bu-a* Chin. *shu-shu*) „uncle, younger brother of the father” MNT *abaqa*, Hy *abaqa*, Zyyy *abuqa*, Uighur of Ming *abuqa*, TMEN № 2. (*abaqa/abaya*), Mgr. *ābau/abau/avu* <Tib. „brother”, *āga*, Santa *awuqa*, Barin *abag* (and *šūšū* <Chin. 叔叔), Mong. *abaya*, cf. Mong. *abuyai/abayai* See also *abu[γ]a berigen* Distinguish *abu[γ]a* 401 „spinach”
- \**abu[γ]a (a-bu-a)* „spinach” See \**abu[γ]a noγō* Distinguish *abu[γ]a* 195 „uncle”, 196 „aunt”
- abu[γ]a beri-gen* 196. (*a-bu-a bo/bai-li-gen* Chin. *shen-zi*) „aunt” See also *abu[γ]a* See also *berigen*
- \**abu[γ]a noγō* 401. (*a-bu-a nu-wu* Chin. *bo-cai*) „spinach” See also *abu[γ]a* See also *noγō* Distinguish *abu[γ]a* 195 „uncle”, 196 „aunt”
- ači* 214. (*a-chi* Chin. *sun-zi*) „grandson” Hy *ači*, Zyyy *ači*, Yogor *hadžəkun/hadžəkən* „grandson”, Mgr. *ātçə, ātçə sundzɪ* (<Chin. 孫子), Santa *hatšuu*, Kalm. *atf*, Bur. *aša*, Khal. *ač xuu*, Barin *etf*, Mong. *ači köbegün*
- adū-či* 227. (*a-du-chi* Chin. *fang-ma-de*) „herdsman of horses” MNT *adu’uči*, Hy *adu’uči*, TMEN № 10, Dah. *adōifin*, Mgr. *āsəntçə/āçtçə*, Baoan *asəntçi*, Khal. *aduučün*, Mong. *aduγučün*
- ağa* 207. (*a-ga* Chin. *niang-zi*) „young lady, wife, woman” Hy *aqai egeči*, TMEN № 21 (*aya* „princess”), Mgr. *āgu*, Baoan *āgə*, Khal. *agaa*, Mong. *aya*
- aira[q]* 415. (*ai-la* Chin. *nai-zi* „milk”) „kumiss, mare’s fermented milk” Hy *ayyiraq*, TMEN № 639 (*airān*), Ramstedt/KalmWb *ārəg*, Dah. *airag*, (Santa *qušun naidzu* <Chin. 奶子), Mgr. *tarag*, Barin *ērag/tfigə*, Khal. *airag*, Mong. *ayiray*

- aĵar[γ]a* 307. (*a-yi-er-a* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *er-ma*) „stallion”  
MNT *aĵirqa*, Hy *aĵirqa*, Zyzy *aĵirqa[i]*, MA *aĵirya*, NY *aĵara*, TMEN № 648  
(Turk *adĵir*); Dah. *aĵrəγ/adzrəγ*, Yogor *adzirkā*, (Baoan *šda ħseb* <Tib.),  
(Santa *guṇdži mori*; g. <Chin.), Barin *ejiray*, Manchu *ajirgan/ajirhan*, Khal.  
*azraga*, Mong. *aĵirya*
- al<a>* (*a-la*) „red, scarlet” MNT *al*, Hy *al*, Uighur of Ming *al*, Poppe ‘Turkic loan  
words ...’ p. 38 *al*, Khal. *al*, Mong. *al* See *al<a> sūl* (<Turk. *al*)
- al<a> sūl* 262. (*a-la su-lu* Chin. *xie-chi* „fabulous monster”) „stork, red-tail”  
Mong. *al segiil* See also *al* See also *sūl*
- alima* 380. (*a-li-ma* Chin. *li* „pear”) „apple, pear” Hy *alima*, Zyzy *alima*; TMEN  
№ 182=2127; Dah. *alim* „pear”, Yogor *alma* (<Turk.) „fruit”, Mgr. *alāma*  
„fruit, pear” (*piṅgō* <Chin. 蘋果), Baoan *alma* „fruit, apricot” *čonxalma*  
„jujube”, *to alma* „peach”, Santa *alima*, Barin *elam* „pear”; Khal. *alim*, Hung.  
*alma* TESz; Mong. *alima* „apple, pear”. See also *alima modu*
- alima modu* 354. (By: *a-li-ma mo-duo* PUL, HAS *a-jia-ma mo-duo* read *li* 力  
instead of *jia* 加 Chin. *li-shu* „pear-tree”) „apple tree, pear tree” See also *alima*  
See also *modu*
- altan* 242. (*an-tan* read *an-er-tan* cf. *altan hodun*, *altan qatasu/qatāsu* Chin. *jin-*  
*zi*) „gold” MNT *altan*, Hy *altan*, Zyzy *altan*, MA *altan*, NY *anču*, Uighur of  
Ming *altun*, TMEN № 26. (*altan*, *altun*), 529; Dah. *alt*, Mog./Weiers *Altān/Alt*,  
Yogor *aldan*, Mgr. *xaldan*, Baoan *altan*, Santa *antan*, Khal. *alt(an)*, Manchu  
*aisin*, Mong. *altan*. See also *altan šingqu<r>* See also *altan hodun* See also *altan*  
*qatasu/qatāsu*
- altan hodun* 24. (*an-er-tan huo-dun* Chin. *jin-xing*) „the planet Venus” See also  
*altan*, See also *hodun*
- altan qatasu/qatāsu* 21. (*an-er-tan ha-ta-su* Chin. *ming-xing*) „the morning star”  
See also *altan*, See also *qatasu/qatāsu*
- altan šingqu<r>* 250. (*an-er-tan sheng-hu-er* Chin. *zhu-sha*) „cinnabar” See also  
*altan* See also *šingqu*
- altan-tai* 458. (*a-mu-tan-tai* read *er* 兒 instead of *mu* 目 Chin. *zhi-jin*) „(material)  
interwoven with gold” (The original entry might have been *zhi-jin pao* 織金袍)

- „a robe embroidered with gold”, cf. NY 998 *zhi-jin pao, ančura gečuhari*, Kane op.cit. p. 337)
- ama* 545. (*a-ma* Chin. *kou*) „mouth” MNT *aman*, KdG/Ligeti *aman*, Hy *aman*, Zyyy *aman*, MA *aman*, TMEN № 32 (*am*), Dah. *am*, Mog./Weiers *ãmãñ*, Yogor *aman*, Baoan, Santa *amañ*, Mgr. *ama*, Mong. *aman*
- amasar* 66. (*a-man-sa-er* Chin. *shan-kou-zi* „a mountain pass, entrance of a valley”) „opening, entrance” MNT *amasar*, Hy *amasar*, MA *amasar*, Dah. *amsər*, Mgr. *amasar*, Khal. *amsar*, Mong. *am(a)sar*
- amsa-* 429. (*a-mu-sha* Chin. *wei* „taste”, the Mongol entries of 429. and 430. have been exchanged in all copies) „to taste” Hy *amsa-*, MA *amsa-*, Yogor *amsa-*, Mgr. *amasa-lamusa-lamta-lamsa-*, Baoan *amsa-*, Santa *amusa-*, Barin *amsəx-*, Khal. *amsa-*, Mong. *amsa-*
- amtan* 430. (*a-mu-tan* Chin. *chang* „to taste” character variant for *chang* character, the Mongol entries of 429. and 430. have been exchanged in all copies) „taste, savour” Hy *amtan*, MA *amtan/amta*, Dah. *ant*, Yogor *amtan*, Mgr. *amuta/amta*, Baoan *amtəg*, (Santa *uidzu/uidao* <Chin. 味道), Barin, Khal *amt*, Mong. *amtan* See also *amtatai*
- amta-tai* 427. (*an-ta-tai* Chin. *tian* „sweet, pleasant”) „delicious” MA *amtatu*, Dah. *anttī*, Yogor *amtatə/ndatən*, Mgr. *amtadī/ndatən*, Baoan *amtətə*, Santa *andatuni*, Barin *amtĕ*, Khal. *amttai*, Mong. *amtatai/amtatan* See also *amtan*
- amu* 438. (*a-mu* Chin. *mi* „rice”) „grain, cereals” Hy *amun*, Zyyy *amu*, MA *amun*, Dah. *am*, Yogor *amən*, Mgr. *amən/āmu*, Baoan *amuñ*, Santa *amən*, Khal. *am*, *amuu(n)*, Mong. *amu* cf. Wuti no. 14839-14840 See also Monggol [amu] See also *qara* [amu]
- anda* 177. (*an-da* HAS erroneous *an* Chin. *peng-you*) „close friend, (sworn) brother” MNT *anda*, Hy *Anda-Naqaču*, MA *anda*, TMEN № 33, Dah. *and*, Khal. *and*, Mong. *anda*
- anjasu* 611. (By: *an-zha-su* HAS, PUL: *an-zha-lian* read *su* 速 instead of *lian* 連 Chin. *hua-zi* „spade or shovel”) „plough” Hy *anjasun*, MA *anjasun*, Dah. *andzās*, Mgr. *ndzəsə*, Baoan *andzīsəñ*, Santa *andzasun*, Khal. *anzīs(an)*, Mong. *anjisu(n)*
- aqa*<*i*> 197. (*a-hai* Chin. *ge-ge*) „elder brother” MNT *aqa*, KdG/Ligeti *aya*, Hy *aqa*, Zyyy *aqa*, MA *aya/aqa*, TMEN № 22, Dah. *aγ*, *aqā*, Yogor *aga* (cf. *aga*

- dū*), Mgr. *aga* (and *a. -diu*), Baoan *aga* (*aga du* and *adu*), Santa *aya* (and *a. dziau*), Khara. *ax(an dū)*, Khal. *ax*, Mong. *aqa* See also *kürgen aqa<i>*  
*a[q]ta* 305. (*a-ta*) (*a-ta* Chin. *shan-ma*) „horse, gelding (castrated)” MNT *aqta*, *aqtas* (plur.), Hy *aqta*, *aqtas* (plur.), Zyyy *aqda*, TMEN № 8, Dah. *art*, Yogor *agta*, Mgr. *xada*, (Santa *atala-* „to castrate”), Barin *axt*, Khal. *agt*, Mong. *ayta ara'a-tu* 289. (*a-la-a-tu* „one having backteeth” Chin. *zhang-zi* „roebuck, river-deer”) „roebuck, river-deer, musk-deer (a small mammal with huge canines)” TMEN № 474 (Old Osman *azu*, *aziy* „backteeth, molar”) Dah. *arā*, Yogor *arā* and *arātan* „predator”, Mgr. *arā/rā* and *radag* „predator”, Baoan *arija*, Khal. *araa(n)* and *araatan* „predator”, Mong. *arayan* and *ariyatan* „predator”  
*araki* 408. (*a-la-qi* Chin. *shao-jiu*) „spirits, alcohol, liquor” NY *arki*, Dah. *aryj*, Yogor *arkə*, Mgr. *arəg*, Baoan *rakə/rəku*, Bur. *arxi*, Khal. *arxi*, Manchu *arki*, Mong. *araki*  
*ar(a)salan* 263. (*a-la-sha-lang* Chin. *shi-zi*) „lion” MNT *arslan*, Hy *arslan*, MA *arslan*, Zyyy *a[r]slan*, NY *arsalan*, Uighur of Ming *arslang*, TMEN № 453, Dah. *arslən*, Yogor *arsəlan*, Khara. *araslan*, Khal. *arslan*, Manchu *arsalan*, Hung. *oroszlán* TESz; Mong. *arslan*  
*arasu-či* 229. (*a-la-su-chi* Chin. *pi-jiang*) „tanner” MNT *arasu* „skin”, Hy *arasun* „skin”, MA *arasun* „skin”, Dah. *ars* „skin”, Mgr. *arasə* „skin”, Baoan *arsəŋ* „skin”, Khal *ar's(an)* „skin”, Mong. *arasun* „skinn” and *arasuči* „tanner”  
*arbai* 441. (*a-er-bai* Chin. *da-mai*) „barley (*Hordeum vulgare*)” Hy *arpai*, Zyyy *ar[bai]*, MA *arbai/arbay*, Uighur of Ming *arpa*, TMEN № 445 (Turk *arpa*), Poppe, Introd. p. 92, etc., Mog./Ramstedt *arfei*, Yogor *hrbai*, Mgr. *šbē* „spelt (*Triticum spelta*)”, Baoan *arpa*, Santa *apa*, Barin *erbei*, Khal. *arwai*, Hung. *árpa* TESz. Mong. *arbai*  
*arči-'ur* 493. (*a-er-chi-wu-er* By *a-er-chi-gua-er* read *wu* 兀 instead of *gua* 瓜, Chin. *shou-pa*) „handkerchief” MNT *arči-* „to wipe off”, MA *arči'ūr* and *arči-* „to clean, to wipe off”, (Dah. *xunku* <Chin.) Yogor *altfūr*, (Mgr. *lagčə/lagčī* <Tib.), (Baoan *laχči* <Tib.), Barin *eltfūr*, Khal. *alčuur*, Mong. *alčiyur*  
*aril-ba* 31. (*a-lin-ba* Chin. *qing-le*) „became clear” MNT *aril-*, Hy *arilqa-*, TMEN № 19 (Mong. *ariyun* „clear”, Turk *arī-* „to make clear”), Dah. *alli-/aril-* „to wash, to wipe off”, Yogor *atfil-*, Mgr. *arələ-*, Baoan *alər-*, Santa *arulu-*, Khal. *arila-* „to vanish, disappear”, Mong. *arila-*

- auš(i)ki* 575. (*ao-shi-qi* Chin. *fei*) „lung” MNT *a’ušgi*, Hy *a’ušgi*, Zyyy *aurgi*, MA *a’ūški*, AL *awuski*, cf. Poppe, Introd. p. 67 etc., Dah. *aurk*, Yogor *ūfigən*, Baoan *əxæ/oçgi/əšgi*, Mgr. *ōsgu/ōsgə*, Kalm. *ootjk(n)*, Ord. *ūški*; Barin, Ogn. *ūfig*, Khara. *ōfig*, Bur. *uušxa(n)*, Khal. *uušgi(n)*, Mong *ayuški*
- awula* 49. (*ao-wu-la* Chin. *shan*) „mountain” MNT *a’ula*, Hy *a’ula*, Zyyy *aula*, MA *a’ūla*, Dah. *aul*, Mog./Weiers *avlɔ*; Yogor *ūla*, Mgr. *ulā/ula*, Baoan *ūla*, Santa *ula*, Kalm. *ūl*, Bur. *uula(n)*, Khal. *uula(n)*, Ord. *ūl*, Khara. *ōl*, Mong. *ayula(n)* See also *awula kökö bolba* See also *mawu awula*
- a[wu]la kökö bol-ba* 98. (*ao-la ku-ku ban-er-ba* read *ao-wu-la* instead of *ao-la* cf. *awula* 49., HAS *ao-la ku-ku*, Chin. *shan qing-le*) „the mountain turns into blue” See also *awula* See also *kökö* See also *bolba*
- awur* 370. (*ao-wu-er* Chin. *qi*) „air, breath” Hy *a’ur*, MA *a’ūr*, Mgr. *ūr*, Dah. *aur*, Barin *agār*, Khal. *agaar*, Mong. *ayar*
- awu-tu* 601. (*ao-wu-tu* Chin. *jiao-zi*) „stiff bit (in the horse’s mouth)” Mong. *ayuda*, (cf. Witsen’s “Dagur” Material: László Hajnal in: AOH. 1994.)
- ayil* 56. (*a-yin-er* Chin. *zhai-zi* „stronghold”) „house, family, household, village, camp” MNT *ayil*, MA *ail*, Uighur of Ming *ayil*, TMEN № 503, Dah. *ail*, Yogor *ail*, Mog./Weiers *avli*, (Baoan *ndeva* <Tib. and *agal* „dwelling of common people as opposed to that of the clergy”), Mgr. *ajil*, Santa *ayən*, Barin, Khortshin *ēl*, Khal. *ail*, Mong. *ayil*

## B

- baisang* 67. (*bo/bai-sang* Chin. *yuan-zi* „garden”) „building, court” Dah. *baiḥin* (*gəri*), Yogor *baiḥəŋ*, Mgr. *baiḥən*, (Baoan *gar*, Santa *giə* <Mong. *ger*) Barin *bēḥin*, Khal. *baišin*, Mong. *baising* (Less. <Persian *pīš-īvān*)
- baĵar* 63. (*ba-zha-er* Chin. *jie-shi*) „market” Hy *baĵar* „city”, Uighur of Ming *baĵar*, Dah. *badĵir*, Mgr. *badzar* <Uigh., Mog./Weiers *bɔz’ɔr*, Baoan *badzar*, German *Basar*, French *bazār*, Russian *bazār*, Hung. TESz *bazár/vásár* <Pers. *bāzār*

- bal* 432. (*ba-er* Chin. *feng-mi*) „honey” MA *bal*, (Dah. *ḳor tos*), Mgr. *bal*, Baoan *bal*, Khal. *bal*, Mong. *bal*
- balyasun* 61. (*ba-er-a-sun* Chin. *cheng-qiang* „city wall”) „city wall, walled city” TMEN № 95 (*balḡasun*) 712 (Turk *baliq*), MNT *balaqasu(n)*, Hy *balaqasun*, MA *balyasun/balqasun*, Zyyy *balaqasun*; Ligeti: AOH XIV. (1962), p. 18; TMEN № 95, 715; Sinor: CAJ XXV (1981), pp. 95-102; Mgr. *balgasə/valgasə*, Kalm. *balysn* „village”; Khal. *balgas* (ruined city); Mong. *balyasun*
- ba[q]ši* 175. (*ba-shi* Chin. *shi-fu*) „teacher, master” Hy *baqši*, Uighur of Ming *baqši*, TMEN № 724, Dah. *bakfi*, Mgr. *paḡçə/baḡaçi*, Barin *baxf*, (Santa *laoḡuu*, Baoan *lofi* <Chin. *lao-shi* 老師), Khal. *bagš*, Mong. *baysi* (<Chin. *bo-shi* 博士 „scholar, doctor”)
- baqu?* 111. (*ba/pa-hu* Chin. *shao-bei-shan*) „name of a territory”
- \**baratu* 409., 434. (*ba-la-tu* Chin. 409. *bai-mian*, 434. *fen-zi*) „flour”
- ba[r]s/bar* 265. (*bu-wu* read *si* 四 or *er* 兒 instead of *wu* 兀 and *ba* 把 or *bo* 博 instead of *bu* 補?, Chin. *hu*, or read [*čöge*]büri „jackal” TMEN № 784, MNT *Büri* „wolf” and *čö’eböri* „jackal”, Chagatai *böri* „wolf”, Uighur of Ming *böri* “wolf”) „tiger” MNT *bars*, Hy *bars*, Zyyy *ba[r]s*; Uighur of Ming *bars*, Poppe ‘Turkic loan words ...’ p. 38 *bars*, cf. TMEN № 685; Dah. *bar/taşə* (<Manchu), Yogor *barəs*, Mgr. *bars/bas*, Baoan *basə/bas*, Santa *basi/bas/laoxu* (<Chin. *lao-hu* 老虎), Barin *bar*, Khal. etc. *bars/bar*, Mong. *bars* (<Turk. *bars*)  
See also *mörtü ba[r]s/bar*
- bečin/böčin* 297. (*bo/bai-chen* Chin. *hou*) „monkey, ape” Hy *bečin*, MA *bečin*, Uighur of Ming *bičin*, TMEN № 821, Ramstedt/KalmWb *betşŋ/metşŋ/mitşŋ/mötşŋ*, Ligeti 1962, 61 *pičin*, Mgr. *mutçin*, Baoan *betçaŋ*, Barin *mətfid*, Khal. *mič(in)/meč(in)* and *mičid/mečid* „galaxy, comet, the Pleiades”, precl. Mong. *bečin* Mong. *bečin/mečin*, *bečid/mečid* See also *mečin/möčin*
- beri* 209. (*bo/bai-li* Chin. *xi-fu*) „daughter-in-law, bride, wife” MNT *berined* (plur.), Zyyy *beri*, MA *beri*, TMEN № 76, Dah. *bəḡ*, Mog./Weiers *beuri*, Yogor *bīrə*, Mgr. *bērə*, Baoan *werə*, Santa *biəri*, Alashan *ber*, Barin *bər*, Khal. *ber*, Mong. *beri*

- beri-gen* 199. (*bo/bai-li-gen* Chin. *sao-zi*) „sister-in-law, the elder brother’s wife”  
MNT *bergen*, *berigen*, Hy *berigen*, Zyyy *bergen*, MA *berigen*, TMEN № 88;  
Ramstedt/KalmWb *bergŋ*, Dah. *bərgān*, Yogor *berge*, Mgr. *bergen/biergan*,  
Baoan *wergaŋ*, Mong *bergen*<*berigen* See also *abu[γ]a berigen*
- beyen* 556. (*bo/bai-yin* Chin. *shen-zi*) „body” MNT *beye*, Hy *beye*, MA *beye*, NY  
*beye*, Dah. *baj*, *bād* (plur. <Mong. *beyed*), Yogor *bai*, Mgr. *bē/buje*, Santa *bājə*,  
Barin *baj*, Khal. *bie*, Manchu *beye*, Mong. *beye(n)*
- bildu’ur* 523. (*bin-du-er* Chin. *jiao-tian-er* „a small bird [that cries to the sky]”) „a  
small bird lika a sparrow or a lark” MNT *bilji’ur*, cf. Rachewiltz: *The Secret  
History of the Mongols*, pp. 365-366
- biš(i)la[q]* 416. (*bi-shi-la* HAS *ha-shi-la* read *bi* 必 instead of *ha* 哈, Chin. *ru-  
bing*) „cheese, cottage cheese” Hy *bišilaq*, MA *bišlaq*, Khal. *byaslag*, Mong.  
*bisilay*
- boɣoni* 86. (*bei-wo-ni* HAS *bei-wo-lun* read *ni* 你 instead of *lun* 倫 Chin. *di* „low”)  
„short” Hy *boqoni*, MA *boyani* „small”, Dah. *boɣuŋ*, Yogor *bogono*, Mgr.  
*bogun/bugun/bogundə/bugundə*, Baoan *bəgni/bəgdə*, Santa *boɣoni*, Khal.  
*bogino*, Mong. *boɣoni*
- bol-ba* (*ban-er-ba*) „to become sth.” MNT *bol-*, Hy *bol-*, MA *bol-*, TMEN № 811,  
Ramstedt/KalmWb *bol-*, Dah. *bol-*, Yogor *bol-*, Mgr. *ulə-/balə*, Baoan *bəl*, *əl*,  
Santa *olu-*, Khal. *bol-*, Mong. *bol-* See *awula kökö bolba*
- borčo[q]* 444. (*bo-er-shuo* Chin. *dou*) „bean, pea” Hy *burčaq*, MA *burčaq*, Zyyy  
*burča[q]*, Uighur of Ming *burčaq*, TMEN № 730, Dah. *bortfō*, Yogor *pərčag*,  
Baoan *pətçag/putçiax*, Santa *pudza*, Mgr. *pudzag*, Hung. *borsó* TESz, Modern  
Chuvash *pārśa*, Mong. *burčag/buurčaq* See also *šira borčo[q]* See also *kö[kö]  
borčo[q]*
- bowurul* (*bao-wu-lun*) „grey, grey haired” MNT (*josoto*) *boro*, MA *būrul*, Wuti  
*hongsha=buɣurul*, Dah. *bōrul*, Yogor *būral*, Mgr. *bōrol*, Barin *būral*, Khal.  
*buural*, Mong. *boɣurul* See *bowurul morin* See *būrul* See *būrul morin* See *būrul  
hünesü morin* (or *boro ula’an* cf. Witsen *boro olan*)
- bowurul morin* 334. (*bao-wu-lun mo-lin* Chin. *hong-sha ma*) or *boro* cf. MNT  
(*josoto*) *boro*, or *boro ula’an?* cf. Witsen: *boro olan* See *bowurul* See *morin* See  
*būrul* See *būrul morin* See *būrul hünesü morin*

- bödene/bödöne* 524. (*bo/bao-de-nie* Chin. *an-chun*) „quail, lark” Hy *bödene*, Zyyy *büdüne*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *bödn<sup>ö</sup>*, TMEN № 98, Dah. *bədəŋ*, Mgr. *puđuri*, Mong. *bödöne*
- bō* 219. (*bei* Chin. *duan-gong*) „shaman” MNT *bō’e*, Hy *bō’e*, Zyyy *bō*, TMEN № 112. (*bōvä*), Mgr. *bō*, Khal. *böö*, (Baoan *faʃi* <Chin. *fa-shi* 法師), Mong. *böge*
- bōr* 580. (*bu-er* Chin. *yao-zi*) „kidneys” MNT *bō’ere/bökörey*, Hy *bō’ere*, Zyyy *būr*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *bōr<sup>ö</sup>*, TMEN № 807, (Dah. *basərt*), Yogor *p̄yre/b̄yre*, Mgr. *bōro*, Baoan *bērə*, Santa *boro*, Khal. *böör*, Mong. *bögere* See also *taulai bōr*
- budā* 412. (*bu-da* Chin. *fan*) „rice” MNT *buda’an* „porridge”, Hy *buda’an* „porridge”, MA *budān* „rice, porridge, noodle, food”, NY *buda*, Dah. *budā*, Yogor *budān*, Mgr. *budā* „thick gruel, dense porridge”, Santa *budan*, Barin *badā*, Khal. *budaa*, Manchu *buda*, Mong. *budaya* See also *budā ide-*
- budā ide-* 418. (*bu-da yi-de* Chin. *chi fan*) „to eat (rice)” See also *budā* See also *ide-*
- buda[γ]* (*bu-ha* read *da* 答 instead of *ha* 哈) „dye, colour, paint” MA *buduq*, Dah. *bodör*, Yogor *budəg*, Mgr. *budɤ*, (Baoan *jenɕe* <Chin. *yan-se* 顏色 „colour”), Barin *bodəg*, Khal. *budag*, Mong. *buduy* See *šir[a]* *buda[γ]*
- bu[γ]u* 288. (*bu-wu* Chin. *lu*) „deer” MNT *buqu*, Hy *buqu*, MA *buγu*, NY *bu’u* (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 151. “?read *buγu*”), Dah. *boγ<sup>w</sup>*, Yogor *boɤo*, Mgr. *bugu*, Barin *bug*, Khal. *buga*, Manchu *buhu*, Mong. *buγu*
- bujigi[r]* (*bu-zhi-ji*) „curly, hairy” Wuti *juanmao=bujigir*, Dah. *bodʒir?* „small”, Khal. *bužgir*, Mong. *bujigir* See *bujigi[r]* *morin*
- bujigi[r]* *morin* 340. (*bu-zhi-ji mo-lin* Chin. *juan-mao ma*) „curly haired horse” Wuti *juanmao=bujigir* See also *bujigi[r]* See also *morin*
- bu[jik]-či* 233. (*bo-chi* Chin. *wu-de*) „dancer” Hy *böji-* „to dance”, MA *böji-* „to dance”, Baoan *budʒigu* „dance”, Barin *bədzig* „dance” and *bədziglə-* „to dance”, Khal. *bužigč(in)*, Mong. *büjigči(n)*
- bulaqa* 272. (*bu-la-ha* Chin. *diao-shu*) „sable” MNT *buluqan*, Hy *buluqan*, Zyyy *bul(u)qan*, MA *bulyan*, TMEN № 94, Dah. *baləy*, Yogor *balagan/bulagan*,

- Mgr. *bulga*, (Baoan *dzio*, Santa *dziao* <Chin. *diao* 貂), Khal. *bulga*, Mong. *bulaya(n)*
- bulinggir* 84. (*bu-ling-ji-er* Chin. *hun* „turbid torrent”) „muddy or turbid water”  
Hy *bulunggir*, MA *bulanqir*, Khal. *bulingar*, Mong. *bulanggir*
- buqa* 302. (*bu-ha* Chin. *mang-niu*) „bull” MNT *buqa*, Hy *buqa*, TMEN № 752, Ramstedt/KalmWb *buχ<sup>u</sup>*, Dah. *baγ*, Yogor *puga*, Mgr. *buxa/buga*, Khal. *bux*, Manchu *buqa*, Hung. *bika* TESz, Mong. *buqa* See also *olan buqa*
- burā* (*bu-la*) „dense grove of trees, thicket” Dah. *burān/barān* „much, many”, Khal. *buraa*, Mong. *buraya*, *burya* See oi *burā*
- bur[γ]asu* 351. (*bu-er-a-su* Chin. *liu*) „willow” MNT (*Hula'an*) *Burqat* (plur.), MA *buryasun*, TMEN № 102, Ramstedt/KalmWb *burγ<sup>o</sup>sŋ*, Dah. *baryās*, Mgr. *burgāsə*, Barin *bargās*, Khal. *burgas/burgaas(an)*, Mong. *buryasu(n)*
- buruqan* 14. (*bu-lu-han* HAS *bu-lu-wang* 補魯汪 read *han* 汗 instead of *wang* 汪, Chin. *da-feng* „typhoon”) „rain” Dah. *bərən*, Yogor *boroŋ*, Mgr. *burən*, Baoan *gora*, Santa *gura*, Khal. *boroo*, Mong. *boroγa(n)*
- bu'uda[i]* 440. (*bo/bao-wo-da* Chin. *mai-zi*) „wheat, barley” Hy *bu'udai*, Zyyy *būdai*, MA *buγdai/buγday*, Ligeti: AOH IV. (1954), p. 130 and XIV. (1962), p. 22 (VdI/Ligeti *buγudai*), Mog./Weiers *buṛd'ei*, Mgr. *būdə*, Baoan *bəcdi/baəcdəi*, Santa *baudəi*, Khal. *buudai*, Mong. *buγudai*
- būrul* (*bei/bo-luo-er*) „greyish (horse)” MA *būrul*, Dah. *bōrul*, Yogor *būral*, Mgr. *bōrol*, Barin *būral*, Khal. *buural*, Mong. *boγurul* See *būrul morin* See *būrul hūnesü morin* See also *bowurul* See also *bowurul morin*
- būrul hūnesü morin* 328. (*bei/bo-luo-er hu-nie-su mo-lin* Chin. *tie-qing ma* „steel-blue horse”) „greyish, roan horse” See also *būrul morin* See also *būrul* See also *hūnesü* See also *morin* See *bowurul* See *bowurul morin*
- būrul morin* 319. (*bei-luo-er mo-lin* Chin. *qing ma*) „partly grey, roan horse”, Wuti: Chin. *qingma*= Mong. *boru*, Mgr. *boro morə*, Mong. *buγural* See also *būrul hūnesü morin* See also *būrul* See also *morin*
- büci* 484. (*bu-chi* Chin. *dai-zi*) „tie, ribbon, band, lace” MNT *büci-* „to surround”, Hy *büci*, Zyyy *bücin*, MA *büci*, Kalm. *büf*, Alashan *büci=lawır*= Chin. *piaodai*, Bur. *büše*, Khal. *büč*, Mong. *büci(n)*

- büdü'ün* 361. (*bo/bai-bu-wen* By *bo/bai-du-wen* Chin. *cu*) „thick” Dah. *budün*, Yogor *byd̄yn*, Mgr. *budān*, Mog/Weiers *bēid'un*, Baoan *bēdēŋ/bedēŋ*, Santa *biədun*, Khal. *büdüün*, Mong. *büdügün*
- bül* 220. (*bo/bao-er* Chin. *jia-ren*) „family” Dah. *bul*, Yogor (*ger*) *bulai*, (Santa *dziakəu* <Chin. *jia-kou* 家口), Khal. *bül*, Mong. *bül*
- büligen* 141. (*bu-li-gen* Chin. *wen*) „warm” Hy *büliyen*, Uighur of Ming *būliyän*, Dah. *bəlun*, Yogor *bələmbər*, Mgr. *bulen* „warm” (and „ready” <Mong. *belen*), Baoan *belgaŋ*, Khal. *büleen*, Mong. *büliyen*
- bürbügü/bümbügü* (*bu-er-bu-gu*) „round” Dah. *bonbur/bombur/bumbur*, Mong. *bömbüger* „round” and *bömbür* „drum” See *bürbügü/bümbügü maqala*
- bürbügü/bümbügü maqala* 476. (*bu-er-bu-gu ma-ha-la* Chin. *da-mao*) „round hat” Dah. *burγē maγəl* „straw hat”
- büs* 477. (*bu-si* Chin. *dai*) „belt, loins” MNT *büse*, Hy *büse*, Zygy *büsi*, MA *büse*, Dah. *bəs*, Yogor *pəsē*, Mgr. *pusē*, Baoan *se*, Santa *piçiä*, Kalm. *büs*, Bur. *bühe*, Ord. *b#se*, Barin *b#sə*, Khal. *büs*, Mong. *büse* Distinguish *büs* 495 „calico, cotton” See also *qas büs*
- büs* 495. (*bu-si* Chin. *bu*) „calico, cotton” Hy *bös*, MA *böz*, Uighur of Ming *böz*, Dah. *buγ*, Yogor *bøs*, Mgr. *bos*, Santa *bostu*, Khal. *bös*, Mong. *büs* Distinguish *büs* 477 „belt”
- büs-[l]e-* 478. (*bu-se* Chin. *ji/xi-yao*) „to gird the loins” MNT *büsele-*, MA *büsele-*, Dah. *bəslā-*, Mgr. *pusēle-*, Baoan *selä-*, Santa *piçiäle-*, Barin *b#sələ-*, Khal. *büsle-*, Mong. *büsele-*

## C

- condül* 522. (*cong-du-er* Chin. *duo-mu-guan*) „black woodpecker” Khal. *conduul*, Mong. *čonduul*

## Č

- čājīd[ü]dür* 152. (*yi-zhi-de-du-er* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *hou ri*)  
 „day after tomorrow” *Zyyy. čināji* „the second day after tomorrow”, MA *čināči*  
*ödür*, VdI/Ligeti *čanaži*, Dah. *tšādʒ*, *Yogor čtšinīda*, *tšāgadar*, Mgr. *tčināda*,  
 Mog./Weiers *tšenʒdʹʌ*, *Baoan tčināzə*, *Santa tšumaə*, Mong. *činadu*
- čabidar* 320. (*yi-bi-da-er* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *yin-zong-ma*)  
 „reddish yellow horse (mare) with white mane and tail” MA *čabdar*, Dah.  
*saudār*, *Yogor tšabdar*, Mgr. *tčicābtar*, (*Baoan jiyǰə* <Chin.), Khal. *cav'dar*,  
 Mong *čabidar*
- čabū* 253. (*shao-bu* Chin. *a-jiao* „medicine, glue made of skin of black donkeys”)  
 „glue” Dah. *tšagu*, *Barin tšabū*, *Bur savuu(n)*, Khal. *cavuu(n)*, Mong. *čabaγu*,  
*čabu*
- čad-ba* 435. (*yi-du-ba* HAS *yi-ta-ba* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义, Chin. *bao-zi*,  
 read *-le* 了 instead of *-zi* 子) „have eaten to full” MNT *čadu-*, Hy *čat-*, MA *čat-*,  
 Dah. *tšad-*, *Yogor tšad-*, Mgr. *tčədə-*, *Baoan dʒad-/tčadə*, *Santa tšudu-*, *Barin*  
*tšadə-*, Khal. *cad-*, Mong. *čad-*
- čaγal/jaγal* (*yi-ha-er* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义) „a horse having dark spots  
 on neck and shoulders” Khal. *zaγal*, Mong. *jaγal* See *čaγal/jaγal morin* (318.,  
 337.)
- čaγal/jaγal morin* 318., 337. (*yi-ha-er mo-lin* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义, 318.  
 Chin. *qing-bai ma*, 337 Chin. *bao-du ma*) „a horse having dark spots on neck  
 and shoulders” See also *čaγal/jaγal morin* 337 See also *čaγal/jaγal* See also  
*morin*
- čalgi* (*yi-er-ji* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 ) cf. TMEN № 1052 (Turk *čaliq*),  
 Kúnos 38 *čalfy* „fast trotting horse”, See *čalgi morin*
- čalgi morin* 339. (*yi-er-ji mo-lin* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *ci-yan-ma*)  
 (Manduqu: *čargi morin*=*čargiqu mori*; *čargiqu* „to make a harsh sound”  
 improbable) See also *čalgi* See also *morin*

- ča[q]* 113. (*yi* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *shi*) „time” MNT *čaq*,  
 ‘Phags-pa *č’ak(iyar)/č’aq(un)*, Hy *čaq/čay/čag*, MA *čay/čaq*, Uighur of Ming  
*čay*, TMEN № 1045, (Dah. *ərin*), Mgr. *tčag*, Yogor *tšeg*, Mgr. *tčag*, Baoan  
*tčixaŋ*, Santa *tša*, Khal. *cag*, Mong. *čay*
- čaqaŋ* 504. (*yi-han* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *bai*) „white” MNT  
*čaqa’an*, Hy *čaqaŋ*, Zyyy *čaqaŋ*, *jaqā*, MA *čiyān/čiqān*, Dah. *tšiyā(n)*,  
 Mog./Weiers *tšAR’an*, Yogor *tš(ə)gān/tšagān*, Mgr. *tčagān/tčigān*, Baoan *tčixaŋ*,  
 Santa *tšugan*, Dörbed, Ĵarut *šagān*, Khal. *cagaan*, Mong. *čaya(γa)n* See also  
*čaqaŋ noyō* See also *čaqaŋ jemis* See also *čaqaŋ quši’un morin* See also *čaqaŋ*  
*morin* See also *čaqaŋ suburya* See also *čaqaŋ qāl[γ]a*
- čaqaŋ jemis* 385. (*yi-han zhe-ni-si* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *bai-guo*)  
 „fruit of the Gingko tree” See also *čaqaŋ* See also *jemis*
- čaqaŋ morin* 324. (*yi-han mo-lin* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *bai ma*)  
 „white horse”
- čaqaŋ noyō* 403. (*yi-han nu-wu* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *bai-cai*)  
 „cabbage” (Mgr. *tčigān sai* <Chin. *cai* 菜, Mong. *baicai* <Chin. *bai-cai* 白菜)
- čaqaŋ qāl[γ]a* 103. (*yi-han ha-er-a* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义; By *yi-wang*...  
 read *han* 汗 instead of *wang* 汪 Chin. *bai-tu-chang*) „white gate, name of a  
 territory” See also *čaqaŋ* See also *qālqa/qāl[γ]a*
- čaqaŋ quši’un morin* 336. (*yi-han hu-shi-wen mo-lin* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義,  
 义 Chin. *fen-zui ma*) „horse with white nose” See also *čaqaŋ* See also *quši’un*  
 See also *morin*
- čaqaŋ suburya* 104. (*yi-han su-bu-er-a* HAS *su-bu-er* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義,  
 义 Chin. *bai-ta-yu*) „White stupa, name of a territory”
- čarasu* 349. (*yi-ke-la-su* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义, read diacritic *she* 舌  
 instead of *ke* 克, Chin. *bo/bai*) „cypress, cedar” Dah. *tšars* “Myroxylon  
*racemosum*, an evergreen tree”, Khal. *cars(an)*, Mong. *čarasu(n)* „oak tree”
- čargi[-či]* 232. (*yi-er-ji* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *pai-ban-de*)  
 „castenetier, clapper player” Hy *čargi* „clapper-board”, Khal. *cargil*  
 „castanets”, Mong. *čargil* „castanets”

- čaru[q]* 473. (*yi-lu* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *xie*) „shoes, slippers”  
*Zyyy čaru[q]*, Hy *čaruq*, TMEN № 1044, Mgr. *tčarɔg*, Mog./Weiers *tʃərʷ*,  
 Torg. Altai *carg* (Farkas), Hung. *saru* TESz
- času* 11. (*yi-su* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *xue*) „snow” MNT *časun*,  
 Hy *časun*, *Zyyy času*, MA *časun*, Dah. *tʃas*, Mog./Weiers *tʃəsʷu(n)*, Yogor  
*dʒasən*, Mgr. *tčəsə/tčasə/tčiasə*, Baoan *dʒasəŋ/tčasəŋ*, Santa *tʃasun/dʒansun*,  
 Alashan *tsas*, Kalm. *tsasn*, Ord. *dʒas*, Barin *tʃas*, Gorlos *ʃas*, Bur. *sahan*, Khal.  
*cas(an)*, Mong. *času(n)* See also *času oronam*
- času oro-nam* 35. (*yi-su wo-luo-nan* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *xia*  
*xue*) „it’s snowing” See also *času* See also *oronam*
- čayi-ba* 33. (*yi-yi-ba* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *liang-le*) „became  
 bright, dawn is broken” MNT *čayi-*, *Zyyy čayyi-*, MA *čai-*, Dah. *tʃē-*, Yogor  
*tʃēi-*, Mgr. *tčē-/tčai-*, Baoan *tčixī-*, Santa *tʃuɣatu-*, Khara. *tʃē-*, Ord. *tsā-*, Barin  
*tʃēx/tʃē(lgax)*, Bur. *sai-*, Khal. *cai-* etc., Mong. *čayi-*
- čeče[g]* 346. (*che-che* Chin. *hua*) „flower” MNT *Čečeyigen* (prop.), Hy *čeček*,  
*Zyyy čeče[g]*, MA *čečeg/čeček*, Uighur of Ming *čäčäk*, TMEN № 1073, (Dah.  
*ilyā* <Manchu), Yogor *tʃe tʃig* (and *medɔg* <Tib.), Mgr. *tčidzɔg*, (Baoan *matax*  
 <Tib.), Santa *tʃuudzɔ*, Khal. *ceceg*, Mong. *čečeg* See *jausan čeče[g]* See  
*lyenhua čeče[g]*
- čeker* 433. (*che-ke-er* Chin. *tang*) „sugar” MA *šiker*, (Dah. *satən* <Chin. *sha-tang*  
 砂糖), Yogor *ʃəgər*, (Santa *tan* <Chin. *tang* 糖), Barin *ʃixər*, Khal. *čixer*,  
 Mong. *čikir/sikir/siker*
- čerbin* 160. (*che-li-bin* Chin. *ba-zong* „sergeant”) „sergeant, Darkhan in charge,  
 military commander, chancellor” MNT *čerbi*, *Zyyy čerbi*, TMEN № 176, precl.  
 Mong. AT *čerbi* See also *min[gy]an čerbin*
- čeri[g]* 165., 624. (*che-li* HAS 624 *zha-li* read *che* 扯 instead of *zha* 扎, Chin.  
*jun*) „military force, army” MNT *čerik/čerig*, ‘Phags-pa *čerig*, Hy *čerik*, MA  
*čerig/čerik*, Uighur of Ming *čärig*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tserʷg*, TMEN № 1079,  
 Dah. *tʃʷay*, Yogor *tʃerəg*, Mgr. *tčirag*, Baoan *tčerəg*, Khal. *cerig*, Hung. *sereg*  
 TESz, Mong. *čerig*

- \**čibčig* 519. (*chi-bu-chi-ge* Chin. *shan-he*, MYNY *shan-que/qiao*) „a kind of songbird, lark” Manduqu *čibčig=qatan-u boljomor* „lark”
- čibuya* 387. (*chi-bu-ha* Chin. *zao-er*) „jujube, dates” Hy *čibuqan*, Zyyy *či[ba]qa*, *či[bu]qa*, *či[b]qa*, Yogor *džūxgan*, Mgr. *tčubuga/tčuga*, Baoan *tčimxaŋ*, Santa *tšutšuga*, Barin *tšabəg*, Bur. *šabga*, Khal. *čavga*, Mong. *čibaya(n)*, *čibuya čiki* 543. (*chi-qi* Chin. *er*) „ear” MNT *čikin*, KdG/Ligeti *čikin*, Hy *čikin*, Zyyy *čigin*, MA *čiqi/čiqin*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tšikŋ*, TMEN № 1106, Dah. *tfiŋ*, Yogor *tšigən*, Mgr. *tčigə*, Mog./Weiers *ʃiq'ın*, Baoan *tčixaŋ*, Santa *tšigəŋ/tšugun*, Khal. *čix(en)*, Mong. *čiki(n)* See also nara *čiki gərgaba čilawun* 58., 621. (*chi-lao-wen* HAS 58. read *chi* 赤 instead of *yi* 亦, 58. Chin. *shitou* „stone”, 621. Chin. *huo-shi* „firestone, stone”) „stone, firestone” MNT *čilawun* and *Čila'un* (prop.), Hy *čilawun* and *čila'un*, Zyyy *čilawun/čilau*, TMEN № 855, Dah. *tfolō*, Yogor *tšälū*, (Mgr. *taš* <Uighur, Baoan *tači* <Turk and *ʔdorəg* <Tib., Santa *tašur* <Uighur), Khal. *čuluu(n)*, Mong. *čilayu(n)* See also *čilawun* 621.
- čino* 283. (*chi-nu* Chin. *lang*) „wolf” MNT *čino*, KdG/Ligeti *čina*, Hy *čino*, MA *činā*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tšon<sup>o</sup>*, TMEN № 191, (Dah. *guskə*), (Yogor *ülīn noxgui* <Mong. *aγula-yin noqai*), Mgr. *tčunā/kadam* (<Tib.), Mog./Weiers *ʃin'ɔ*, Baoan *tčina*, Khal. *čono*, Mong. *čino/čina*
- čirai* 537. (*che-lai* Chin. *mian-mu*) „face” MNT *čirai*, Hy *čirai*, MA *čirai/čiray*, Dah. *far(ān)*, (Yogor *nər* <Mong. *niγur*), Mgr. *tčirē*, (Baoan *nur*, Santa *nu* <Mong. *niγur*) Khal. *carai*, Mong. *čirai*
- čisu* 554. (*chi-su* Chin. *xue*) „blood” MNT *čisu(n)*, Hy *čisun*, MA *čisu(n)*, Dah. *tšos*, Yogor *tšysən*, Mgr. *tčisə*, Mog./Weiers *ʃis'u/ʃus'un*, Baoan *tčisəŋ*, Santa *tšusun*, Barin *tšus*, Khal. *cus(an)*, Mong. *čisu(n)*
- čom* (*shuo-mu*) Ramstedt/Kwb. *tsöm* „cornel“, Karachai-Balkar *čum*, Hung. *som* „cornel” TESz, Ligeti: A magyar nyelv török kapcsolatai, p. 292-293, Manduqu: *šomur güilesü=šid* „hazelnut” (improbable) See *čom güilesü čom güilesü* 391. (*shuo-mu gui-le-su* Chin. *zhen-ren*, read *ren* 仁 instead of *ren* 認) „hazelnut” See also *čom* See also *güilesü*

- č[o]q] 254. (*shao/shuo* Chin. *mao-ding-zi* „knob of Chinese skull-cap, top of a crown”) „the top-front and side parts of a cap” (malgain xoyor xajuugiin ba magnainii deexen xeseg gaĵar, Guamapal, E.: *Mongolčuudiin ömsgöl xuvcasnii ulamĵlalt neriin tovč tailbar toli*, Ulaanbaatar 2002, p. 42.), Dah. *tfok*<sup>w</sup> „temples”, Khal. *cox*, Mong. *čoqo* „top of the head”
- čulbūr 604. (*chun-bu-er* Chin. *sheng-jiang* HAS erroneous *sheng*; By: *jiang-sheng*) „leather cord attached to halter, bridle, reins, string” MNT *čilbūr*, Hy *čilbur*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tšulwūr*, TMEN № 181, Dah. *folbōr*, Yogor *tšalbūr*, Khal. *culbuur*, (Santa *džianšən* <Chin. *jiang-sheng* 繮繩) Mong. *čulbuγur*

## D

- dāya* 309. (*da-ha* Chin. *er-sui*) „two years old stallion” MNT *da’aqan*, Zyzy *dāqan*, MA *dāyan*, Dah. *dāγ*, Yogor *dāgan*, (Baoan *šdigə* <Tib.), Santa *dayaŋ*, Mgr. *dāxa*, Kalm. *daaγn*, Ord. *dāga*, see Clauson’s ED p. 874. s. v. *yapa:ku*, Bur. *daaga(n)*, Khal. *daaga(n)*, Chag. *yapaγ/q*, Mong. *dayaγa(n)*
- dāra-nam(u)* 139. (*da-la-nan-mu* Chin. *han*) „to feel cold, to be cold” MA *dāra-*, Dah. *dāra-*, Yogor *dārā-*, Mgr. *dāra-*, Baoan *dārə-*, Barin *dārə-*, Bur. *daara-*, Khal. *daara-*, Mong. *dayara-*
- daba’a* 59. (*da-ba-a* Chin. *ling*) „mountain range” MNT *daba’a(n)*, Hy *daba’an*, Dah. *dawā*, Yogor *dawān*, Mgr. *davān*, (Baoan *ŋgaŋ*), Santa *davan/dalan*, Khal. *davaa(n)*, Mong. *dabaγa(n)*
- dabusu* 423. (*da-bu-su* Chin. *yan*) „salt” MNT *dawusun*, Hy *dabusun*, Zyzy *dabusu*, MA *dabusu(n)*, TMEN № 903 (Turk *tuzluq*), (Dah. *katā*), Mog./Weiers *dəbs’un*, Yogor *dāwsən*, Mgr. *dabsə*, Baoan *dabsəŋ*, Santa *daŋsuŋ*, Kalm. *dawsn*, Bur. *dabahan*, (Dah. *katā*), Khal. *davs(an)*, Ord. *dawusu*, Barin *dabəs*, Dörbed/Todaeva *dawat*, Mong. *dabusu(n)*
- dalai* 48. (*da-lai* Chin. *hai*) „sea” MNT *dalai*, ‘Phags-pa *talayi*, Hy *dalai*, MA *dalai* „great, huge”, Zyzy *dalai*, Uighur of Ming *talui*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *dalā*, TMEN № 196, Dah., Yogor, Mgr. *dalī*, (Baoan *sə* <Tib., Santa *xai* <Chin. *hai* 海), Barin *dəlē*, Khara., Khorchin, Ĵarut etc. *dəlē*, Khal. *dalai*, Tib. *tālai bla-ma* „the Dalai lama” <Mong., Mong. *dalai*

- dalu* (*da-liu*) „shoulder blade” MA *dalu*, VdI/Ligeti *dalu*, TMEN № 1806, Dah. *dal*, Yogor *dālə*, Mgr. *dālī/dālə*, Baoan *dalaŋ*, Santa *daləu*, Barin *dal*, Khal. *dal*, Mong. *dalu* See *dalu yasu*
- dalu yasu* 558. (*da-liu ya-su* Chin. *ya-zi-gu*) „bone of the shoulder blade” See also *dalu* See also *yasu*
- dangna*<*u*>*su* 95. (*dang-nao-su* Chin. *tu-dui-zi*) „dust-heap, mound of earth” MNT *danglasun* „fistful of soil”, Baoan *dəmbəg* „mound, hillock”, Manduqu *danglasu*, „earth mound”
- darasu* 407. (*da-la-su* Chin. *huang-jiu* „white wine”) „wine” MNT *darasun*, KdG/Ligeti *darasun*, Hy *darasun*, Zyyy *darasu*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *darsŋ*, TMEN № 197, Yogor *durāsən*, Mgr. *dərāsə/durāsə*, Santa *darasun/* (and *xuandziu* <Chin. *huang-jiu* 黃酒), Khal. *dars(an)*, Mong. *darasu(n)* See also *darasu ū-*
- darasu ū-* 419. (*da-la-su ou* Chin. *yin jiu*) „to drink wine” See also *darasu* See also *ū-*
- darqan* 164. (*da-la-han* Chin. *tou-mu*) „chief, leader, master, blacksmith” Khitan *da-la-gan* 達刺干, MNT *darqat* (plur.), Ramstedt/KalmWb *darχɒn* „blacksmith”, TMEN № 198, 879, Dah. *darkan*, Yogor *darkaŋ*, (Mgr. *dzaŋrəŋ*, Baoan *dzaŋzəŋ*, Santa *dzianzəŋ* <Chin. *zhang-ren* 長人 or 長任?), Khal. *darxan*, Hung. *tarján, tárkány* FNESz and Ligeti: A magyar nyelv török kapcsolatai, p.486, Mong. *darqan*
- dau-lā-či/dau-la-[ɣ]či* 231. (*dao-la-chi* Chin. *chang-de*) „singer” MNT *dawu* „sound”, Hy *daulaqči*, MA *dau’ün* „sound”, Dah. *daulātfin*, Yogor *dūtfi*, Mgr. *dautə*, Baoan *dəltəŋ kuŋ*, Santa *dəulatšən*, Khal. *duuč(in)*, Mong. *dayučī(n)*
- de’el* 453. (*de-e-er*, Chin. *yi* „clothes”) „robe” MNT *de’el*, Hy *de’el*, Zyyy *dēl*, MA *dēl*, VdI/Ligeti *dēbil*, TMEN № 200, Dah. *dāj* „leather coat, jacket”, Yogor *dīl*, Mgr. *der/dēl*, Kalm. *dewl*, Bur. *degel*, Khal. *dēl*, Mong. *degel/debel* See also *de’el jaqa* See also *nekei de’el* See also *jaqatu de’el*
- de’el jaqa* 480. (*de-er zha-ha* Chin. *yi-ling*) „collar” See also *de’el* See also *jaqa*
- de’elī* 457. (*de-er-li-er* Chin. *yi-sa*) „jacket, camisolé” MNT *degelen*, NY *dehele*, TMEN № 200 (*degälä*), Ramstedt/KalmWb *deglē*, Khal. *deelei*, Manchu *dehele*, Manduqu *derlik=terlig*, Mong. *degelei*

- dēre* 87. (*de-le* Chin. *shang*) „up, above” MNT *de'ere*, Hy *de'ere*, Zyyy *dēre*, MA *dēre* and *dehēre*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *dēr*<sup>2</sup>, TMEN № 872, Dah. *dār*, Yogor *dīrā*, Mgr. *dāre*, Baoan *dīrā*, Santa *dziārā*, Khal. *deer*, Mong. *degere*
- deb(ü)s<e>ker* 492. (*de-bu-se-ke-er* Chin. *xin-zi* By erroneous *xin*) „rug, mattress” Hy *debüsger*, MA *debisker*, Dah. *därdžä*, Yogor *debsger*, Mgr. *dāsəgu*, (Baoan *zudz* 𐰽, Santa *zudz* 𐰽 <Chin. *ru-zi* 褥子), Khal. *devsger*, Mong. *debisger*
- del* 570. (*de-nong* Chin. *zong*) „horse’s mane” MNT *del*, Hy *del*, MA *del*, NY *deli*, Dah. *dālbur*, Yogor *del*, (Mgr. *nGɔGma*, Baoan *ηəgma* <Tib.), Barin *dəl*, Khal. *del*, Manchu *delun*, Mong. *del*
- deledü-nem* (*de-le-du-nan*) „to shake, to play the drums” MNT *delet-*, *deledü-* „to hit, to shake”, Hy *delet-*, VdI/Ligeti *delet-*, MA *deled/delet*, Yogor *deled-*, Baoan *delə-* „to emerge (for the Moon)”, Kalm. *deld-*, Bur., Ord. *delde-*, Barin *dəld-*, Khal. *deld-/dels-*, Mong. *deled-* See *tenggeri kenggerge deledünem*
- deli-* (*de-li*) „to stretch (a bow)” MNT *deli-*, Khal. *dele-*, Mong. *deli-* See *numu deli-*
- deliü* 579. (*de-liu* Chin. *lian-tie*) „spleen” MNT *Deli'ün(-boldaq)*, Hy *deli'ün*, VdI/Ligeti *delün*, MA *delün*, Dah. *dəlū*, Yogor *dəløn*, Mgr. *dəliu*, (Baoan *serwa* <Tib., Santa *šəpi* <Chin. *shi-pi* 獅脾 “lion’s spleen”), Khal. *deliü(n)*, Manduqu *de-lei* (Manduqu’s reading for the 2nd syllable should be *liu* 雷 instead of *lei* 雷), Mong. *deligü(n)*
- dem* 68. (*de-mu* Chin. *bao*) „walled village, a settlement <Chin. *dian* 店”, Uighur of Ming *tam* “wall”, Baoan *dam* „wall”, Dah. *dam* (店, 旅店) (or read *dam* cf. Mong. *dam* „barrier, hindrance”) See also *gobing dem* See also *suburya dem* See also *qatasu/qatāsu dem* See also *qatama dem*
- deren* 497. (*de-ge-le-mu*, read *le* 勒 instead of *ge-le* 革勒, Chin. *zhen-tou*) „pillow” Dah. *dərəb*, Yogor *dere*, Mgr. *dāre*, (Baoan *džintəu*, Santa *dzəntəu* <Chin. *zhen-tou* 枕頭), Khal. *der(en)*, Mong. *dere*
- dewü/döwü* 198. (*dou-wu* Chin. *xiong-di*) „(younger) brother” MNT *de'ü*, Hy *de'ü*, Zyyy *deü*, MA *de'ü(n)/dū*, NY *deu*, Dah. *dəu*, Yogor *dȳ*, Mgr. *diu/dū*, Baoan *du*, Santa *džiau*, Kalm. *dū*, Ord. Barin etc. *düü*, Bur. *diüi*, Khal. *diüi*,

- Manchu *degun*, precl. Mong. *degü* (male vs. *döyi* - female), Mong. *degüü* See also *ökin dewü/döwü* See also *kürgen dewü/döwü*
- dolō* (*duo-luo*) „seven” MNT *dolo’an*, Hy *dolo’an*, Zyyy *dolōn*, VdI/Ligeti *dolān*, MA *dolān*, Dah. *dolō* (vs. *dolōn* =seventh), Yogor *dolōn*, Mgr. *dolōn*, Baoan *dələŋ*, Santa *dolon*, Khal. *doloo(n)*, Mong. *doloŋa(n)* See *dolō sara* See *dolō hodun*
- dolō hodun* 23. (*duo-luo huo-dun* Chin. *qi-xing*) „the Big Dipper, seven stars in Ursus Major” Hy *dolo’an hodun*, Zyyy *dolōn ebügen*, MA *dolān öbüget*, Mongolian word in Tib. script *dolo’an ebügen* (cf. Ligeti, Notes sur le colophone du “Yitikän sudur”), Dah. *dolō xod*, Santa *doloŋ xoduŋ*, Mgr. (*dolō*) *rgз*, Khal. *doloon burxan* Mong. *doloŋan ebügen* See *dolō* See *hodun*
- dolō \*jelin/jerim?* 29. (*duo-luo zhe-lin*, By character variant for *zan* 攢, Chin. *zan-bai-xing*) „an assemblage or group of stars” See *dolō* See *\*jelin/jerim?*
- dolō sara* 124. (*duo-luo sa-la* Chin. *qi yue*) „the seventh month of the year” See *dolō* See *sara*
- dolō-ğana* 388. (*duo-luo-han-nie* Chin. *ying-tao* „cherry”, read *tao* 桃 instead of *tao* 梅) „Crataegus, hawthorn” TMEN № 189=2134, (Khal. *intoor* <Chin. *ying-tao* 櫻桃), Khal. *doloogono*, Mong. *doluŋana*, *ingtoor* (<Chin. *ying-tao* 櫻桃)
- dongyodu*- 8. (*duan-guo-du* Chin. *lei* „thunder”) „to make a sound” MNT *dongqodu-/dongqot-*, Hy *dongqodun* (-*dum*), Zyyy *donggodu*, MA *donqat-*, Mgr. *təngerə dongodən*, (Zhao), *donğudə-* (Qasbayatur), *donğodi-* and *donğ(u)ordi-* „to resound, to resonate” (Smedt-Mostaert), Kalm. *doŋyd-*, Bur., Khal. *dongod-*, Mong. *dongyud-/dongyus-* See also *tenggeri kenggerge deledünem*
- dōro* 88. (*duo-luo* Chin. *xia*) „down, below” MNT *dōro*, Hy *dōro*, MA *dora/doradu*, Dah. *d<sup>w</sup>ar/dor*, Yogor *dūra*, Mgr. *dōro*, Baoan *dōrə*, Santa *dəura*, Bur. *doro*, Barin *dōr*, Khal. *door*, Mong. *doora*
- dō-nen* 311. (*duo-nan* Chin. *si-sui*) „four years old (stallion)” MA *dōnen*, Dah. *dunun*, Khal. *dōnōn*, Mong. *dōnen*
- dör-gene* 352. (*duo-er-han-nie* Chin. *sang*) „mulberry” MNT *Döregene* (prop.), Manduqu *dorqana=ilama* „mulberry”

- dörben* (*de-le-ban*) „four” MNT *dörben*, Hy *dörben*, VdI/Ligeti *dörben*, Zyzy *dürben*, MA *dörben*, TMEN № 203, Dah. *durb<sup>w</sup>*, *durben*, Mog./Weiers *durb’ən*, Yogor *dörwen*, Mgr. *dēren/dieran*, Baoan *deraŋ*, Santa *dziəron*, Khal. *döröv/dörvön*, Mong. *dörbe(n)* See *dörben sara*
- dörben sara* 121. (*de-le-ban sa-la* Chin. *si yue*) „fourth month of the year” See also *dörben* See also *sara*
- dörō* 591. (*du-le* Chin. *deng*) „stirrup” Hy *dörō’e*, Zyzy *dür<r>ē*, VdI/Ligeti *dörie*, MA *dörē*, Dah. *durāng*, Yogor *durē*, (Mgr. *dəŋ*, Baoan *deŋ*, Santa *duŋ/dən* <Chin. *deng* 鐙), Khal. *döröö*, Mong. *döröge*
- dudu* 158. (*du-du* Chin. *du-du*) „governor of capital, viceroy, military governor” Turk *totoq*, Tib. *todog* (cf. Ildikó Ecsedy: Kínai méltóságnevek a türk birodalom területén, in *Keletkutatás*, Budapest, 1993. pp. 69-75.), Mong. *diüdi* (<Chin. *du-du* 都督)
- dula’an* 143. (*du-la-an* Chin. *nuan*) „warm” Hy *dula’an*, Dah. *dulān*, Yogor *dālān*, (Mgr. *xaloŋ*, Baoan *χoloŋ*, Santa *qalun* <Mong. *qalayun* and Santa *luanxo* <Chin. *nuan-huo* 暖和), Khal. *dulaan*, Mong. *dulayan* See also *jaɣa[m]* *dula’a[n]*
- düli* (*du-li* erroneous Chinese entry, should be 響午, or Matt.: 2549) „half, mediocre, mid-” MNT (*üdür*) *düli*, Hy (*üdür*) *düli*, VdI/Ligeti *düli*, MA (*ödür*) *düli/düle/dülü* Dah. *duɭ*, Mgr. *dur*, Khal. *dül*, Mong. *düli* (and *düli-*), Hung. *dél* „noon, South” Ligeti: A magyar nyelv török kapcsolatai, p. 17 (vs. the etymology in TESz), See *üdür düli*

## E

- eber-tü* (*e-bo/bai-er-tu*) „horn, something having a horn” MNT *eber* and *ebertü*, MA *eber*, Dah. *xaur(tī)*, Yogor *eber/wer*, Mgr. *wer*, Baoan *ewer/wer*, Santa *əwə*, Khal. *ever*, Mong. *eber* See *ebertü maqala*
- eber-tü maqala* 475. (*e-bo/bai-er-tu ma-ha-la* Chin. *sha-mao*) „(silken) hat having horns” See also *ebertü* See also *maqala*

- ebesü* 364. (*e-bo/bai-su* Chin. *cao*) „grass” MNT *ebesün*, Hy *ebesü(n)*, Zyyy *ebesü*, MA *ebesün*, Dah. *aus*, Yogor *wēsən*, Mog./Weiers *εbAs'un*, Mgr. *vesə/yesə/biesə/wesə*, Baoan *ebseŋ/uesuŋ*, Santa *osuŋ*, Kalm. *öwsn*, Ord. *öwösü*, Barin *əbs*, Bur. *übhe(n)*, Khal. *övs*, Mong. *ebesü(n)*
- ebin* 194. (*a/e-bin*, or alternatively read *jiu* 舅 instead of *bin* 賓 for *ajiu* „maternal uncle”; or read *zhen* 真 or *zhen* 賃 instead of *bin* 賓 for *ajin* „aunt, wife of an elder brother in relation to the wife of a younger brother” Chin. *da-ye* „uncle”) „uncle” MNT *ebin*, Hy *ebin*, (Baoan *gudzəu*, Santa *ažiu*, Barin *džūdžū* <Chin. *jiu* 舅 „maternal uncle”)
- ebügen* 188. (*e-bu-gen* Chin. *zu*) „old man, ancestor, grandfather” MNT *ebügen*, Hy *ebüge*, Zyyy *ebügen*, Uighur of Ming *äbügä*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *öwgn*, TMEN № 4., Dah. *əukā*= Chin. *dadie*, *əukān* „husband”, (Yogor *køgfin* <Mong. *kögsin*), Barin *əbgən*, Khal. *övgön*, Mong. *ebügen*
- ebür* 481. (*e-bu-er* Chin. *yi-?*, HAS *yi-qi* 衣衿 read KangXi 1113.221 instead of *qi* 衿) „front part of the dress covering the breast, front, breast, bosom, South” MNT *ebür*, Hy *ebür*, Dah. *haur*, Yogor *wər*, Mgr. *wer*, Baoan *wer*, Khal. *övör*, Mong. *ebür*
- ečige* 190. (*e-zhi-ge* Chin. *fu*) „father” MNT *ečige*, KdG/Ligeti *ečke*, Hy *ečige*, VdI/Ligeti *ěčige*, Zyyy *ečige*, MA *ečige*, NY *ešehe*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *ets<sup>2</sup>gə*, TMEN № 63, Dah. *ətfiŋ* „father”, *əfkə* „paternal uncle”, Manchu *ecike*, Mong. *ečige* See also qatum *ečige*
- ežen* 169. (*e-zhen* Chin. *zhu-ren*) „lord, master, host” MNT *ežen*, Hy *ežen*, MA *ežen*, NY *eže*, Dah. *ədžin*, Mgr. *ndžēn*, Khal *ezen*, Manchu *ežen*, Mong. *ežen*
- eke* 191. (*e-ke* Chin. *mu*) „mother” MNT *eke*, KdG/Ligeti *eke*, Hy *eke*, VdI/Ligeti *ěke*, Zyyy *eke*, MA *eke*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *ek<sup>2</sup>*, TMEN № 66, 512, Dah. *əŋ*, (*əwā*), Yogor *hge*, (Mgr. *āma* <Tib.), Santa *eke/əkiə*, (Baoan *amə/amo* <Tib.), Barin *əx*, Khal. *ex*, Mong. *eke* See also qatum *eke*
- ekeči* 200. (*e-ke-zhi* Chin. *jie-jie*) „elder sister” MNT *egeči*, KdG/Ligeti *ekeči*, Hy *egeči*, Zyyy *ekeči*, MA *egeči*, TMEN № 67, Dah. *əktf*, Yogor *əgetfə*, Baoan *egtçi du*, (*adzł* <Chin. *a-jie* 阿姐), Santa *əyətšuu* (and *adzəi* <Chin. *a-jie* 阿姐)

- Mgr. *gætɕə* (and *aji* <Chin. *a-yi* 阿姨 „aunt, elder woman”), Barin *əxtf* (and *agā*), Khal. *egč*, Mong. *egeči*
- elčīn* 178. (*e-er-chen* Chin. *shi-chen*) „envoy, legate, messenger” MNT *elči(n)*, Hy *elčīn*, VdI/Ligeti/Ligeti *elči*, MA *elči*, TMEN № 656, Dah. *əltfin*, Yogor *əltf*, Barin *əltf*, Khal. *elč* and *elčīn* „envoy, ambassador”, Mong. *elči(n)*
- elimčü* 187. (*a-lin-mu-chu* Chin. *ceng-zu*) „great grandfather” MNT *elinčüg*, Hy *elinčük*, Uighur of Ming *älinčük*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *elñtsəg*, TMEN № 29, Khal. *elenceg/elenc*, Mong. *elenčeg/elünče*
- eljige* 314. (*er-zhi-ge* Chin. *lü-zi*) „ass, donkey” MNT *Eljigedei* (prop.), Hy *eljigen*, Zyyy *eljige*, MNT *eljigen*, TMEN № 68, 486, (Dah. *əiyən* <Manchu *eixen*), Yogor *eldziyen/endziyen*, Mgr. (*r*)*džige*, Baoan *eldžige*, Santa *əndzəγə*, Barin *əldzig(ə)*, Khal. *elžig/ilžig(en)*, Mong. *eljigen*
- eme* 205. (*e-mo* Chin. *lao-po* „wife”) „woman, female” MNT *eme*, KdG/Ligeti *eme*, Hy *eme*, VdI/Ligeti *éme*, Zyyy *eme*, MA *eme*, Dah. *əmyun*, Yogor *eme*, Mgr. *imu*, Baoan *emə*, Santa *emə/əmə*, Barin *əm*, Khal. *em*, *emegeti*, Mong. *eme*
- \**eme[']el-ür* 597. (*e-mo-lun* Chin. *an-long* „saddle halter”) „saddle halter”  
Manduqu *emegel-ün* [...]
- eme'el* 585. (*e-mo-er* Chin. *an-zi*) „saddle” MNT *eme'el*, VdI/Ligeti *yeme'el*, Zyyy *emēl*, MA *emēl*, Dah. *əməl*, Manchu *enggemu*, Yogor *emēl*, Mog./Weiers *ʃam'al*, Mgr. *imier/imel*, Baoan *ngə/eməl*, (Santa *nañdzəγə* <Chin. *an-zhuang* 鞍狀), Khal. *emeel*, Mong. *emegel*
- emgen* 189. (*e-mu-gen* Chin. *zu-mu* „grandmother”) „old woman” MNT *emegen* and *emeget* (plur.), Hy *emege(n)*, VdI/Ligeti, Zyyy *emgen*, *emegen*, Dah. *əməγ*, Mgr. *mugen*, (Baoan *laolən* <Chin. *lao ren* 老人, Santa *niəniəgiə*), Barin *əmgən*, Khal. *emgen*, Mong. *emegen*
- emüdü* 466. (*e-mu-du* Chin. *ku*) „trousers” MNT *emüdü*, Hy *emüdü*, Zyyy *emüdü*, (Dah. *xakur* <Manchu), Yogor *mudən*, (Mgr. *mulā dēl*), Baoan *emdəŋ*, Santa *məduŋ*, Khal. *ōmd*, Barin *əməd*, Mong. *emüdü(n)*
- erdini-s* 235. (*e-er-di-ni-si* Chin. *bao*) „treasure, jewel” Hy *erdini*, Poppe ‘Turkic loan words ...’ p. 39 *ərdini/értini*, Uighur of Ming *ärdini*, Dah. *ərdən*, Yogor

- ardag*, (Mgr. *rambu*, Baoan *rāmbotčē/rāmbotčī* <Tib.), (Santa *baobei* <Chin. *bao-bei* 寶貝), Khal. *erdene*, Mong. *Erdeni* (<Sanskrit *ratna*)
- ere* 204. (*e-le* Chin. *nan-zi*) „man, male” MNT *ere*, KdG/Ligeti *ere*, Hy *ere*, VdI/Ligeti *ère*, Zyyy *ere*, MA *ere*, Uighur of Ming *är*, TMEN № 638, Dah. *ər*, *əryun*, Yogor *ere*, Mgr. *rē*, Baoan *erə*, Santa *ərə*, Barin *ər*, Khal. *er*, Mong. *ere*  
See also *ere hūker*
- ere hūker* 300. (*e-le hu-ke-er* Chin. *jian-niu*) „bullock” See also *ere* See also *hūker*
- ergi* 60. (*e-er-ji* Chin. *an*) „bank, shore” MNT *ergi*, Hy *ergi*, Dah. *əriy/əriyǰ*, Yogor *ərgə*, Mgr. *xergə*, Santa *əgəi*, Khal. *ereg*, Mong. *ergi*
- erte* 134. (*e-er-te* Chin. *zao*) „early” MNT *erde*, Hy *erde*, Zyyy *erdeki*, MA *erte/ürte*, NY *erde*, Uighur of Ming *ärtä*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *ert<sup>ə</sup>*, TMEN № 5=1950, Dah. *ərd/ərdə/ärtə/ətə*, Yogor *hərte/rde*, Mgr. *šde*, *šdegu*, Baoan *erte*, Santa *ətčä*, Khal. *ert(en)*, Manchu *erde*, Mong. *erte*, *erteki*
- eüle/öüle* 9. (*eo-le* Chin. *yun*) „cloud” Tabgach *üglen* see Ligeti: Mongolian Studies (Budapest 1970) pp. 304, Khitan *eiüül*, Hy *e’üülen*, MA *e’üülen*, Dah. *əulən*, (Yogor *bulod* <Turk.), Mgr. *uləŋ/(u)lon*, Baoan *ələŋ* (or *šən* and *mokə* <Tib.), Santa *oliən*, Kalm. *üüln*, Khal. *iüül(en)*, Mong. *egüle(n)* See also *eületei/öületei*
- eüle-tei/öüle-tei* 30. (*ou-le-tai* Chin. *yin-le* „became cloudy, shady”) „cloudy” See also *eüle/öüle*

## F

- fula’an* 502. (*fu-la-an* Chin. *hong*) „red” MNT *hula’an*, Hy *hula’an*, Zyyy *hulā*, MA *hula’ān/hulān*, NY *fulian*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *ulān*, TMEN № 398. Dah. *xulān*, Yogor *lan*, Mgr. *fulān/xulaŋ*, Baoan *fulaŋ*, Santa *fulaŋ/xulaŋ*, Barin, Khara. etc. *ulān*, Khal. *ulaan*, Manchu *fulgiyan*, Mong. *ulayan*
- fula’ana* 389. (*fu-la-an-nie* Chin. *di-li* „Japanese quince”) „red currant” Dah. *xulān*, Khal. *ulaagana*, Mong. *ulayana*
- füni* 369. (*fu-ni* Chin. *yan*) „smoke” MNT *hüni*, MA *huni(n)* „smoke” and *hünir* „smell”, Dah. *xoŋ*, Mgr. *fune*, Baoan *fəne*, Santa *funi*

*fünege* 284. (*fu-nie-ge* Chin. *ling-gou*) „fox” MNT *Hünegen* (*daba'a*), KdG/Ligeti *hünken/hüngen*, Hy *hünege*, MA *hünegen*, Dah. *xunuy*<sup>w</sup>, Yogor *heneγen*, Mgr. *funəgəlfunəgə*, (Baoan *ga* <Tib.), Santa *funiəγə*, Khal. *üneg(en)*, Mong. *ünege(n)*

## G

*gedesü* 581. (*ge-de-su* Chin. *chang* two extra strokes in *chang* cf. M. 218 for the same phenomenon) „bowels” Hy *gedesün*, MA *getesün*, Dah. *katəs*, Yogor *gedesən*, Mgr. *gədesə*, Baoan *gadzīsəγ*, Santa *kidzəsun/qūdzəsun*, Barin *gədəs*, Khal. *gedes(en)*, Mong. *gedesü(n)*

*gegēn* 83. (*ge-gen* Chin. *qing*) „light, bright” MNT *gege'en*, Hy *gege'en/gege'e'en*, MA *gegēn*, Dah. *gəγān*, (Yogor *gerel*, Mgr. *gərēl* <Mong. *gerel*), Baoan *gəγəγ*, Barin *gəγā*, Khal. *gegee(n)*, Mong. *gege(n)*, *gegege(n)*

*gejige-bči* 599. (*ge-zhi-ge-bo/bai-zhi* By *ge-zhi-ge-bo/bai-xie/xue* read *zhi* 直 instead of *xie/xue* 𠄎 Chin. *yu-nao*) „tassel or neckstrap of bridle” MNT *gejige* „plait or braid of hair, pigtail, hair”, MA *gejige*, TMEN № 357, Dah. *gediγ/gedziγ*, Barin *gədzig*, Bur. *gezeg*, Khal. *gezeg*, Mong. *gejige*

*gerel/geler* 19. (*ge-lun* Chin. *yue-liang* „moonlight”) „light” MNT *gerel*, Hy *gerel*, Dah. *gərəl*, Yogor *gerel*, Mgr. *gərēl*, (Baoan *gəγəγ* <Mong. *gegegen*), Santa *giərən*, Khal. *gerel*, Mong. *gerel*

*gerün* 606. (*ge-er-lun* Chin. *fang*) „house” MNT *ger*, Hy *ger*, MA *ger*, Dah. *ger*, Yogor *ger*, Mgr. *ger*, Baoan *gər/ger*, Santa *giə*, Khal. *ger*, Mong. *ger*

*ges-ge-be* 138. (*ge-se-ge-pa* Chin. *hua-le* „gone, melted, finished”) „has melted, defrosted” MA *ges-*, *gesege-*, *geske-*, Dah. *gəskə-*, Yogor *kes-*, Barin *gəs-*, Khal. *gesge-/gesgee-*, Mong. *ges-*, *geske-*

*geši'ün* 358. (*ge-shi-wen* Chin. *ji*) „branch” MNT *geši'üt* (plur.), Hy *geši'ün*, Dah. *gəsū*, Barin *gəfūm*, Khal. *gišüün* „branch” and modern „member”, Mong. *gešigün*

*gewü* (*gou-wu*) „mare” MNT *ge'ü(n)*, Hy *ge'ün*, MA *gü'ün*, Dah. *gəu*, Yogor *gγn*, Mgr. *gū*, (Baoan *γgərma*, Santa *koma* <Tib.), Barin *gū*, Khal. *güü*, Mong. *gegüü* See *gewü morin*

- gewü morin* 306. (*gou-wu mo-lin* Chin. *ke-ma*) „mare” *See also gewü See also morin*
- gilbelje'e(-)* 20. (*jin-ban-zhe-e* Chin. *shan-dian*) „lightning” Hy *gilbelgen*, *Zyyy gilbel-*, Dah. *gilbān* „light, bright”, *galbāldz-* „to glitter, shine”, Yogor *galdle-* „to light”, Mgr. *dzilōn* „gleaming”, Santa *dziliān* „shiny”, Kalm.
- gilwlgñ/gilwlyan*, Bur. *yalagar/yeleger* „gleaming”, *yeli-* „to shine”, *saxilgaan yexeer yalbana* „the lightning is shining very brightly”, Khal. *gyalba-*, *gilbelgeen* and *gilbegne-* „to shine, sparkle”, Ord. *gölöñ* „gleaming”, *gilba(n)* „lightning”, Mong. *gilbe-/gilba-* of *gilbel-/gilbal-*, *gilbeyi-/gilbayi-*, *gilbelgen*, *giluyi-/gilayi-/gilibi-*, cf. Mong. *ge-* of *geyi-*, *gegegen*, Turk *yaš-/yal-* of *yašin*, *yašūq*, *yalin*, *yaltir-* etc. (cf. Mong. *g-/Tung. ᠭg-/Turk y-?* with presumed proto-Uralic *\*yāla/yala/yelä* „light, Sun, day” see Gy. Décsy, *The Uralic Protolanguage*, Bloomington 1990. p. 99., and Indo-European *\*ghel-* see J. Pokorny, *Indogermanisches etymologisches Wörterbuch I*, Bern-München 1959, p. 429)
- gilegen (qi-le-gen)* „bright, shiny” Khal. *gyalaan*, Mong. *gilayan* *See gilegen usu*
- gilegen usu* 248. (*qi-le-gen wu-su* read *ji* 己 or *ji* 讠 instead of *qi* 乞, Chin. *shuiyin*) „mercury” (Baoan *ᠬaltci* <Tib.), Mong. *mönggön usu* *See also gilegen See also usu*
- güilesü* 377. (*gui-le-su* Chin. *xing-zi*) „apricot” Hy *güilesün*, VdI/Ligeti *güilesü*, Dah. *gülās*, (Kalm. *šar örg*), (Mgr. *sbai aləma*), Barin *gyls*, Khal. *güils(en)*, Mong. *güilesü(n)*
- güje[e]* 583. (*gu-zhe* different characters for *gu* in HAS *gu* 沽 PUL, By *gu* 古 Chin. *du-zi*) „belly, stomach” MA *güjē(n)*, Dah. *gudzē*, Yogor *gudzēn*, Mgr. *gudzē*, (Baoan *dzəpə* <Tib.), Khal. *guzee*, Mong. *güjege*
- gün* 81. (*gun* Chin. *shen*) „deep” MNT *gün*, Hy *gün*, Dah. *g<sup>w</sup>ən*, Yogor *gunᠭ*, Mgr. *gun*, *fugon*, Baoan *gəm*, Santa *gun*, Khal. *gün*, Mong. *gün*
- güyen* 82. (*gu-yan* Chin. *qian*) „shallow” Khal. *güyüxen*, Mong. *güiken/güyüken*

- ğajar* 43. (*ga-zha-er* Chin. *di*) „soil, earth, place” MNT *qajar*, Hy *qajar*, Zyyy *qajir/qačir*, VdI/Ligeti *qajar/qačar*, MA *γajar*, TMEN № 253 (*qajarči*), Mog./Weiers *ᠷᠠᠳᠲᠦᠷ*, Dah. *gadzir*, Yogor *gadzar*, Mgr. *gadzær*, Baoan *gadzar*, *gadzir*, Santa *gadza*, Chakh., Ĵarut, Barin *gadzir*, Khara. *gejir*, Khal. *gazar*, Mong. *γajar* See also Mongğol *ğajar*<a>
- gal* 367. (*gan-er* Chin. *huo*) „fire” MNT *qal*, Hy *qal*, MA *γal*, TMEN № 1402 (Turk *qal* „clarity of metals”), Dah. *gaḷ*, Yogor *gal*, Mgr. *gal*, Baoan *χal*, Santa *qan*, Khal. *gal*, Mong. *γal* See also *gal* *nidü* See also *gal* *hodun*
- gal* *hodun* 27. (*gan-er huo-dun* Chin. *huo-xing*) „Mars” See also *gal* See also *hodun*
- gal* *nidü* 564. (*ga-er ni-du* Chin. *yan-zhu-zi*) „pupil of the eye” See also *gal* See also *nidü*
- galawun* 526. (*ga-lao-wen* Chin. *e*) „goose” MNT *qalawun*, *qalawut/qalawud* (plur.), Hy *qalawun*, Zyyy *γalawan*, Hy *qalawun*, Dah. *galō*, Yogor *galū*, Mgr. *galau*, (Baoan *no* <Chin. *e* 鵞, Santa *togoro/tongori!*), Kalm. *γalun*, Barin *galū*, Bur. *galuu(n)*, Khal. *galuu(n)*, Ord., Mong. *γalayu(n)*
- ganjuya* 589. (*gan-zhu-a* HAS *gan-tu-a* read *zhu* 主 instead of *tu* 土, Chin. *shao-sheng* „small string, thongs”) „thongs” Dah. *gandzuy<sup>w</sup>*, Yogor *gandzaga*, Khal. *ganzaga*, Hung. *kancsuka*, Mong. *γanjuya(n)*
- gaqai* 275. (*ga-hai* Chin. *zhu*) „swine” MNT *qaqai*, Hy *qaqai*, MA *γaqai*, TMEN № 259, Dah. *gayə/gaya*, Yogor *qəgai*, Mgr. *xgai*, Baoan *gagəi*, Santa *quwəi*, Barin *gaxā*, Khal. *gaxai*, Mong. *γaqai*
- gar* 560. (*ga-er* Chin. *shou*) „arm, hand” MNT *qar*, Hy *qar*, Zyyy *γar*, MA *γar*, TMEN № 84, 156, 252, 1477, Dah. *gaḷ*, Mog./Weiers *gᠠᠷ*, Yogor *gar*, Mgr. *gar*, Baoan *χar*, Santa *qa*, Khal. *gar*, Hung. *kar* TESz, Mong. *γar*
- gar-či/qar-či* 633. (*ha-er-chi* Chin. *bei/bi-shou*) „handle, handgrip” See also *gar* *gar-ğa-ba* (*ga-er-ga-ba*) „release, let out, grow” MNT *qarqa-*, Hy *qarqa-*, MA *γarya-/yarqa-*, Dah. *garγā-*, Yogor *garḂa-*, Mgr. *garga-*, Baoan *χarga-*, Santa *quriya-*, Barin *gargə-*, Khal. *garga-*, Mong. *γarya-*, See *nara čiki* *ğargaba*
- gaši'un* 428. (*ga-shi-wen* Chin. *ku*) „bitter” MNT *qaši'un*, Hy *qaši'un*, MA *γašūn*, Dah. *xaciṅ* „hot, sour, bitter”, *gasūn* „hot, bitter, salty”, *gausū* „vinegar”, Yogor

*gaġün*, Mgr. *xaċin/gaċin*, Baoan *gaċəŋ*, (and *kuċig* <Mong. *γuṣuyun*), Santa *quṣun*, Khal. *gaṣuun*, Mong. *γasiyun*

*ġobing* (*guo-bing* Chin. *gao ping* „high land”) „name of a territory or a settlement <Chin.” (or alternatively read *ġubing/qubing* “bucket, pitcher” cf. Uighur of Ming *quping*, Khal. *xuvin(g)*, Mong. *qubing*, <Chin. *hu-ping* 壺瓶) See *ġobing dem*

*ġobing dem* 110. (*guo-bing de-mu* Chin. *gao-ping-yi* „*gaoping* courier station”) „*gaoping* courier station, government post” See also *ġobing* See also *dem*

*ġoġo-su* 396. (*ge-ge-su* Chin. *jiu* „leek”) MNT *qoqosun* (*mangggirsu(n)*), Hy *qoqosun*, Zyyy *qoqot/qoqosun*, Hy *qoqosun*, precl. Mong. Lu.AT 16b (Ligeti: MLMC) *γoγosun*, *γoγod*, Dah. *g<sup>w</sup>ayəs*, Mgr. *gugur/goguor*, (Kalm. *maŋgrsn*, Bur. and. Khal. *mangir*), Khal. *gogod*, Tum. *gogös* (Rudnev), Mong. *γoγod*, *γoγosun*

*ġudusu* 469. (*gu-du-su* Chin. *xue*) „boots” MNT *qudusun*, Hy *qudusun*, Zyyy *γutusu*, MA *γutusun*, Dah. *gotfōr*, Yogor *godəsən/gudəsən*, Mgr. *gudusə*, Baoan *ċədsəŋ*, Santa *gudusuŋ*, Bur. *godohon*, *gutahan*, *gutał* (and *gotuhun* at L.V. Clark, ‘Two eighteenth century Buryat glossaries’ in *Mongolian Studies* vol. 3, Bloomington 1976, p. 67), Kalm. *γosn*, Khal., Barin *gutał*, Khal. *gutał*, Mong. *γutul*, *γutusun*, *γodosun* See also *ġudusu ula* See also Mongġol *ġudusu*

*ġudusu ula* 472. (*gu-du-su wu-la* Chin. *xue-di*) „sole of boots” See also *ġudusu* See also *ula*

*ġu-nan* 310. (*guo-nan* Chin. *san-sui*) „three years old (stallion)” MNT *qunan* (three years of age used for people), Zyyy *γunan*, MA *γunan* (*üker*), Dah. *g<sup>w</sup>anən mor’*, Yogor *gunan* (fem. *gunadzən*), Kalm. *γunn*, Barin *gun*, Khal. *guna(n)*, Mong. *γuna(n)*

*ġurban* (*gu-lu-ban*) „three” MNT *qurban*, Hy *qurban*, AL *qurban*, Zyyy *γurban*, VdI/Ligeti *qurban*, MA *γurban*, Dah. *g<sup>w</sup>arəb/g<sup>w</sup>arbə/g<sup>w</sup>arbən*, Yogor *gurwan*, Mgr. *ġurān*, Baoan *gur(aŋ)*, Santa *gur(w)an*, Khal. *gurav/gurvan*, Mong. *γurba(n)* See *ġurban sara* See *ġurban nuqai*

*ġurban nuqai* 22. (*gu-lu-ban nu-hai* Chin. *san-xing*) „the three stars of the belt of Orion” Dah. *gorbid* (<Mong. *γurban odu*, Chin. *san-xing*) See also *ġurban* See also *nuqai*

*ğurban sara* 120. (*gu-lu-ban sa-la* Chin. *san yue*) „third month (of the year)” *See also* *ğurban See also sara*

*ğurgūl* 531. (*huo-er-guo-er* Chin. *ye-ji*) „pheasant” Hy *qurqa’ul*, Zyyy *qurqōl*, TMEN № 1464, Dah. *xoryōl* „pheasant”, *gulūr* „two years old pheasant hen”, Mgr. *tçirgul*, Baoan *gulgur* (Chin. *galaji*), (Baoan *jədzi* <Chin. *ye-ji* 野雞), Barin *gurgūl*, Khal. *gurguul*, Mong. *γuryuul* (and *kirγayul*)

## H

*hanisqa* 547. (*ha-ni-si-ha* Chin. *mei-mao*) „eyebrows” Hy *hanisqa* (哈泥思<sup>中合</sup>), MA *hanisqa(n)*, Mgr. *xanasga*, Khal. *anisga*, Mong. *anisya/anisqa*

*harban* (*ha-la-ban*) „ten” MNT *harban*, Hy *harban*, Zyyy *harban*, VdI/Ligeti *harban*, MA *harban*, Dah. *xarəb/xarbə(n)*, Yogor *harwan*, Mgr. *xaran*, Baoan *harwaŋ*, *harən*, Santa *haran*, Barin *arab*, Khal. *arav/arvan*, Mong. *arban See* *harban qoyor sara See* *harban niken sara See* *harban sara*

*harban niken* (*ha-la-ban ni-ken*) „eleven” *See* *harban niken sara*

*harban niken sara* 128. (*ha-la-ban ni-ken sa-la* Chin. *shi-yi yue*) „eleventh month (of the year)” *See also* *harban See also* *niken See also* *harban niken See also* *sara*

*harban qoyor* (*ha-la-ban huo-yue-er*) „twelf” *See* *harban qoyor sara*

*harban qoyor sara* 129. (*ha-la-ban huo-yue-er sa-la* Chin. *shi-er yue*) „twelfth month (of the year)” *See also* *harban See also* *qoyor See also* *harban qoyor See also* *sara*

*haši* 394. (*ha-shi* Chin. *qie-zi*) „egg-plant” NY *haši*, Manchu *hasi*, (Mong. *čêse*, *čêje* <Chin. *qie-zi* 茄子) <Manchu

*haul-* 345. (*hao-la* Chin. *pao*) „to run, to overrun” MNT *ha’ul-*, Dah. *xaul*, Mgr. *xaulə-*, Baoan *xəl-*

*heki* 533. (MYNY, PUL, By *hei-qi* HAS *nu-du-er=nu’ur?* „face” Chin. *tou*) „head” MNT *heki*, Hy *heki*, MA *hekin*, Dah. *xəḳ*, Yogor *fəgən* „beginning”, Mgr. *xgə*, Barin *əx*, Khal. *ex(en)*, Mong. *eki(n)*

*helige* 574. (*hei-li-ye* read *ge* 革 instead of *ye* 葉, or read *heliye*, as in the neighborhood of *i a g>y* shift is not uncommon, Chin. *gan* „liver”) „liver,

- stomach, belly; relatives” MNT *helige(n)*, Hy *heligen*, Zyyy *heligen*, AL *helegen*, Poppe, Introd. p. 46., Dah. *xələγ*, Mog./Weiers *ilk’an* „heart”, Yogor *helege*, Mgr. *xalgə/xaliege*, Baoan *helge* (distinguish *xar h.* „palm” and Santa *hanga* <Mong. *aliyan*), Kalm. *elkn*, Barin *əlag*, Khal. *eleg/elgen*, Mong. *elige(n)* *heli’e* 511. (*hei-li-e* Chin. *yao-ying*) „kite” Zyyy *heliye*, Hy *hele’e*, AL *helē*, (Yogor *purγəd* <Mong. *bürged* „eagle”), Baoan *hēlə*, Santa *həliə*, Ord. *elē*, Barin, Khorchin, Ĵarut *əlä*, Kalm. *elā*, Bur. *el’ee*, Khal. *elee*, Hung. *ölyv* TESz, Mong. *eliye* (distinguish *eliye* „demon”)
- hideri* 399. (*xi-da-li* Chin. *ku-ma-cai*) „chicory” Khal. *idree*, Mong. *idere*
- hodun* 4. (*huo-dun* Chin. *xing*) „star” MNT *hodun*, KdG/Ligeti *hudut* (plur.), Hy *hodun*, Zyyy *hudo*, MA *hodun*, Poppe, Introd. p. 97., Dah. *xod*, Yogor *ədžn/hədžn*, Mgr. *fōdə/xotu*, Baoan *hētəŋ/hotuŋ*, Santa *xotuŋ*, Kalm. *odn*, Ord. *udu*, Barin *əd*, Bur. *odo(n)*, Khal. *od(on)*, Mong. *odun* (Distinguish *qodun* „city”) *See also* šoroqai *hodun* *See also* ğal *hodun* *See also* usu *hodun* *See also* modu *hodun* *See also* altan *hodun* *See also* dolō *hodun*
- hoimusu* 470. (*huai-mu-su* Chin. *wa*) „stockings, socks” Hy *hoimosun*, Zyyy *hoimasu*, Ligeti: AOH I (1950) p. 145, (Dah. *wās*, Yogor *wādzi*, Mgr. *wādzə*, Baoan *wadzɿ*, Santa *wadzɿ* <Chin. *wa-zi* 襪子), Kalm. *öömsn*, Barin *əmos*, Bur. *oimho(n)*, Khal. *oims(on)*, Mong. *oyimasu(n)*
- hon* (*huo-wen*) „year” Khitan *po* „time” (Ligeti: AOH X, 1960, p. 238), MNT *hon*, Hy *hon*, Zyyy *hon*, VdI/Ligeti *hon*, MA *hon*, Dah. *hōn*, Yogor *χon*, Mgr. *fan/fon*, Baoan *həŋ*, Santa *xoŋ*, Khal. etc *on*, Mong *on* *See* nü[g]či[g]sen *hon* *See* nidunu *hon* *See* urida *hon* *See* určihon
- horgil* 540. (*huo-er-ji-er* Chin. *tou-ding* „top of the head”) „top” MNT *horgil*, Barin. *ərgəl*, (Mgr. *tolgui*, Santa *tologoi* <Mong. *tolγai*, Baoan *təreŋ* <Mong. *terigün*), Khal. *orgil*, Mong. *orgil*
- höril/höilir* 390. (*hou-li-er* Chin. *shan-ding-er*) „wild plum, *Pirus betulaefolia*” MNT *ölirsün*, Dah. *xulīr*, Khal. *öröl*, Mong. *üril* cf. Kane: op. cit. 208.
- hula* 620. (*hu-la* Chin. *huo-rong*) „tinder” Dah. *x<sup>w</sup>al*, Yogor *χū/ün*, Mgr. *fula*, (Santa *xozun* <Chin. *huo-rong* 火絨) Khal. *ul/uul*, Mong. *ula*
- hutasu* 615. (*wu-ta-su* Chin. *xian*) „thread, wire” Hy *hudasun*, Zyyy *hudasu(n)*, VdI/Ligeti *hutasun*, MA *utasun*, (Dah. *xilās/filās* <Mong. *kilyasu*), Yogor

*sdāsən*, Mgr. *ṣdāsə*, Baoan *ṣdasəŋ/ndasuŋ*, Santa *udasuŋ*, Barin *utas*, Khal.

*utas(an)*, Mong. *utasu(n)*

*hüčiken[ü]dür* 150. (*huo-chi-ken-du-er* HAS *huo-chi-cuo-du-er* read *ken* 措

instead of *cuo* 措 Chin. *zuo ri*) „yesterday” MNT *öčigen üdür*, Hy *öčigen*, Zyyy

*höčgen*, VdI/Ligeti *höčken*, MA *öčüge ödür*, Mog/Weiers *uškon/uškudur*, Dah.

*tčigudur*, Yogor *tʃugdur/tʃogdor*, Mgr. *tčigu/tčigudur*, Mog./Weiers *tʃik'avdur*,

Baoan *ṣgudə/gudə*, Santa *futʃuŋu/futʃuŋudu*, Kalm. *öcgldr/ücgldr*, Bur.

*üsegelder*, Barin *ətʃgədər*, Khara. *ətʃēdər*, Khal. *öčögdör/öčögdör*, Mong.

*öčigen* in *öčige(l)dür*, *öčökedür*

*hüker* 299. (*hu-ke-er* Chin. *niu*) „cattle, ox” MNT *hüker*, KdG/Ligeti *üker*, Hy

*hüger*, Zyyy *üger*, VdI/Ligeti *hüker*, MA *üker*, Uighur of Ming *ükär*,

Ramstedt/KalmWb *ükṛ*, TMEN № 397 *üker*, Dah. *xukur/xuŋur*, Yogor *hgor*,

Baoan *əkər*, *əxgər*, Santa *fugiə*, Mgr. *fugor/xgor*, Khal. *üxer*, Hung. *ökör* TESz,

see Ligeti: AOH IX, pp.266., Mong. *üker* See also *hüker qarčā[i]* See also ere

*hüker*

*hüker qarčā[i]* 529. (*hu-ke-er ha-er-yi* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义, Chin. *ma-*

*yan* „a kind of swallow, martin, swift”) „Apus apus, a kind of hawk, falcon”

Khal. *üxer xaraacai* See also *hüker* See also *qarčā[i]*

*hüker-či* 226. (*hu-ke-er-chi* Chin. *fang-niu-de*) „cowherd” MNT *hükečün*, Hy

*hüge[r]či*, Zyyy *hügeči*, Khal. *üxerči(n)*, Mong. *ükerči(n)*

\**hünesü* (*hu-nie-su*) See *bürul hünesü morin*

*hünisü* 368. (*hu-ni-su* Chin. *hui*) „ash, dust” MNT *hünesü*, MA *hünesün*, Dah.

*xuns*, Yogor *ʃesən/nesən*, Mgr. *funēsə*, Baoan *həmsu*, Santa *funiəsun*, Barin *ʃms*,

Bur. *ünehən*, Khal. *üns(en)/ünes(en)*, Mong. *ünesü(n)*

*hüsü* 534. (PUL, By *hu-su* Chin. *fa* 髮 „hair”, HAS, MYNY *la-su* read *hu* 忽

instead of *la* 刺 Chin. *gan* 肝 „liver”) „hair” MNT *hüsü*, Yogor *hüsün*, MA

*üsün*, Dah. *xus*, Yogor *həsun*, Mgr. *sdzu*, Baoan *səŋ*, Santa *usun*, Khal. *üs(ün)*,

Mong. *üsü(n)*

## I

*ide-* (*yi-de*) „to eat” MNT *ide-*, Hy *ide-*, MA *ide-*, TMEN № 64, Dah. *id-*, Yogor *ede-*, Mgr. *də-/idə-/udə-*, Baoan *nde-*, Santa *idziə-*, Barin *id-*, Khal. *id-*, Mong.

*ide-* See budā *ide-*

*idu'an* 218. (*yi-du-an* Chin. HAS, PUL, By *shi-po* „shamaness” MYNY *shi-po* „elder lady”, in MYNY read *po* 婆 instead of *po* 婆) „female shaman” Hy *idugan*, Dah. *jadgən*, (Baoan *faʃl* <Chin. *fa-shi* 法師), Santa *idogo*, Khal. *udgan*, Mong. *iduyan/uduyan*

*ildü* 617. (*yi-er-du* Chin. *yao-dao* „short sword, dagger” HAS *yao-li* read *dao* 刀 instead of *li* 力) „sword” MNT *üldü*, Hy *üldü*, Zyyy *üldü*, VdI/Ligeti *hüldü*, KdG/Ligeti *üldü*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *üldü*, TMEN № 69 (*ildüči*), (Dah. *səlmī* <Mong. *seleme*), Yogor *olde/uldə* „tailor's knife”, Mgr. *uldə*, (Baoan *dəgə* <Tib., Santa *baodzian* <Chin. *bao-jian* 寶劍), Barin *jild*, Bur. *yülde* (rare), Khal. *ild*, Mong. *ildü(n)*

\**ilma* 316. (*yi-er-ma* Chin. *tiao-tu*) „jerboa, alactaga” Manduqu *ilma=alaydaya*

*ima'an* 296. (*yi-ma-an* Chin. *shan-yang*) „goat” MNT *ima'at* (plur.), KdG/Ligeti *imān*, Hy *ima'an*, MA *ima'ān/imān*, Dah. *imā*, Yogor *mān/jimān*, Mgr. *imā*, Baoan *jimaŋ*, Santa *iman*, Barin *jamā*, Bur. *yamaa(n)*, Khal. *yamaa(n)*, Mong. *imaya(n)* See also *imā-tu*

*imā-tu* 102. (*i-ma-tu* HAS *ma-tu* Chin. *yang-shan* „Goat mountain”) „Goat mountain” See also *ima'an*

*ingen* 274. (*yi-ni-gen* Chin. *mu-tou*) „female camel” MA *ingen*, (Dah. *gəu təmā* <Mong. *gegüü temege*), Yogor *jeŋgə*, (Mgr. *āgu təmēn* <Chin. *a-gu* 阿姑, <Mong. *temegen*, Baoan *awutə ŋaməŋ* <Chin.-Tib., Santa *muloto* <Chin. *mu luo-tou* 母駱駝), Khal. *inge(n)*, Mong. *ingge(n)*

*irge* 292. (*yi-er-ge* Chin. *mian-shan-yang*) „wether” MNT *irge*, Zyyy *irge*, Yogor *erge*, Mgr. *xerge/yerge*, Kalm. *irg*, Barin *irəg*, Bur. *er'ye*, Khal. *ireg*, Hung. *ürü* TESz, Mong. *irge*

*irgen* 168. (*yi-er-gen* Chin. *bai-xing*) „people” MNT *irge(n)* and *irge(n) orqa*, KdG/Ligeti *irgen* „territory”, Hy *irgen*, Zyyy *irgen*, MA *irgen*,

Ramstedt/KalmWb *irgŋ*, TMEN № 16, Dah. *iryən*, Mog./Weiers *irg'ān*, Mgr. *xerge/rgan/rgən*, Khal. *irgen*, Mong. *irgen* See also or[ɣ]an  
*iseri* 607. (*yi-se-chi* read *li* 里 instead of *chi* 赤, Chin. *kang* „brick-bed”) „stool,  
 bench” MNT *iseri*, Hy *iseri* „bed”, Khal. *iser*, Mong. *iseri*

### ǰ

- ǰabān* 426. (*zha-ban* Chin. *bo*) „tasteless(ness)” Khal. *zavaan*, Mong. *ǰabayan*  
 Manduqu: „*ǰaban=nimgen*, *bo* 薄 *ni* dan 淡 (*odoo sola, baya gekü*) *gesen*  
*utyatai*, (improbable)
- ǰayam* (*zha-han*) ‘collar, brim’ Khal. *žaam*, Mong. *ǰayama* See *ǰaya[m] dula'a[n]*  
*ǰayam dula'a[n]* 460. (*zha-han du-la-a* read *dula'a[n]* *ǰaya[m]* Chin. *tong-xiu zhe-*  
*lan*, HAS erroneous *lan*) ‘warm collar, brim’ See *ǰaya[m]* See *dula'a[n]*
- ǰayan* 264. (*zha-han* Chin. *xiang*) „elephant” Hy *ǰa'an*, Zyyy *ǰa'an*, Juyongguan  
 ‘Phags-pa script *ǰān* (Ligeti: Proceedings of the Csoma de Kőrös Memorial  
 Symposium [Budapest, 1978] p. 260), MA *ǰa'ān*, (Dah *sawūn*<Manchu *sufan*,)  
 Yogor *džān hgor* (Mong.= *üker*, cf. Tib. *glan čhen*), (Mgr. *laṅvutčē* <Tib.,  
 Santa *čian* <Chin. *xiang* 象), Kalm. *zan/zān*, Ord. Barin *džān*, Bur. *zaan*, Khal.  
*zaan*, Mong. *ǰayan*, Turk/Uighur *yagan/yanga* (Clauson, ED, Ščerbak,  
 Nazvanija, pp. 139-140., Chin. *xiang* 象)
- ǰayaq* 383. (*yi-ha-ha* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义, Chin. *he-tao* character  
 variant for *tao* normally written as 桃, cf. *qulū*; „walnuts”) „walnuts” Hy *ǰi'aq*,  
 Baoan *džangax*, Kalm. *yanaq*, Hung. *Dió* TESz, (Mong. *qosiṅa*)
- ǰalawu* 171. (*zha-lao-wu* Chin. *nian-you* By read *you* 幼 instead of 幼) „young”  
 MNT *ǰala'u* and *ǰala'us* (plur.), MA *ǰala'ū*, TMEN № 1797 (Turk *yaš*), Dah.  
*džalō*, Yogor *džalū*, Mgr. *dželiu*, Baoan *džarə*, Santa *džalao*, Khal *zaluu*,  
 Mong. *ǰalayu*
- ǰanggau* 384. (*zhang-gao* HAS erroneous *gao*, Chin. *ling-jiao*) „anchor, water  
 chestnut (*Tribulus terrestris*)” Dah. (*noṅui*) *džangō*, Khal. *zanguu*, Mong.  
*ǰanguu*

- jaqa* (*zha-ha*) „collar” MNT *jaqa*, Hy *jaqa*, Zyzy *jaqa*, MA *jaqa/jiya*,  
 Ramstedt/KalmWb *zax<sup>o</sup>*, TMEN № 1802, Dah. *džay*, Yogor *džaga*, Mgr. *džiga*,  
 Baoan *džaga/džiga*, Santa *džaya*, Barin *džax*, Khal. *zax*, Mong. *jaqa* See de’el  
*jaqa* See *jaqatu* See *jaqatu* de’el
- ja[q]a-tu* (*zha-a-tu*) „(something having an) edge, collar” MNT *jaqatu* See  
*ja[q]atu* de’el See also *jaqa*
- ja[q]a-tu* de’el 456. (*zha-a-tu* de-er Chin. *yuan-ling* „round collar”) „robe with  
 collars” See also de’el *jaqa* See also *ja[q]atu* See also de’el See also *jaqa*
- jarā* 317. (*zha-la* Chin. *ji-wei*) „hedgehog, porcupine” MA *jarī’ā*, Dah. *džerē*,  
 Yogor *džārā*, Mgr. *džarā*, (Baoan *s lvi*, Santa *suwi* <Tib.), Barin *džerā*, Bur.  
*zarya*, Khal. *zaraa*, Mong. *jaraya/jariya*
- jaru-či* 223. (*zha-lu-chi* Chin. *cha-lai-de*) „messenger, herold, footman, servant”  
 MNT *jaru-* „to serve”, TMEN № 146, 147 (*jar-* „to give order”, *jarliḡ* „order”,  
 Turk *yar-/yarliḡ*), Uighur *jarči*, Dah. *džarkutfi*, Yogor *džartfi*, Santa *džarusan*  
*kun*, Khal. *zarc/zarč*, Mong. *jaruča/jarči* See also *jaru[q]san*
- jaru-[q]san* 224. (*zha-lu-san* Chin. *shi-huan-de* read *huan* 喚 instead of *huan* 換  
 „servant”) „the one receiving orders” TMEN № 146, 147 (*jar-* „to give order”,  
*jarliḡ* „order”, Turk *yar-/yarliḡ*) Dah. *džarə-*, Yogor *džar-*, Mgr. *džarə-*, Baoan  
*džarə-*, Santa *džaru-*, Khal. *zar-*, Mong. *jaru-* See also *jaruči*
- \**jausan* (*zhao-san*) See *jausan* čēčē[g]
- \**jausan* čēčē[g] 374. (*zhao-san che-che* Chin. *m(o)u-dan-hua*) „peony” (Mong.  
*müdan quvar* <Chin. *mu-dan hua* 牡丹花)
- jawu-tu* 163. (*zhao-wu-tu* Chin. *bai-hu*) „head of a hundred soldiers, centurion,  
 captain” MNT *ja’un-u noyan*, Hy *ja’un-(n)u noyan*, Zyzy *jauči*, TMEN № 152  
 (*ja’utquri*), (Baoan *ndžəŋ* „hundred”), (Khal. *zuu(n)* „hundred”), Mong. *jayutu*
- \**jayidur* 372. (*zha-yi-du-er* HAS *zha-du-er* read *zha-yi-du-er* Chin. *hua-gu-duo*)  
 „cluster of flowers, bud” Manduqu *jaidur=čomorliḡ* „bunch of flowers”
- je’erde* (*zhi-er-deng*) „red horse, chestnut horse” Zyzy *jērde muri*, NY *jerde*,  
 Ramstedt/KalmWb *zērd<sup>o</sup>*, TMEN № 158, Clauson, ED p. 914., Wuti

- hongma=jerde*, Dah. *džārd*, Barin *džārd*, Manchu *jerde*, Khal. *zeerd*, Mong. *jegeerde/jerde* See *je'erde morin*
- je'erde morin* 327. (*zhi-er-deng mo-lin* Chin. *chi ma*) „red horse, chestnut horse”  
See also *je'erde*
- jē* (*zhe*) „sister's son; son-in-law” Dah. *džā*, Yogor *džī*. Mgr. *džē*, Santa *džə*, Khal. *zee*, Mong. *jige köbegün* See *jē köwü/köwū*
- jē köwü/köwū* 216. (*zhe kou-wu* Chin. *wai-sheng*) „sister's son; son-in-law” See also *jē* See also *köwü/köwū*
- jele* 603. (*zhe-lou*, read *zhu* 著 instead of *zhe* 者, or alternatively read *jilū*, Chin. *zhe-lou* <Mong.) „rope to which tethers for cattle are attached” Khal. *zel*, Mong. *jele*
- \*jelin/jerim?* (*zhe-lin*) the meaning of this word is unclear See *dolō \*jelin/jerim?*
- jemis* 375. (*zhe-ni-si* Chin. *guo*) „fruit” Hy *jemiš*, MA *jimiš*, Uighur of Ming *yāmiš*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *zem<sup>o</sup>š*, *zemš*, TMEN № 1898 (Turk *yemiš*), (Dah. *tubiγ* <Manchu), (Yogor *alma*, Mgr. *aləma*, Baoan *alma*, Santa *alma* <Mong. *alima*), Barin *džims*, Khal. *žims*, Hung. *gyümölcs* TESz, Mong. *jimis*, See also *čaqañ jemis*
- jerim/jirim* 594.; 465. (*zhe-lin-mu* 594. Chin. *che-dai-pi*; 465. Chin. *qun* „skirt”) „leather straps of the saddle” Dah. *džylum/džilim*, Yogor *džəram*, Santa *džuzəpən*, Barin *džirəm*, Bur. *žirem*, Khal. *žirem*, Mong. *jirim*
- jes* 244. (*zhe-si* Chin. *tong*) „copper” Zyyy, Hy *jes*, Mgr. *džæs*, (Santa *xuntun* <Chin. *huang-tong* 黃銅), Kalm *zes*: *Ölöt* „copper” *Dörb.* „brass”, Bur *zed*, Khal. *zes*, Ord., Barin *džis*, Poppe, Introd. p. 45., *Žalaid/Todaeva jid*, Mong. *jes*, <Turk *yez* <Iran. cf. Clauson, ED, pp. 982, JOKI, A.J.: ‘Uralier und Indogermanen. Die älteren Berührungen zwischen den uralischen und indogermanischen Sprachen.’ in *MSFOu* 151., 1973, № 199 (Finnish *vaski*, Hung. *vas* etc.), (Hung. *arany*, Mordvin *sire*) TESz
- jida* 623. (*zhi-da* Chin. *qiang*) „spear” Zyyy, Hy, VdI/Ligeti *jida*, Uighur of Ming *čida*, Poppe, Introd. p. 39., Dah. *gad* (<Manchu *gida* <ancient Mong.), Yogor *džəda*, Mgr. *džidā*, Santa *džwuda*, Khal. *žad*, Hung. *džsida* TESz, Mong. *jida*

- ĵir(u)wan* (*zhe-luo-an*) „six” MNT *ĵirqo’an/ĵirwa’an*, Zyyy *ĵirwān*, Hy *ĵirwa’an*, VdI/Ligeti *ĵiryu’an*, Poppe, Introd. p. 117., Dah. *dĵirγō*, Yogor *dĵirgūn*, Baoan *dĵirgəŋ*, Santa *dĵiγoŋ*, Mgr. *dĵirgūn*, Barin *dĵurgā*, Khal. *zurgaa(n)*, Mong. *ĵiryuyan* (cf. Jurchen *nurxun/nixun* „sixteen”, Laufer: KcsA I. (1921), pp. 112-115 and Ligeti: A magyar nyelv török kapcsolatai, p. 428) See *ĵir(u)wan sara ĵir(u)wan sara* 123. (*zhe-luo-an sa-la chin. liu yue*) „sixth month (of the year)”  
See also *ĵir(u)wan* See also *sara*
- ĵiwü* 259. (*zhou-wu* Chin. *zhen*) „needle, pin” MNT *ĵe’ü*, Zyyy *ĵiü*, Poppe, Introd. p. 116., Todaeva, Jazyk mongolov, p. 161, Dah *dĵū*, Mgr. *dĵū*, Yogor *dĵyñ*, Baoan *dzəŋ*, Santa *dĵun*, Barin *dĵū*, Khal. *zuu(n)*, Mong. *ĵegün* (cf. Turk. *yignä* „needle”, *yigi* „sewing”)
- ĵiwüd-le-be* 569. (*zhou-wu-du-le-bo/bai*, HAS *zhou-wu-er-le-bo/bai* read *du* 度 instead of *er* 兒, Chin. *zuo meng*) „(to) dream” Dah. *dĵəudəl-*, Yogor *dĵyḍälē-*, Mgr. *dĵüdəle-*, Baoan *dĵudala-*, Santa *dĵaodziliə-*, Barin *dĵüdlə-*, Bur. *zuiidle-*, Khal. *zuiidle-*, Mong. *ĵegüdüle-*
- ĵo’a[s]* 241. (*zhu-a*, or alternatively read *zhi-a* 直阿 for *ĵiha*, thus a loaning from Manchu is presumable, Chin. *tong-qian* „copper coin”) „(copper) coin” NY *ĵiha*, Dah. *dĵigā* (<Manchu), Barin *dĵōs*, Khal. *zoos*, Manchu *ĵiha*, Mong. *ĵoyus*
- ĵočin* 179. (*zhuo-chen* Chin. *ke-ren*) „guest” MNT *Ĵoči*, Zyyy *ĵojin*, Hy, MA *ĵočin*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *zōtšʷ*, TMEN № 167 (*ġōčīn*), Yogor *gētʃən*, Santa *dĵotʃən*, Naiman *ĵočin*, Gorlos *ĵöšin* etc. Todaeva, Jazyk mongolov, p. 157. Mong *ĵočin*
- ĵoriya* 344. (*zhuo-li-ya* Chin. *cuan/zhuan* „to stir up to evil, to urge”, By, PUL *cuan* written with „wood” radical, HAS, MYNY with „hand” radical) „ambler” Zyyy *ĵurā*, VdI/Ligeti *ĵoria*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *dĵorā*, TMEN № 1846, Poppe, Introd. p. 116, Todaeva, Jazyk mongolov, p. 151, Dah. *dĵirō*, Ord. *dĵirō/dĵorō*, Bur. *žoroo/yoroo* etc., Khal. *žoroo*, precl. Mong. Srn. *ĵoriya*, Mong. *ĵiruya*
- ĵorqo* (*zhe-er-huo*) „arrow with a horn or bone head” Mong. *ĵoruya* See *yasu ĵorqo*
- ĵuĵa’an* 488. (*zhu-zha-an* Chin. *hou*) „thick” Dah. *dĵudzān*, Yog. *dĵudzān*, Mgr. *dĵudzuan/dĵudzān*, Baoan *dĵidzəŋ*, Santa *dĵudzəŋ*, Barin *dĵudzān*, Bur. *zuzaan*, Khal. *zuzaan*, Mong. *ĵuĵayan*

*ǰumbura* 280. (*zhun-bu-la* Chin. *huang-shu*) „Suslik, ground squirrel” Manduqu:

*ǰumbula=ǰuram-a* (wrong reading)

*ǰür* 290. (*zhun-er*, By *jia-er* read *zhun* 准 instead of *jia* 佳, HAS *huai-er* read *zhun*

准 instead of *huai* 淮, Chin. *pao-zi* „small, potted deer”) „female deer, doe” NY

*ǰeri*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *zür<sup>ii</sup>*, TMEN № 168, Khal. *zür*, Manchu *ǰeren*, Mong.

*ǰür*

*ǰürči* 183. (By *zhu-er-chi* not given in the other sources, Chin. *nü-zhi* 女直 read

*zhen* 真 instead of *zhi* 直 „Jürchen”) „Jürchen, the founders of the Jin (金)

Dinasty” MNT, Hy *ǰürčēt*, MNT *ǰürčedei*, Zyyy *ǰüšidei*, Oir. *Zürči(d)*, Mong.

*ǰürči(d)* See also *ǰürči* (77.)

*ǰürči* 77. (*zhu-er-chi* Chin. *hai-xi*) „name of the Jürchen territory” See also *ǰürči*

183.

*ǰürgi* 278. (*zhu-er-ji* Chin. *fei-shu* „bat, flying squirell”) „squirell” Khal. *ǰirx*,

Mong. *ǰirki*

*ǰürken* 576. (*zhu-er-ken* HAS *wang-er-ken* read *zhu* 主 instead of *wang* 王, Chin.

*xin*) „heart” MNT *ǰürüge(n)*, *ǰirüge(n)*, Zyyy *ǰirkōn*, Hy *ǰürüken*, AL, Poppe,

Introd., p. 146., Dah. *džurɣ<sup>w</sup>*, Yogor *džyrgeŋ*, Mgr. *džirgɜ*, Baoan *džirge*,

Santa *džurɣə*, Barin *džurəx*, Khal. *zürx*, Mong. *ǰirüken*

*ǰüši'ün* 425. (*zhu-shi-wen* Chin. *suan*) „sour” NY *ǰusu* (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in

AOH 45 p. 156. “read *ǰušu*”), Dah. *džusū* „vinegar”, Manchu *ǰušuhun*

*ǰülgen* 451. (*wang-er-gen* in HAS, PUL, By read *zhu* 主 instead of *wang* 王,

MNNY *zhu-er-gen* Chin. *ruan*) „soft, weak” Dah. *džəulən*, Yogor *džylen*, Mgr.

*džōlon*, Baoan *džulaŋ*, Santa *džolien*, Barin *džēlən*, Khal. *zōlōn*, Mong.

*ǰögelen*

## K

*keir-ün* (*ke-yi-lun*) „bay, chestnut horse with black mane and tail” MNT *ke'er*,

MA *kehēr*, Mostaert Dict. Ord. *kēre*, Poppe, Introd., p. 62., Alar Buryat *xeyer*

„bay”, Dah. *kəir* (Chin. *zao hongma*), Yogor *kēr mōrə*, Khal. *xeer*, Mong. *keger*

See *keirün morin*

*keir-ün morin* 329. (*ke-yi-lun mo-lin* Chin. *zao-liu-ma* read *zao liu* 棗騮 instead of *zao liu* 早留) „bay, chestnut horse with black mane and tail” See *keirün* See *morin*

*kejim* 593. (*ke-zhi-mu* Chin. *tie-jia-zi*, HAS *tie-yi-zi* read *jia* 駕 instead of *jia* 價 and *yi* 以) „caparison, saddle cloth” TMEN № 326, Khal. *xežim*, Mong. *kejim*

*kele* 546. (*ke-le* Chin. *she*) „tongue” MNT *kele(n)* and *kele-* „to say, to speak”, Hy *kelen*, MA *kele(n)* and *kele-* „to say, to speak”, TMEN № 335 (*kelmeči*), Dah. *xəɮ*, Yogor *kelen*, Mgr. *kəle*, Baoan *kelaŋ*, Santa *kiəliən*, Khal. *xel*, Mong.

*kele(n)*

*kemke* 393. (*ke-mu-ke* Chin. *gua* „melon, gourd, cucumber”) „pumpkin, gourd, cucumber” Dah. *kəŋk*, Khal. *xemx* „cucumber”, Mong. *kemke*

*kenggerge* (*keng-ge-er-ge*) „drum” MNT *kö'ürge* and *ke'ürge*, Hy *kenggerge*, *körge*, TMEN № 339 (*kögerge*), Uighur *kängräk*, (Dah. *xuntur* „shaman's drum”, *tuŋk*<sup>w</sup> <Manchu), Yogor *keŋgerkī*, Mgr. *kəŋgərgə*, Baoan *keŋgərag*, (Santa *gu* <Chin. *gu* 鼓), Khal. *xengereg*, Barin *xəŋrəg*, Mong.

*kengerge/kögürge* See *tenggeri kenggerge deledünem*

*kerem* 92. (*ke-le-mu* Chin. *qiang*) „wall, city wall” Ramstedt/KalmWb *kerṃ*, TMEN № 151=2096, Dah. *kəram*, Yogor *kerem*, (Mgr. *walgasə* <Mong. *balyasun*), (Santa *tšəntčian* <Chin. *cheng-qiang* 城牆), Russ. *Kreml'*, Khal. *xerem*, Mong. *kerem*

*keremü* 276. (*ke-le-mu* Chin. *qing-shu*) „squirell” MNT *keremün*, Dah. *kurēn*, Khal. *xerem/xermen*, Mong. *keremü(n)*

*kerige* 518. (*ke-li-ge* or alternatively read *e* 惡 or *ye* 葉 instead of *ge* 革 for *keri'e/keriye*, Chin. *lao-ya*) „crow” MNT *keri'e*, MA *keriē*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *kerē*, TMEN № 329, (Dah. *gāy*<sup>w</sup> <Manchu), Yogor *kəri*, Mgr. *kərē*, (Baoan *ləwa*, Santa *laowa* <Chin. *lao-ya* 老鴉), Khal. *xeree(n)*, Mong. *keriye*

*kerisge* 636. (*ke-jiu-si-ge* Chin. *zhe-pai*) ‘shield’ Manduqu *kerisge=bambai* ‘shield’

- kers* 268. (*ke-er-si* Chin. *xi-niu*) „rhinoceros, unicorn” Hy *kers*, Uighur of Ming *kärs*, Khal. *xirs*, Mong. *kers/kiris*
- kete* 619. (*ke-te* Chin. *huo-lian* By: other character instead of *lian*) „steel for striking fire, flint(stone), lighter” MNT *kete*, MA *kete*, (Dah. *nəwū*), Yogor *kede*, Mgr. *kəde*, (Baoan *təøxər* <Mong. *čakiyur* „flint”, Santa *xolian* <Chin. *huo-lian* 火鑷), Barin *xət*, Khal. *xet*, Mong. *kete*
- keyi* 7. (*ke-yi* Chin. *feng*) „wind” MNT *kei*, Hy *kei*, VdI/Ligeti *kei*, Zyyy *kei*, MA *kei*, Poppe, Introd., p. 143., Todaeva, Yazyk mongolov, p. 233, Dah. *xəin*, Yogor *kī*, Mgr. *kī*, Baoan *kī*, Santa *kai/kəi*, Barin *xī*, , Khal *xii*, Mong. *kei*
- kib*<*i*> 499. (*qi-bi* Chin. *sheng juan* „cheap silk, raw silk”) „silk(en scarf)” Hy *kib*, Khal. *xiv*, Mong. *kib/kiib*
- kiduqu/kiduyu* 618. (By: *qi-du-hu* HAS, PUL *qi-du-shi* read *hu* 戶 instead of *shi* 尸 Chin. *dao-zi*) „knife” MNT *kituqa(i)*, Zyyy *kiduqa*, VdI/Ligeti *kiduqa*, TMEN № 349, 362, Doerfer: CAJ IX (1964) pp. 23-28, Ligeti: Mongolian Studies (Budapest, 1970), pp. 303-304 (Tabgach), Poppe, Introd., p. 143., Todaeva, Yazyk mongolov, p. 246., (Dah. *ontf*), Yogor *χudaka*, Mgr. *tčidogoltčidogu*, Baoan *šdəgə*, Santa *qudoyo*, Khara. *xutag*, Khal. *xutga(n)*, Mong. *kituya*
- kija'ar* 91. (*qi-zha-a-er* HAS *qi-fan-a-er* read *zha* 扌 instead of *fan* 凡, Chin. *bian* „side, boundary, frontier, limit”) „border, boundary” MNT *kija'ar*, Hy *kija'ar* and *kijār*, MA *yiār*, Dah. *kidzār*, Mgr. *gədzār*, Khal. *xyazgaar*, Mong. *kijayar*
- kila[ya]su* 571. (*qi-la-su* Chin. *wei-ba* character variant for *ba*, read *ba* 巴 instead of *ba* 八) „tail” MNT *kilqasun*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *kilyəsn*, TMEN № 1607 (Turk *qil* „horse hair”), Dah. *kilgās* and *xilās* „rope”, Santa *guyasun*, Barin *xəlgəs*, Khal. *xyalgas(an)*, Mong. *kilyasu(n)*
- kileng-tei* 459. (*qi-lu-tai*, read *ling* 靈 instead of *lu* 魯, Chin. *mang-long* „brocade, silk material interwoven with dragons”) „(material interwoven with) velvet” (Uighur of Ming *manglung*), Baoan *kelaŋ* „wool, woollen cloth”, Khal. *xilen*, Mong. *kileng/kiling*
- kilin* 261. (*qi-ling* Chin. *qi-lin*) „fabulous, auspicious animal; a Kylin; a (Chinese) unicorn” Khal. *xilen*, Mong. *kiling* (<Chin. *qi-ling* 麒麟)

- kir*<*a*>[*γ*]*a*-*či*/*kir*<*a*>[*γ*]*a*-[*γ*]*či* 230. (*qi-la-a-chi* Chin. *ti-tou-de*) „barber” Khal. *xyargagč*, Mong. *kirγaγči*
- kira*'*u* 12. (*qi-la-wu* Chin. *shuang*) „hoar-frost, white frost” Hy *kira*'*u*, Uighur of Ming *qirayū*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *kirū*, TMEN № 1600, Santa *qurəu*, Barin *xerū*, Bur. *xyaruu*, Khal. *xyaruu*, Mong. *kirayū(n)/kiruyū(n)*
- kirsa* 285. (*qi-er-sha* HAS *qi-xiong-sha* read *er* 兕 instead of *xiong* 兕, Chin. *sha-hu-li*) „steppe fox” Hy *kirsa*, Khal. *xyars*, Mong. *kirsa*
- Kita*[*t*] 185. (*qi-ta* Chin. *han-ren*) „Chinese people” MNT *Kitat/Kitad*, Hy *Kitat/Kitad*, Uighur of Ming *qitat*, Mgr. *tčidar*, Baoan *hdi*, Khal. *xyatad*, Mong. *Kitad*
- köbči* 629. (*ke-bu-chi* Chin. *xian*) „string of bow” Hy *köbči*, Zyyy *kübči/köbči*, VdI/Ligeti *köbči*, MA *köbči(n)*, Dah. *kurtf*, Khal. *xövč*, Mong. *köbči*
- köbe*'*ün* 212. (*ke-bo/bai-wen* Chin. *hai-er*) „child” MNT *kö'ün* and *kö'üt* (plur.), Hy *kö'ün* and *kö'üt*, Zyyy *keü*, VdI/Ligeti *keün* (p. 50 with 'Phags-pa *ke'ün*), MA *kü'ün/kün* and *kü'üt* (plur.), Dah. *kək*<sup>w</sup>, Mog/Weiers *koun* and *kou*, Yogor *kȳn/kȳken*, Mgr. *kəū/kō*, Baoan *kuŋ*, Santa *kəwan* (plur. *kəwas*), Kalm. *köwün* and *küükd*, Barin *xē*, Khal. *xüü* and *xüvüün*, Mong. *köbegün*, *keü-* (in *keüken*, *keüked*) See also *köwü/köwü*
- kökö* 501. (*ke-ke* Chin. *qing* „green, blue”) „blue” MNT *kökö*, KdG/Ligeti *köke*, Hy *kökö*, Zyyy *kökö* and *kükü*, MA *köke*, Uighur of Ming *kök*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *kök<sup>ö</sup>*, TMEN № 1677, Poppe, Introd., p. 141., Hung. *kék* TESz, Dah. *kuk*<sup>w</sup>, Mog./Weiers *kək'ɔ* „blue” and *kək'ʌ* „green”, Yogor *hgø*, Mgr. *kugo*, Baoan *kugø/kukø*, Santa *kugiə*, Khal. *xóx*, Mong. *köke* See also *kö[kö]* *borčo[q]* See also *awula kökö bolba* Distinguish *kökö* 557. „breasts”
- kökö* 557. (*ke-ke* Chin. *nai-ru*) „breasts” MNT *köken* (plur. *kököt*), VdI/Ligeti *köke*, MA *köken/köke/kök*, Poppe, Introd., p. 142., TMEN № 344, Mog./Weiers *kək'a/qəq'ʌ*, Yogor *hgøn* and *hgø-*, Mgr. *kugo*, Baoan *kugø/kukø*, Santa *gogo* and *gogo-*, Khal. *xóx*, Mong. *köke(n)/kökö(n)* and *kökö-* Distinguish *kökö* 501. „blue”

*kö[kö]* *borčo[q]* 447. (*ge bo-er-shuo* Chin. *lü-dou* „green lentils, green peas” read *ke-ke* 可可 instead of *ge* 哥) „green peas” *Zyyy kükü burčaḡ* See also *borčo[q]*  
See also *šira borčo[q]*

*köküḡe* 520. (*ke-ku-ge*, HAS, PUL Chin. *ban-zhen* 班鳩 „kind of falcon, secretary falcon”, MYNY *banjiu* 斑鳩 „pigeon”) „cuckoo” *Ba hong yi shi kökö’i (sara)* „fourth month in the calendar” cf. Ligeti: *Rapport préliminaire* pp. 45.,  
*KdG/Ligeti köküčün/kökürčün* „pigeon”, *Zyyy kököḡe (sara)*, *Yogor gugūḡ*,  
*Mgr. gugu çū/çau*, *Baoan gugu* „pigeon”, *Santa gugu*, *Kalm. kökä, kokḡ/kukḡ*  
(<Turk.), *Bur. xixî*, *Khal. xóxóó*, *Mong. kököḡe*

*köwü/köwü* 208. (*kou-wu* Chin. *er-zi*) „son, child” *MNT kö’ün* and *kö’üt* (plur.),  
*Hy kö’ün* and *kö’üt* (plur.), *Zyyy keü*, *VdI/Ligeti keün* (p. 50 with ‘Phags-pa  
*ke’ün*), *MA kü’ün/kün* and *kü’üt* (plur.), *Dah. kək<sup>w</sup>*, *Mog/Weiers koun* and *kou*,  
*Yogor kün/kyken*, *Mgr. kəū/kō*, *Baoan kuḡ*, *Santa kəwaḡ* (plur. *kəwas*), *Kalm.*  
*köwün* and *küükd*, *Barin xē*, *Khal. xüü* and *xüvüün*, *Mong. köbegün, keü-* (in  
*keüken/keüked*) See also *köbe’ün* See also *jē köwü/köwü*

*küitün* 140. (*kui-tun* Chin. *leng*) „cold” *Hy köyiten*, *MA küiten*, *Dah. kuitun*,  
*Yogor kyten*, *Mgr. kuiden*, *Baoan kitaḡ*, *Santa kuitçän*, *Barin xytḡ*, *Bur. xüiten*,  
*Khal. xüitenen*, *Mong. küiten*

*küjü’ün* 552. (*ku-chu-wen* HAS *ku-yin-su* read *chu* 出 instead of *yin* 印 and *wen*  
文 instead of *su* 速 Chin. *bo-zi* „upper arm, shoulder”) „neck” *MNT güjü’ü(n)*  
and *güjü’üt* (plur.), *Hy küjü’ün*, *MA küjü’ün/küjün*, *Dah. xudzū*, *Mgr. gudzē*,  
*Baoan gudzḡ* (and *çəna* <Tib?), *Santa Gudzḡ*, *Barin xudzū*, *Bur. xüzüü(n)*,  
*Khal. xüzüü(n)*, *Mong. küjügüü/küjügün*

\**küküji* 251. (*ku-ku-zhi* Chin. *tong-lü* „verdigris”) „indigo, tomtit”

*kügümei* 506. (*ku-ku-mei* Chin. *feng-huang*) „phoenix” *Khal. xüürzgene* „pigeon,  
dove”, *Mong. kegürjigene, kögöljirgene* „pigeon, dove” *Manduqu*  
*kükümei=γarudi*

*kül* 561. (*ku-er* HAS *fang-jian* read *ku* 苦 instead of *fang* 芳 and *er* 兒 instead of  
*jian* 見 Chin. *jiao*) „leg” *MNT köl*, *Hy köl*, *Zyyy köl*, *MA köl*, *Poppe, Introd.*, p.

- 49., Todaeva, Jazyk mongolov p. 239., Dah. *ku*, Mog./Weiers *kol/kɔl/kul/kvl*, Yogor *kø*, Mgr. *kol/kuor*, Baoan *kø*, Santa *kon/kuan*, Khal. *xól*, Mong. *köl*
- \**küljirqa* 494. (*kun-zhi-er-ha* HAS *yin-zhi-er-ha* read *kun* 困 instead of *yin* 因, Chin. *guo-jiao* read *guo* 裹 instead of *guo* 果 By erroneous *guo*) „leggings, gaiters, feet-binding“
- kümüldü[r]ge* 596. (*ku-mu-er-du-ge* Chin. *pan-xiong*) „breast strap of the harness“ MNT *kömüldürge*, Zyyy *kümüldürge*, MA *kömüldürüg*, (Dah. *xandrəγ* – Mong. *qantarva*), Yogor *köndörge*, Kalm., Oirad dial. *kömlärg*, Khal *xómöldrög*, Mong. *kömüldürge* (old loanword from Turk, TMEN: *-m/-ng-* change between the labials, cf. Turk. *köngül* „heart“, Ramstedt/KalmWb; cf. also Turk. *könläk/kömläk*, Clauson, ED; and Kalm. *kiilg*, KalmWb; Turk. *söngük* „bone“ and Mong. *čimügen*, Mong. *qudurγa* and Turk. *qudurγun*<*qudruy*)
- kündü* 490. (*kun-du* Chin. *zhong*) „heavy“ MNT *kündü*, Hy *kündü*, MA *kündü*, Dah. *xund*, Yogor *kundə*, Mgr. *kundun*, Baoan *kuntə*, Santa *gundu*, Barin *xünd*, Khal. *xünd*, Mong. *kündü*
- küngen* 489. (*kun-gen* HAS *er-gen* read *kun* 昆 instead of *er* 兒 Chin. *qing*) „light (not heavy)“ MNT *köngge-* „to make something lighter“, Hy *könggen*, Dah. *xuŋgə̃n*, Yogor *køŋgø̃n*, Mgr. *kongon*, Baoan *køŋkaŋ*, Santa *gongian*, Barin *xøŋgə̃n*, Khal *xóngón*, Mong. *könggen*
- künjile* 491. (*kun-zhi-le* Chin. *bei*) „coverlet, quilt, scarf“ MNT *könjile*, Hy *könjile*, MA *könjile*, Santa *gondzəliə*, Barin *xəndzil*, Khal. *xónzil*, Mong. *könjile*
- künji[r]* 449. (*kun-zhi* Chin. *zhi-ma* „sesame“) „hemp, Cannabis sativa“ MA *künjǎd*, Witsen (Daur) *kentschir*, Uighur of Ming *kändir* “hemp” and *künčit* “sesame”, Ramstedt/KalmWb *kentšr*, TMEN № 1647, Yogor *kendzer*, Baoan *kəntčir*, Santa *kəntšuw*, Hung. *kender* TESz, class. Mong. *kendir* See also *olos küir-či-be/kör-či-be* 137. (*ku-er-chi-bo/bai* Chin. *dong-le* HAS erroneous *dong* „became freezy, has frozen“) „to freeze, to cool off“ Hy *kör-*, Yogor *kør-*, (Baoan *kitər-* <Mong. *küitere-*) Khal. *xör-*, Mong. *körü-*

- kürge* (*ku-er-ge*) „brown, purplish horse” Ramstedt/KalmWb *kürŋ*, TMEN № 328, Dah. *xürin*, Yogor *kureŋ*, Barin *xürəŋ*, Khal. *xüren*, Mong.
- küreng/küregčün* See *kürge morin*
- kürge morin* 326. (*ku-er-ge mo-lin* Chin. *zi ma* „purple horse”) „brown, purplish horse” See also *kürge* See also *morin*
- kürgen* 213., 213. (*ku-li-gen* Chin. *nü-xü* „son-in-law”) „son-in-law” MNT *güregen*, Hy *güregen*, Zyyy *kürgen*, MA *küreken*, VdI/Ligeti *kürgen*, Poppe: UAJb. XXXIII (1961), pp. 139-140., Yak. *kürä*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *kürŋ*, TMEN № 340, Dah. *xuryun*, Yogor *xuryen*, Mgr. *kurgēn*, Baoan *kurcaŋ*, Santa *quyoŋ*, Khal. *xürgen*, Mong. *kürgen* See also *kürgen dewü/döwü* See also *kürgen aqa<i>*
- kürgen aqa<i>* 201. (*ku-li-gen a-hai* Chin. *jie-fu* „elder sister’s husband”) „elder sister’s husband” See also *kürgen* See also *aqa<i>*
- kürgen dewü/döwü* 202. (*ku-li-gen dou-wu* Chin. *mei-fu* „younger sister’s husband”) „younger sister’s husband” See also *kürgen* See also *dewü/döwü*
- kü’ün* 172., 532. (*ku-wen* Chin. *ren*) „man, person” MNT *gü’ün*, Hy *gü’ün*, ‘Phags-pa *kü’ün*, Zyyy *kün*, VdI/Ligeti *kümü*, MA *kü’ün/kün/küwün*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *kün*, *kümŋ*, TMEN № 1689, Dah. *xū*, Yogor *kün*, Mgr. *kun*, Baoan *kuŋ* „man, son”, Santa *kun*, Oirad *kün/kümn*, Bur. dial. *xüün*, Khorch. *xün*, Barin *xün*, Khal. *xün*, Mong. *kümüin* (cf. Hung. *hím* TESz, proto-Uralian *koyama/keyama* at Gy. Décsy: The Uralic protolanguage, p. 101.)

## L

- lausa* 313. (*lao-sha* Chin. *luo-zi*) „mule” MNT *lausasut* (plur.), KdG/Ligeti *lausa*, Zyyy *lōso*, Hy *lausa*, NY *laosa* <Chin. (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 151. “read *lausa*”), Dah. *l<sup>w</sup>ās*, Yogor *lūsa*, Mgr. *lausā*, Baoan *lusa*, Santa *lausa*, Kalm. Dörb. *lus*, Ölöt *lūs*, Ramstedt/KalmWb; Bur. *luus*, Khal. *luus*, Ord. *luāsa* Mostaert (relatively new loanword in Ord. <Chin. *luo-zi* 騾子), Barin *luəs*,

Manchu *losa* < Chin., precl. Mong. *laus-a* (Srn IV 127c), Mong. *layusa*, *luusa* (< Chin. *luo-zi* 騾子)

*lū* 260. (*lu-gui* Chin. *long*) „dragon” ‘Phags-pa *lu*, Hy *lu*, Uighur of Ming *luu*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *lū*, TMEN № 1731, Mgr. *liu*, Barin *lū*, Khal. *luu(n)*, Mong. *luu* < Uighur < Chin. *long* 龍 See also *lū* *nidü*

*lū* *nidü* 378. (*lu-gui ni-du* Chin. *long-yan* „Longan”) „Longan (dragoneye)” See also *lū*, See also *nidü*

*lūbi/laubi* 400. (*lao-bi* or read *wang* 忘 instead of *bi* 必?, Chin. *luo-bo* „radish” erroneous *luo*) „radish, turnip, carrot” Dah. *loob*, Yogor *luəbə*, Santa *lobu*, Khal. *luuvan*, Mong. *luubang*

*lyenhua* (*lian-hua*) „lotus” Uighur of Ming *linquu-a*, Dah. *Janx* <sup>wā</sup> (*ilyā*)/*fū* (*ilyā*), Yogor *lenχua*, Baoan *lianχua*, Santa *lianxua*, Barin *leŋxua*, Khal. *lyanxua*, Mong. *lingqua* < Chin. *lian-hua* 蓮花 See *lyenhua* *čeče*[g]

*lyenhua* *čeče*[g] 373. (*lian-hua che-che* HAS: *bi-che* read *che* 扯 instead of *bi* 比 Chin. *lian-hua* „lotus”) „lotus” See also *lyenhua* See also *čeče*[g]

## M

*mālangǔ* 443. (*ma-lang-gu* Chin. *su-zi* „Perilla ocymoides”) „flax (plant), linen” Khal. *maalinga(n)*, Mong. *mayalingyu*

*mana’ar* 131. (*ma-na-a-er* Chin. *zao chen*) „early morning” MNT *manaqar*, Hy *manaqar erte*, VdI/Ligeti *manaqar*, Zyyy *manaqar*, MA *manayār/manaqār*, Baoan *nəmguarte*, Khal. (obs.) *managaar*, Mong. *manayar* „tomorrow” See also *manadur*

*manadur* 151. (*ma-na-du-er* Chin. *ming ri*) „tomorrow” MNT *manaqarši üdiir*, Zyyy *manā üdiir*, MA *manayār/manaqār*, (Dah. *buŋüdər*), Yogor *margāfda*, Mgr. *malaŋ*, Baoan *maxçi*, Santa *mayaçi*, Khara. *magātar*, Barin *magātar*, Oir. *mangyadur*, Khal. *margaaš*, Mong. *manayar*, *manayarsi*, *maryasi*, *maryata* See also *mana’ar*

*mančū* 605. (*man-shuo* Chin. *han-da-hai*) „pestle, stick, cudgel” Khal. *mancuu*, Mong. *manču*

*mangnai* 535. (*mang-nai* Chin. *e-lü/lou*) „forehead” MNT *manglai*, Hy *manglai*, MA *manqlai/manqlay*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *maṅnā*, TMEN № 369, Dah. *maṅgil*, Yog. *maṅlī*, Mgr. *maṅlī*, Santa *manləu*, Khal. *magnai*, Mong. *mangylai/mangynai*

*maniar* 13. (*ma-ni-ya-er* Chin. *wu-lu*) „fog, mist, steam” Hy *moniyar*, (Khal. *manan* <Mong. *manan*) Mong. *maniyar*

*maqala* 474. (*ma-ha-la* Chin. *mao*) „cap, hat” MNT *maqalai*, Zyzy *maqala*, MA *maqalai* and *maqai*, NY *mahila*, Poppe, Introd., p. 84., Kalm., Oir. *maxlā* (> Russ. *mahalai*), Dah. *maṅəl*, Yogor *malayai*, Mgr. *malga/marga*, Baoan *malga*, Santa *mayala/malaya*, Mog./Weiers *mAlR ʿei*, Ord. *malaga*, Ujum. *malaga*, Barin *malag*, Bur. *malagai*, Khal. *malgai*, Manchu *mahala*, Mong. *malaya(i)*  
See *bürbügü/bümbügü* *maqala* See *ebertü* *maqala*

*mawu* (*mao-wu*) „wrong, improper, bad” MNT *mawui* „bad”, *Mau-üندیр* „Mau mountain”, Hy *mawu*, Zyzy *mū*, MA *mū/mu’ū* and *ma’ū*, TMEN № 361, Dah. *mō*, Yogor *mū*, Mgr. *maū*, Baoan *muṅ*, Santa *mau*, Khal. *muu*, Mong. *mayu(i)*  
See *mawu* *awula*

*Mawu awula* 79. (*mao-wu ao-la* Chin. *shan-zhai-zi* „hill fortress, refuge”) „name of a territory, the Mau mountain” MNT *Mau-üندیр* „Mau mountain” (though the name of this mountain may not be related to the word *mawu* „bad”, however, for the sake of completeness I have given the data on *mawu* at a separate entry) See also *mawu* See also *awula*

*mečín/möčín* 5. (*mo-chen* Chin. *shen* „the 21<sup>st</sup> zodiacal constellation, some of the stars in Orion”) „ape, monkey, the ninth year of the lunar calendar” Hy *bečín*, MA *bečín*, Uighur of Ming *mäčit*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *betšṅ/metšṅ/mitšṅ/mötšṅ*, TMEN № 821 (*bečín*), Ligeti 1962, 61 *pičín*, Mgr. *mutčín*, Baoan *betčaq*, Barin *mətfid*, Khal. *mič(in)/meč(in)* and *mičid/mečid* „galaxy, comet, the Pleiades” precl. Mong. *bečín* Mong. *bečín/mečín*, *bečid/mečid* See also *bečín/böčín*

*megürsü[n]* (*meng-gu-lu-su*) „cartilage, gristle” Mgr. *muṅgərdzə*, (Baoan *gəsgəs*), (Santa *suigu* <Chin.), Barin *mərs*, Khal. *mógóors*, Mong. *mögeresün* See *megürsü[n]* *qōlo[i]*

*megürsü[n]* *qōlo[i]* 578. (*meng-gu-lu-su huo-luo* Chin. *qi-sang*) „trachea, windpipe” Mong. *mögeresün* *qoyolai* See also *megürsün* See also *qōlo[i]*

- mierd/mör-tü* (*mi-er-dou/du*) „leopard” or read *mörtü* „striped, lined, dotted, dotty” See *mierd/mör-tü ba[r]s/bar*
- mierd/mör-tü ba[r]s/bar* 271. (*mi-er-dou/du bu-wu* read *si* 四 or *er* 兒 instead of *wu* 兀 and *ba* 把 or *bo* 博 instead of *bu* 補?, Chin. *jin-xian-bao* „leopard” read *qian* 錢 instead of *xian* 線, cf. Ligeti: ‘Un vocabulaire sino-ouïghour...’ p. 281) „leopard” Dah. *ṡard* „leopard, panther” or read *mörtü ba[r]s/bar* „tiger with stripes, dots” Manduqu *mirdu bu’u=sir-a irbis* „yellow panther” See also *mierd/mörtü* See also *ba[r]s/bar*
- mina[a]* 595. (*mi-na* HAS *a-na* read *mi* 米 instead of *a* 阿 Chin. *bian-zi*) „horse-whip” MNT *mina’a*, Hy *mina’a*, Zyyy *minā*, MA *minā*, Dah. *minā*, Yogor *muna*, Baoan *māla*, Santa *mina*, Mong. of Alashan *milā*, Oir. *maliya*, Khal. *malia*, Mong. *minaya/milaya*, *maliy-a*
- min[gy]an* (*min-an*) „thousand” MNT *minqa*, (*minqala-*), *minqan*, Hy *mingan*, VdI/Ligeti *minqan*, MA *minqan/mingan*, NY *mingga*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *miṡṡṡṡ*, TMEN № 1749, Dah. *ṡaṡṡṡ*, Yogor *māngan*, Mgr. *meṡṡṡṡ*, (Baoan *tṡian*<Chin. *qian* 千 and *ṡdṡṡ*<Tib, Santa *tṡian*<Chin. *qian* 千), Barin *meṡṡṡṡ*, Khara. *mṡṡ*, Khal. *myanga(n)*, Manchu *minggan*, Mong. *mingya(n)* See *min[gy]an čerbin* See *üčüken min[gy]an* See *yeke min[gy]an*
- min[gy]an čerbin* 159. (*min-an che-li-bin* Chin. *qian-zong* „lieutenant, head of a thousand soldiers, colonel”) „lieutenant, head of a thousand soldiers, chyliarche, colonel” MNT *mingqanu noyan*, Hy *mingatu*, See also *min[gy]an* See also *čerbin* See also *min[g]ṡa<r>tu*
- min[g]ṡa<r>tu* 162. (*min-ga-er-tu* Chin. *qian-hu* HAS *gan-hu* read *qian* 千 instead of *gan* 干) „lieutenant, head of a thousand soldiers, chyliarche, colonel” MNT *mingqanu noyan*, Hy *mingatu*, TMEN № 1749, Wuti 386 Manchu *minggatu*, Mong. *mingyatu* See also *min[gy]an čerbin* See also *min[gy]an*
- miqa* 411. (*mi-ha* Chin. *rou*) „meat, flesh” MNT *miqa(n)*, Hy *miqan*, Zyyy *miqa*, VdI/Ligeti *miqa*, MA *miqan*, Dah. *ṡay*, Yogor *maṡṡan*, Mgr. *maxa*, Baoan *maga*, Santa *miya*, Alashan *max*, Barin *max*, Bur. *myaxa(n)*, Khal. *max(an)*, Mong. *miqa(n)* See also *šine miqa*
- \**miqas* 273. (*mi-ha-si* Chin. *gong-tuo*) „male camel”, Manduqu: *miqas=buur-a* „male camel”, (Mong. *buyura*)

- modu* 347. (*mo-duo* Chin. *mu-tou* „wood, wooden”) „wood, wooden, tree” MNT *modun/mudun* and *modud/modut/mudut* (plur.), Hy *modun*, Zyyy *mudun*, VdI/Ligeti *modun*, MA *modun*, Dah. *mōd*, Yogor *mūdān*, Mgr. *mōdā*, Baoan *mētəŋ*, *mədəŋ*, Santa *mutuŋ*, Ord. *mudu*, Barin *mɔd*, Khal. *mod(on)*, Mong. *modu(n)* See also *modu hodun* See also *üisü modu* See also *alima modu*
- modu hodun* 25. (*mo-du huo-dun* Chin. *mu-xing* „Jupiter”) „Jupiter” See also *modu* See also *hodun*
- Mongğol* 182. (*mang-guan-er* Chin. *da-da* „Tartar”) „Mongol” MNT *Mongqol*, Hy *Mongqol*, Zyyy *Mongyul*, Uighur of Ming *Mongyol*, TMEN № 367 (*moŋyoljin*), Dah. *moŋgul*, Yogor *moŋgul*, Mgr. *məŋgʊl/moŋguor*, Mog./Weiers *mor’ol*, (Baoan *sux* <Tib.), Santa *mungu*, Ogn. *mugul*, Barin *məŋŋɔl*, Jarut *məŋŋɔl*, Khara. *moŋgol*, Khal. *Mongol*, Mong. *Mongyol* See also *Mongğol* [amu] See also *Mongğol ğudusu* See also *Mongğol ğajar<a>*
- Mongğol [amu]* 442. (*mang-wan-er*, HAS *mang-tou-er*, read *guan* instead of *wan*, probably a subsequent error lead from *guan* 官 to *wan* 禎 in PUL, MYNY, By via *tou* 頭 in HAS Chin. *mi-zi* „rice-gruel”) *Manduqu moŋ’ol amu*, Dah. *maŋgələm* Chin. *mimi* 糜米 „rice gruel, congee” See also *Mongğol* See also *amu*
- Mongğol ğajar<a>* 70. (*mang-guan-er ga-zha-la*, -a maybe locativus cf. *ğajar*, Chin. *yi di* „foreign lands, northern barbarian land”) „Mongol territories” See also *Mongğol* See also *ğajar*
- Mongğol ğudusu* 471. (*mang-guan-er gu-du-su* Chin. *da-da xue* „Tartar boots” By *da-dan* read *da* 鞞 instead of *dan* 旦) „Mongol boots” See also *Mongğol* See also *ğudusu*
- morin* 304. (*mo-lin* Chin. *ma*) „horse” MNT *mori(n)* and *morid* (plur.), Hy *morin* and *morit* (plur.), VdI/Ligeti *morin*, Zyyy *muri*, MA *morin* and *morid/morit* (plur.), KdG/Ligeti *mori*, NY *muri*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *mörŋ*, TMEN № 374, Dah. *moŋ*, Yogor *mōrə*, Mgr. *morə*, Baoan *mərə*, Santa *mori*, Barin *mær*, Khal. *mor’/morin*, Manchu *morin*, Mong. *mori(n)* See *bujigi[r]* *morin* See *čalgi morin* See *čaqaŋ quši’un morin* See *qongqur morin* (335, 338). See *tabu ner[e]* *morin* See *qalja[n]* *morin* See *soro morin* See *qula morin* See *keirün morin* See *bürul hünesü morin* See *je’erde morin* See *kürge morin* See *qara morin* See *čaqaŋ*

- morin *See* qaliwun morin *See* šira'ur morin *See* širqa/širya morin *See* būrul  
 morin *See* čayal/jayal morin (318., 337.) *See* gewü morin
- möci* 6. (*mo-qi* Chin. *chen* „period of time between 7-9 AM”) „quarter of an hour”  
 Dah. *moidzi*, Mgr. *mutçir*, Khal. *möč*, Mong. *möče* (or alternatively read *möč*  
 „ape, a period of time between 3-5 PM” RUDNEV: Ar-khorchin *meč*, *móč*,  
 Mong. *möčin*)
- mōr* 610. (*mu-er* Chin. *wang-zi*) „the outer rim of a cart wheel” Distinguish  
*mör/mür* 64. „way, road” MNT *mö'eren*, Hy *mö'er*, Dah. *m<sup>w</sup>ār*, Barin *mōr*,  
 Khal. *móór*, Mong. *möger*
- mör/mür* 64. (*mu-er* Chin. *lu*) „way, road” MNT *mör*, Hy *mör*, MA *mör/mörin*,  
 Yogor *mør*, Mgr. *mōr*, Baoan *mør*, Khal. *mór*, Mong. *mör* Distinguish *mōr* 610.  
 „the outer rim of a cart wheel” Distinguish *mör* „line, stripe” in *mierd/mör-tü*  
*ba[r]s/bar* 271.
- mündür* 18. (*men-du-er* Chin. *bao-zi*) „hail, hailstone” Hy *mündür*, Zyyy *mündür*,  
 Uighur of Ming *möndür*, Poppe, *Intro.*, p. 165., Yogor *möndür*, Santa *mandau*,  
 Barin *məndər*, Khal. *móndör*, Mong. *möndür* (>*möndör*)
- münggü* 243. (*meng-gu* Chin. *yin-zi*) „silver” Khitan *m[ ]ng[ ]*, MNT *mönggü(n)*,  
 Hy *mönggün*, Zyyy *mönggü*, VdI/Ligeti *menggu*, MA *mönggü(n)*, NY *menggu*,  
 Ramstedt/KalmWb *möñgü*, TMEN № 377, Dah. *məñg<sup>w</sup>/muñg<sup>w</sup>*, Yogor *məñgə*,  
 Mgr. *meñgu*, Baoan *mengu*, Santa *miəñgu*, Barin *məñ/məñg*, Khal. *móngó(n)*  
 „silver, money, cent”, Manchu *menggun*, Mong. *mönggü(n)*
- mürün* 46. (*mu-lun* Chin. *he*) „stream, river” MNT *müren*, KdG/Ligeti *mören*,  
 Zyyy *müren*, Hy *müren*, VdI/Ligeti *mören*, MA *mören*, Uighur of Ming *mörän*,  
 Ramstedt/KalmWb *mörñ*, TMEN № 373, Dah. *mur*, Yogor *merēm*, Mgr.  
*murōn*, Baoan *mərəñ*, Santa *morān* (and *džian* <Chin. *jiang* 江), Barin *mørn*,  
 Khal. *móron*, Mong. *mören* *See also* qara mürün
- müsü/meis* 51. (*mei-su* read 母 *mu* instead of 每 *mei* or maybe Manchu influence  
 cf. Dah., in which case read *meis*, Chin. *bing* „ice”) „ice” MNT *mölsün*, Hy  
*mölsün*, Zyyy *mölsü*, VdI/Ligeti *mölsün*, MA *mölsün*, Uighur of Ming *muz*,  
 Dah. *məis*, Yogor *mösən*, Mgr. *molsə/mořə*, Baoan *melsəñ*, Santa

*məsuŋ/maŋsuŋ/mənsun*, Barin *məs*, Bur. *mülhen*, Khal. *mós(ón)*, Mong. *mö(l)sü(n)*

## N

- nabči* 359. (*na-ba-chi* HAS *na-fei-chi* read *ba* 把 instead of *fei* 肥, Chin. *ye* „leaf”) „leaf” Hy *nabčín*, Zyzy *nabči*, VdI/Ligeti *načín*, MA *nabčín*, Dah. *lartf*, Yog. *ʃabdʒəg*, Mgr. *labdʒə*, Baoan *dawdʒi*, *labtcaŋ*, Santa *latʂən*, Barin *lebtʃ/nəbtʃ*, Khorch., Ĵarut *lebf*, Kalm., Oir. *namč* (vs. colloquial Kalm. *xamtxsn/xamtxasn*), Bur. *nabša/namša*, Khal. *nawč(in)*, Mong. *nabči(n)*
- naiman* (*nai-man*) „eight” MNT *naiman*, Zyzy *naiman*, Hy *naiman*, VdI/Ligeti *naiman*, MA *naiman*, Dah. *naim/naimən*, Yogor *nəiman/naiman*, Mgr. *naiman/nīman*, Baoan *nimaŋ*, Santa *nəim(an)*, Kalm. *nəmn*, Eastern Mongol dial. *nēm*, Barin *nēm(an)*, Khal. *naim(an)*, Mong. *naima(n)* See *naiman sara*
- naiman sara* 125. (*nai-man sa-la* Chin. *ba yue*) „eighth month (of the year)” See also *naiman* See also *sara*
- najir* 115. (*na-zhi-er* Chin. *xia*) „summer” Dah. *nadžir*, Bur. *nažar*, Mong. (*najir*)
- namurun* 116. (*na-mu-lun* Chin. *qiu*) „autumn, fall” MNT *namur*, Hy *namur*, Zyzy *namur*, MA *namur*, Dah. *namər*, Yog. *nāmər*, (Baoan, Santa *təiu*, Mgr. *təū* <Chin *qiu* 秋, and Baoan *ʂdun-ka* <Tib.), Khal. *namar*, Mong. *namur*
- naqaču* 215. (*na-ha-zhu* Chin. *jiu-jiu* „maternal uncle”) „maternal uncle”, MNT *naqaču*, Hy *naqaču*, Zyzy *naqaču*, NY *nakaču*, Uighur of Ming *nayaču*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *naγ<sup>o</sup>tsɔ*, TMEN № 383, Dah. *nautʃō*, *nādzil*, Yogor *nagatʃə*, Mgr. *naga*, (Baoan *gudʒəu*, Santa *aʒiu* <Chin. *a-jiu* 阿舅), Barin *nagā*, *naxtʃ*, *dʒūdʒū*, Bur. *nagas*, Khal. *nagac*, Manchu *nakcu*, Mong. *nayaču*
- nara* 2. (*na-la* Chin. *ri-tou*) „sun” Khitan *nair* „day”, Hy *naran*, Zyzy *nara*, VdI/Ligeti *naran*, MA *naran/nar*, TMEN № 1787 (Turk *yaz*), Dah. *nar*, Mog/Weiers *nʌran/nʌron* „day, Sun”, Yogor *naran*, Mgr. *nara*, Baoan *nāraŋ*, Santa *naraŋ*, Barin *nar*, Khal. *nar(an)*, Mong. *naran* See also *nara čiki gargaba* See also *nara šinggebe* See also *nara urguba*

- nara čiki ġar-ġa-ba* 40. (*na-la chi-qi ġa-er-ġa-ba* HAS *jing-la...* read *na* 納 instead of *jing* 經 Chin. *ri you ri-er* „Sun has ears”) „Sun has grown ears” See also *nara* See also *čiki* See also *ġarġaba*
- nara šingge-be* 37. (*na-la sheng-ge-ba* Chin. *ri-luo* „sunset”) „the Sun has set” MNT *naran šingge-*, Mgr. *nara ċinge-* etc. See also *nara* See also *šinggebe*
- nara urġu-ba* 36. (*na-la wo-er-ġu-ba* Chin. *ri-chu* „sunrise”) „the Sun has risen” See also *nara* See also *urġuba*
- narasu* 348. (*na-la-su* Chin. *song*) „pine, *Pinus sylvestris*” Hy *narasun*, Dah. *nars*, Yogor *nag*, (Mgr. *tang ʒrag* <Tib., Santa *sunʒu* <Chin. *song-shu* 松樹), Barin *naras*, Bur. *narhan*, Khal. *nars(an)*, Mong. *narasu(n)*
- narin* (*na-lin*) „official” Zyyy *naran*, VdI/Ligeti *narin*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *närñ*, TMEN № 380, Dah. *narin*, Mog./Weiers *nər'in*, Yogor, Mgr. *narən*, Baoan *nārañ*, Santa *narurñ*, Oir. *nærñ*, Eastern Mong. *ner(a)n*, Khal. *nariin* (*nariin bičġiin darga* „secretary” in the modern administration), Mong. *narin* Distinguish *narin* (362.) „thin” See *narin noyan/noyon*
- narin* 362. (*na-lin* Chin. *xi* „thin”) „thin, narrow” MNT *narin*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *närñ*, TMEN № 380, Dah. *narin*, Yogor, Mgr. *narən*, Baoan *nārañ*, Santa *narurñ*, Oir. *nærñ*, Barin *nerīñ*, Khal. *nariin*, Mong. *narin* Distinguish *narin* in *narin noyan/noyon* 156. „official” See also *narin* See also *narin noyan/noyon*
- narin noyan/noyon* 156. (*na-lin nu-yuan* Chin. *wen-zhi* „civil appointments”) „official” See also *narin* See also *noyan/noyon*
- nawur* 47. (*nao-wu-er* Chin. *hu*) „lake” MNT *na'ur*, Hy *na'ur*, Zyyy *naur*, VdI/Ligeti *naur*, TMEN № 381, Dah. *naur*, Yogor *nūr*, Mgr. *nōr*, (Santa *xu* <Chin. *hu* 湖, Baoan *tċintsi* <Tib.), Khal. *nuur*, Mong. *naγur*
- nekei* (*nie-ke*) „fur coat” MNT *nekei* (*de'el*), Hy *nekei* (*de'el*), MA *nekei* (*dēl*), (Dah. *xonī ars* <Mong. *qonin-u arasun*), Yogor *nəkī*, Mgr. *nəkī*, Khal. *nexii*, Mong. *nekei* See *nekei de'el*
- nekei de'el* 463. (*nie-ke de-er* HAS *nie-ke-de* [er] Chin. *mao-pi-ao* „fur coat”) „fur coat” See also *nekei* See also *de'el*
- nemür-ke* 485. (*nie-mo-er-ke* Chin. *zhan-shan* „felt mantle”) „cloak, mantle, horse blanket” MNT *nemürge(n)* and *nemürges* (plur.), NY *niemur'e* (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 156. “read *nemurγe* or *nemur'e*”), Mgr. *nemb ʒrg ʒ*,

- Baoan *menbā-* „to cover, open, spread”, Khal. *nōmrōg*, Manchu *nemerhen/nemergen*, *nemerku*, Mong. *nömörge/nömürge*
- ner[e]* (*nie-er*) „name” MNT *nere*, Dah. *nər*, Yogor *nere*, Mgr. *nəɾɜ*, Baoan *nerə*, Santa *niərə*, Barin *nər*, Khal. *ner*, Mong. *nere* See tabu *ner[e]* morin
- nidunu* (*ni-du-nu*) MNT *nidoni*, Hy *nidoni*, Zyyy *nidani*, precl. Mong. (1289) *nidoni* (Ligeti, MLMC and IVLM 2) Dah. *nidāŋ*, Mog./Weiers *nidən’i/nid’ɔ*, Yogor *odonon/ɔdʒnɔn*, Mgr. *ʒdanɔŋ*, Baoan *ndānəŋ/ndānə həŋ*, Santa *udani hon*, Kalm. *niidn*, *niidn(n)a*, *nidnnin*, Ord. (*n*)*idonon*, Barin *nædn*, Bur. *n’odnon*, Khal. *nodnin*, *nodlin*, Mong. *nidoni* See *nidunu hon*
- nidunu hon* 146. (*ni-du-nu huo-wen* Chin. *qu nian*) „last year” See also *nidunu* See also *hon*
- nidü* 542. (*ni-du*) „eye” MNT *nidün*, Zyyy *nidün*, Hy *nidün*, VdI/Ligeti *nidün*, MA *nidün(n)*, Poppe, Introd., p. 56., Dah. *nid*, Mog./Weiers *nud’un*, Yogor *nudun/nɛduŋ*, Mgr. *nudə*, Baoan *nədəŋ*, Santa *nudun/udun*, Oir. *nydn/nidn*, Khal. *nud(en)*, Mong. *nidü(n)* See also *gal nidü* See also *lū nidü*
- niken* (*ni-ken*) „one” MNT *niken*, Hy *niken*, VdI/Ligeti *niken*, Zyyy *nigen*, MA *niken/nigen*, Dah. *nək/nəkən*, Mog./Weiers *nik’alnik’l(n)*, Yogor *nege/niye*, Mgr. *nigɜ/nəgə*, Baoan *nəge*, Santa *niə*, Barin *nəg*, Khal. *neg*, Mong. *nigen* See *harban niken sara*
- nilbu-su* 565. (*ni-er-bu-su* Chin. *yan-lei*) „tears” MNT *nilbusu*, Hy *nilbusun*, MA *nilbusun*, Dah. *ɲombus*, Yogor *nuləsən*, Mgr. *nəmpəsə*, Baoan *nimsəŋ*, Santa *nunbusun*, Barin *nælməs*, Khal. *nulims/nulmas*, Mong. *nilbusun/nulmusun*
- nimgen/ningen* 487. (*ning-gen* Chin. *bo* „thin”) „thin, slim, shallow” Hy *nimgen*, (Zyyy *simgen* „band covering the belly” cf. Gy. Kara: Zhiyuan Yiyu. Index alphabétique des mots mongols, AOH XLIV. pp. 312-313.), MA *nimgen*, Dah. *niŋgān*, Yogor *neŋgəŋ*, Mgr. *nengen/menɟən*, Baoan *niŋgan*, Santa *ninkian*, Khara. *miŋgən*, Khal. *nimgen*, Mong. *nimgen*
- niru’u* 559. (*mi-lu-wu* read *ni* 你 instead of *mi* 米 Chin. *yao-jie-gu* „waistbone”) „back, spine, backbone” MNT *niru’un*, Hy *niri’un*, Zyyy *niru’un* „mountain ridge”, VdI/Ligeti *nirγun*, MA *nirūn*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *nurγən* TMEN № 390, Poppe, Introd., p. 42., Dah. *nirō/ɲirō*, Yogor *nurūn/nurγusən/nurγusun*,

- Mgr. *nurə/nuru*, Santa *nurun*, Bur. *nyurgan*, Khal. *nurū(n)*, Mong. *niruγun* See also *niru'un*
- niru'un* 573. (*ni-lu-wen* Chin. *chun-gu*) „back, spine, backbone” See also *niru'u ni'u-mul* (MYNY *nie-wu-mo-er*) „hidden, concealed” Mong. *niγumal* See *ni'umul sara*
- ni'u-mul sara* 130. (MYNY *nie-wu-mo-er sa-la*, By *nie-mo-wu-er sa-la* HAS, PUL [*nie*]-*mo-wu-er sa-la*, Chin. *run yue*) „intercalary month” See *ni'umul* See *sara*
- niwur* 538. (*niu-wu-er* Chin. *lian*) „face” MNT *ni'ur*, KdG/Ligeti *niur*, Hy *ni'ur*, MA *ni'ūr*, Dah. *nedəm*, Yogor *nȳr*, Mgr. *niur*, Baoan *nər*, Santa *nu*, Khara. *nēr*, Barin *nēr*, Khal. *niuir*, Mong. *niγur*
- niwürsü* 366. (*niu-wu-er-su* Chin. *tan*) „charcoal, coal” Hy *ne'üresün*, (Dah. *tʃolō jāy* <Mong.-Manchu, Mgr., Baoan, Santa *tan* <Chin. *tan* 炭), Barin *nēr*s, Bur. *niuirhen*, Khal. *niürs(en)*, Mong. *negüresü(n)*
- noγō* 392. (*nu-e* read *wu* 惡 instead of *e* 額 Chin. *cai* „vegetable”) „vegetable” MNT *noqo'an*, Hy *noqo'an*, Zyzy *nu'o* „blue, indigo, dark green”, MA/Poppe *nob noγōn* „dark green”, Dah. *nuwā* „vegetable” *nuwārs* „grass”, Yogor *nugōn* „green” (and *χøgø* (*wesən*) „grass, vegetable” <Mong. *köke ebesün*), Mgr. *nuGōn*, Baoan *nøGuŋ* „green” (and *kugø ebsøŋ* „grass,”), Santa *noγoŋ*, Poppe: Vergl., p. 38. and ‘The Use of Color Names in Mongolian’ in *The Canada-Mongolia Review*, 3:2 (1977), p. 126 (\**ñuγugan*), Mong. *noγoγan* See also \**abu[γ]a noγō* See also *čaqaŋ noγō* See also *tüküi noγō* See also *qalgi noγō*
- noqta* 600. (*nao-wu-da-er* read *nao-ke-ta* 惱克塔 instead of *nao-wu-da-er* 惱兀荅兒, Chin. *long-tou*) „halter” Dah. *lont*, Yogor *nogdo*, Mgr. *nøgdō*, Baoan *løxta*, Santa *loto*, Barin *loxt*, Khal. *noqt*, Mong. *noγta/noγto*
- noyan/noyon* 155. (*nu-yuan* Chin. *guan-ren* „official, mandarin”) „noble, official, functionary, commander, lord” MNT *noyan*, Zyzy *noyan*, Hy *noyan* and *noyad/noyat* (plur.), VdI/Ligeti *noyan*, MA *noyan*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *nojŋ*, TMEN № 389, Dah. *nojin*, Yogor *nion/niyən*, Mgr. *nəyən*, (Baoan *guan* <Chin. *guan* 官), Santa *noyan/noyən*, Khal. *noyon*, Mong. *noyan* See also *narin noyan/noyon*

- nudurya* 563. (*nu-du-er-a* Chin. *quan-tou* By erroneous *quan*) „fist” MNT  
*nudurqa*, Hy *nudurqa*, Zyyy *nudurwan*, MA *nudurqa*, Poppe, Introd., p. 34.,  
 55., Vergl. p. 39., Dah. *ᠨᠣᠳᠢᠷᠦᠭᠦ*<sup>w</sup>, Yogor *nudurga*, Mgr. *nudurga*, Baoan *nadga*,  
 Santa *nudərax*, Khal. *nudraga*, Mong. *nidurya*
- nuḡusu* 527. (*nu-gu-su* HAS *nu-ta-su* read *gu* 谷 instead of *ta* 塔, Chin. *ya*  
 „duck”) „duck” MA *nyasun*, Dah. *n<sup>w</sup>ayəs* „wild duck”, Khal. *nugas(an)*,  
 Mong. *nyusun/noyosun*
- numu* 298. (*nu-mu* Chin. *fen-shu* „rat, mole”) „mole” Distinguish *numu* (628)  
 „bow” KdG/Ligeti *numu*, Dah. (*soḡur*) *mōmō*, Mgr. *nəmōn*, Khal. (*soxor*)  
*nomin/nomon/nomuun*, Mong. *nomin/nomun*
- numu* 628. (*nu-mu* HAS: *nu-shui* read *mu* 木 instead of *shui* 水 Chin. *gong*) „bow”  
 MNT *numu(n)*, Hy *numun*, VdI/Ligeti *numun*, Zyyy *numu*, MA *numu(n)*, Dah.  
*nəm*, Yogor *nəmən*, Mgr. *numu/nəmu/lumu*, Baoan *mande-* „to shoot”, Santa  
*sumu* (!), Barin *nəm* (Distinguish the homonym for „book”), Khal. *num(an)*,  
 Mong. *numu(n)* Distinguish *numu* (298) „mole” See also *numu deli-*
- numu deli-* 639. (*nu-mu de-li* Chin. *che-gong* „to stretch a bow”) „to stretch a  
 bow” See also *numu* See also *deli-*
- nuqai* 286. (*nu-hai* Chin. *gou* „dog”) „dog” Khitan *n[ ]q/x[ ]*, MNT *noqai*, Hy  
*noqai*, VdI/Ligeti *noqai*, Zyyy *nuqu*, KdG/Ligeti *noqay*, MA *noqai/noqay*,  
 Ramstedt/KalmWb *noχā*, TMEN № 386, Poppe: CAJ IX (1964) pp. 166., Dah.  
*noḡ*, *noḡ<sup>w</sup>*, Mog./Weiers *nəqai*, Yogor *nəḡqoi/noḡgui*, Mgr. *nəxvi*, Baoan *nəḡai*,  
 Santa *noḡai/noḡei*, Khara. *nəxā*, Barin *noxō*, Khal. *noxoi*, Mong. *noqai* See also  
*ḡurban nuqai*
- nu'un* 210. (*nu-wen* Chin. *xiao-si* „serving boy, son”) „boy, son” MNT *nu'u(n)*  
 and *nu'ut* (plur.), Hy *nu'un*, Zyyy *nu'u*, Dah. *nōn/pōn*, precl. Mong.  
*nyun/niyun*
- nu'ur?* 533. (only in HAS text *nu-du-er=nu'ur?* „face” or an error in copy, cf. the  
 same entry of MYNY, PUL, By texts *hei-qi=heki* „head” Chin. *tou* „head”)  
 „face” See *niwur*

*nü[g]či-[g]sen* (*nu-chi-san*) „to pass (time), to pass by, to die” MNT *nökči-*, Hy *nökči-*, MA *nökči-*, Dah. *nurf-*, Mgr. *noġedzə*, Baoan *fgətɕ*, Santa *fugu-*, Khal. *nógči-*, Mong. *nögči-* See *nü[g]či[g]sen hon*

*nü[g]či-[g]sen hon* 147. (*nu-chi-san huo-wen* Chin. *guo-qu-de nian* „the year that passed”) „the year that passed” See *nü[g]či[g]sen*

*nüken* (*nu-ken*) „hole, opening, orifice” MNT *nükele-* „to make a hole”, MA *nüken*, Dah. *nurʷ*, Yogor *nøgøŋ*, Mgr. *noko*, Baoan *nəkuŋ*, Santa *nokiæn*, Khal. *nix(en)*, Mong. *nüken* See *nüken qāl[γ]a*

*nüken qāl[γ]a* 106. (*nu-ken ha-er-a* HAS *nu-cuo ha-er-a*, read *ken* 措 instead of *cuo* 措, Chin. *wei-jia-ling*) „name of a territory” See also *nüken* See also *qālqa/qāl[γ]a*

## O

*oi* 50. (*wei-yi* Chin. *lin-zi* „forest”) „forest” MNT *hoi*, Hy *hoi*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *õ*, TMEN № 400, Baoan *hī*, Mgr. *fī*, Khal. *oi*, Mong. *oi* See also *oi burā*

*oi burā* 360. (*wei-yi bu-la* Chin. *shu-lin*) „dense grove of trees” See also *oi* See also *burā*

*olam/olang* 590. (*wo-lan* Chin. *du-dai* „girth”) „girth” Dah. *olum/olōn*, Yogor *oloŋ*, Mgr. *ulɔŋ*, Baoan *golə/golo*, Santa *olun*, Alashan *oloŋ*, Barin *oləŋ*, Bur. *olom*, Khal. *olon*, Mong. *olong*

*olan* (*wo-luan*) „many, much, numerous” MNT *olon*, Hy *olon*, Zyyy *olan*, MA *olan/olon*, Dah. *walən*, Yogor *ələn*, Mgr. *ulon*, Baoan *oloŋ*, Santa *oloŋ/olon*, Kalm. *oln*, Bur. *olon*, Khal. *olon*, Mong. *olan* See *olan buqa*

*olan buqa?* 100. (*wo-luan bu-ha* Chin. *lao-hu lin* „Tiger forest”) „name of a territory ( „many bulls” or read *ba* or *bo* 博 instead of *bu* 補? and *si* 四 or *er* 兒 instead of *ha* 哈: „many tigers” cf. *ba[r]s/bar*)” See *olan* See *buqa*

*olos* 496. (*wo-luo-su* Chin. *ma* „hemp”) „hemp” Hy *olosun*, Dah. *ols*, Yogor *losən* (and *kendzer*), Mgr. *losə*, (Baoan *kəntɕir*, Santa *kəntɕu*), Barin *ols*, Mong. *olosu* See also *künji[r]*

- Ongliu[t]* 71. (*wang-liu* Chin. *tai-ning-wei* HAS, PUL character variant for *ning* „One of the Uriangkhai territories at Šira müren”) „The Ongniyud tribe” Hy *Tai-ning*, *Tai-ning-ui*, Khal. *Ognuud*, Mong. *Ongniyud/Ongliyud*
- [*o*]qčur 464. (*hei-chu-er*; the character *hei* 黑 is probably a diacritical sign representing a velar consonant (see 3.3), Chin. *ao* „coat”) „Short-haired sheep pelt; linen shirt, short jacket” Less., Khal. *ogcor*, Mong. *oyčur*
- orai-tu-ba* 32. (*wo-lai-tu-ba* Chin. *wan-le*) „evening came” Dah. *orē* „evening, late”, Yog. *ørøi*, Mgr. *urī*, (Baoan *çilan*), (Santa *udziəši* <Mong. *üdeši*), Barin *ærā*, Khal. *oroi* „evening, late” and *oroito-* „to get late”, Mong. *oroi* „evening, late” and *oroyitu-* „to get late”
- or[γ]an* 166. (*wo-er-wan* Chin. *min* „people”) MNT *orqa*, Hy *orqon*, See also *irgen*
- oro-nam* (*wo-luo-nan*) „to go, to enter” MNT *oro-*, Hy *oro-*, MA *oro-/or-*, Dah. *war-*, Yogor *orō-*, Mgr. *uro-*, Baoan *ør-*, Santa *oro-*, Barin *orə-*, Khal. *or-*, Mong. *oro-* See *času oronam* See *qura oronam*
- otu-či* 217. (*wo-du-chi* Chin. *tai-yi*) „doctor, physician” Zyyy *otoči*, Hy *otoči*, MA *otači*, Dah. *otuf* „female shaman”, Ramstedt/KalmWb *otč*, Bur. *otošo* (rare), Ord./Mostaert *otoči=o. burxan=* Tib. *sman-bla* „the goddess of medicine”, Mong. *otači*
- oyoro* 90. (*wo-yue-luo* Chin. *jin* „close”) „close” MNT *oyira*, Hy *oyira/oyiri*, MA *oira*, Dah. *wair/oirōn*, Yog. *oiro*, (Mgr. *tāda*), (Baoan *tçatan*), Santa *uira*, Khal. *oir*, Mong. *oyira*

## Ö

- Öjō[d]* 72. (*wo-zhe* Chin. *fu-yu-wei* „name of a territory at today’s Heilongjiang province, after the 16th century: part of Khortshin terr.”) „The Öjyied tribe” Manduqu: Wu Bei Zhi: *wo-zhu* 我著 Manduqu: Öjyied
- ökin* 211. (*ou-qin* Chin. *nü-er*) „daughter” MNT *ökin*, Hy *ökin*, Zyyy *ökin*, VdI/Ligeti *ökin*, MA *ökin*, TMEN № 48., Dah. *ugin/uyin/ujin*, Yogor *hkon*, Mgr. *çdžyn*, Baoan *økun*, Santa *otçin*, Khara. *ihən*, Dörb./Rudnev *exin*, Ĵarut *yihən/yəhin*, Gor./Rudnev *yexin/yəhin*, Khal. *oxin*, Mong. *ökin* See also *ökin dewü/döwü*

- ökin dewü/döwü* 203. (*ou-qin dou-wu* Chin. *mei-zi* „younger sister”) „younger sister” See also *ökin* See also *dewü/döwü*
- örmü[g]* 483. (*wo-er-mu* Chin. *cai-liao*) „coarse of fabric made of hair of camel or sheep’s wool” MNT *örmüge/örmege*, Khal. *örmög*, Mong. *ermüge(n)/örmüge(n)* (or *ormu[γ]*? tuft of hair, wool or hempen thread)
- ötüge* 266. (*wo-tu-ge* Chin. *xiong*) „bear” KdG/Ligeti *ötkü*, Hy *ötögö*, MA *ötege*, Dah. *ətə̄y<sup>w</sup>* „old woman”, Khal. *ötög* (dial./taboo), Mong. *ötege/ötöge*
- ötügü* 170. (*wo-tu-gu* HAS *wo-tu-mou* read *gu* 故 *mao4(/shu4)* 茂(/茂), Chin. *lao-le* „old, grown old”) Hy *ötögü* (*gü’ün*), MA *ötegü*, Mong. *ötegü*
- öüde* 608. (*ou-de* Chin. *men*) „door, gate” MNT *e’üden*, Hy *e’üden*, MA *e’üden*, TMEN № 74 (*egüdeči*), Dah. *aud*, Yogor *yden/uden*, Mgr. *ude*, Baoan *ndaŋ*, Santa *uidžian*, Alashan *ȳd*, Barin *ūd*, Khal. *iüid*, Mong. *egüde(n)*
- öükü* 414. (*ao-ku* Chin. *zhi-rou* „limbs, wings” read *zhi* 脂 „fat, grease” instead of *zhi* 肢 „limbs, wings”) „fat, grease” Hy *e’ükiün*, Dah. *aug<sup>w</sup>*, Yogor *ygon*, Mgr. *ōkə*, Baoan *šgum*, Santa *fugun*, Khal. *ōox*, Mong. *ögekü(n)*

## Q

- qa’an* 153. (*ha-an* Chin. *huang-di* „emperor”) „khan, emperor” MNT *qan*, *qahan*, ‘Phags-pa inscriptions *qanu ba qa’anu jarliqdur*, Hy *qān*, Zyyy *qan/qān*, VdI/Ligeti *qa’an*, NY *ha’an*, Uighur of Ming *qan* and *qayan*, TMEN № 1161, Dah. *xān*, Yogor *χān*, Mgr. *xān*, Barin *xān*, Bur. *xaan*, Khal. *xaan*, Manchu *han*, Mong. *qan*, *qayan*
- qā-lqa/qā-l[γ]a* 69. (*ha-er-ha* vs. *ha-er-a* in *čaqañ qāl[γ]a* and *nüken qāl[γ]a*, Chin. *guan-kou*) „gate” MNT *qa’alqa*, Hy *qa’alqa*, Zyyy *qālqa*, TMEN № 313, Dah. *xāləγ*, Yogor *xālga*, Mgr. *xālga*, Baoan *χā-* „to close” (and *ndaŋ* <Mong. *egüden*), Santa *qā-* „to open”, Kalm. *xaaly* „way, road”, Barin *xālag*, Khal. *xaalga*, Mong. *qayalya* See also *čaqañ qāl[γ]a* See also *nüken qāl[γ]a*
- qaban* 270. (*ga-ba-nu* read *ha* 哈 instead of *ga* 噶? Chin. *ye-zhu*) „wild boar” Hy *qaban*, Zyyy *qaban*, Dah. *xau*, Kalm. *xawn*, Khal. *xawan* (obs.), Ščerbak: Nazvanija, p. 125; Mong. *qabang/qaban*

- qabaq* 405. (*ha-ba-ha* Chin. *hu-lu* „bottle-gourd”) „gourd” Hy *qabaq*,  
 Ramstedt/KalmWb *χawɔg*, TMEN № 1419, Hung. *kobak* „gourd, head” TESz
- qabar* 544. (*ha-ba-er* Chin. *bi*) „nose” MNT *qabar*, Hy *qabar*, Zyyy *qabar*,  
 VdI/Ligeti *qabar*, MA *qabar*, Dah. *xamər*, Mog./Weiers *qab’ar*, Yogor *xwār*,  
 Mgr. *qavar/xavar*, Baoan *χawar*, Santa *qawa*, Kalm. *xamr*, Barin *xamər*, Ord.  
*xamar*, Bur. *xamar*, Khal. *xamar*, Mong. *qabar*
- qabur* 114. (*ha-bu-er* Chin. *chun*) „spring” MNT *qabur*, Hy *qabur*, Zyyy *qabur*,  
 MA *qabur*, Dah. *xaur/qaur*, Yogor *χawər*, Mgr. *xawur* (and *tšun* <Chin. *chun*  
 春), (Baoan *çitgə* <Tib., Santa *tšuntçian* <Chin. *chun-tian* 春天), Khalm. *xawr*,  
 Barin *xabar*, Ord. *xawur*, Alashan *xabur*, Bur. *xabar*, Khal. *xawar*, Mong.  
*qabur*
- qadār* 598. (*ha-da-er* By *ha-da-wan* read *er* 兒 instead of *wan* 完, Chin. *pei-tou*  
 „reins, halter” HAS erroneous *pei*) „bridle, reins, halter, bit (of a horse)” MNT  
*qada’ar*, Hy *qada’ar*, Zyyy *qadār*, VdI/Ligeti *qadār*, MA *qadāl/qadār*, Dah.  
*xadāl*, Yogor *gadār*, Mgr. *gadar* (Distinguish *gadar* „out, outside”), Baoan  
*gadər*, Santa *gada*, Barin *xedzār*, Bur. *xazaar*, Khal. *xazaar*, Mong. *qajayar*
- qadara-* 343. (*ha-da-la* Chin. *dian* „to fall”) „to trot, a kind of gait (for a horse)”  
 MNT *qadara-*, Dah. *katrā-*, (Yogor *dzorolo-* <Mong. *jiruyə*), Santa *quadala-*,  
 Bur. *xatar-*, Khal. *xatira-*, Mong. *qatari-*
- qaič(i)* 613. (*hai-chi* Chin. *jian-zi*) „scissors” Zyyy *qaiči*, Hy *qayyiči*, MA *qaiči*,  
 Ramstedt/KalmWb *χātš’*, TMEN № 318, Dah. *kaitf*, Yogor *χaitšə*, Mgr.  
*xaidzə/xaitçəi*, Baoan *xītçi*, Santa *qaitšui*, Barin *xētš*, Khal. *xaič(in)*, Turk  
*qiftil/qiptu*, Clauson, ED, Mong. *qayiči*
- qailasu* 350. (*hai-la-su* Chin. *yu-shu*) „elm tree” Hy *qailasun*, Zyyy  
*qailasun/qailāsun*, NY *haila mo*, Dah. *kails*, Oir. *xālāsn*, Bur. *xailaahan*, Ord.  
*xālasu*, Khal. *xailaas/xails*, Manchu *hailan*, Mong. *qayilasun(n)*
- qačar* 536. (*ha-zha-er* Chin. *sai* „jaws”) „face, jaws, cheek” MNT *qačar*, Hy  
*qačar*, MA *qačar/yačar*, Dah. *katfir*, Mgr. *xadzær*, Santa *quidza/quutša*, Barin  
*xařir*, Bur. *xasar*, Khal. *xacar*, Mong. *qačar*
- qalawu* 144. (*ha-lao-wu* Chin. *re*) „hot” MNT *qala’un*, Hy *qala’un*, MA *qala’un*  
 and *qalūn* (Distinguish MA *qalūn* „Isabella horse”), NY *halu’u* (cf. Kara:

- Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 151. “read *xalu’u* or *xalyu’?*”), Dah. *halūn*, Yogor *χalūn*, Mgr. *xalɔŋ*, Baoan *xelɔŋ*, Santa *qalun*, Barin *xalūn*, Alashan *xalūn*, Bur. *xaluun*, Khal. *xaluun*, Mong. *qalayū(n)*
- qalgi* (*ha-er-ji* By *ha-xiong-ji* read *er* instead of *xiong*) „nettle” NY *harhi*, Dah. *xalān kur*, Mgr. *xālgai*, Khal. *xalgai*, Manchu *hargi*, Mong. *qalayai* See *qalgi noγō*
- qalgi noγō* 404. (*ha-er-ji nu-wu* By *ha-zhi-ji* read *er* 兒 instead of *xiong* 兄, Chin. *jie-cai* „mustard”) „nettle” See also *qalgi* See also *noγō*
- qaliwu* 287. (*hai-liu-wu* Chin. *shui-ta*) „otter” Hy *qali’un*, MA *qali’ūn*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χäl’ūn*, TMEN № 260, Dah. *xalō*, Mgr. *xaliu*, (Baoan *suita* <Chin. *shui-ta* 水獺 and *šam* <Tib., Santa *suita* <Chin. *shui-ta* 水獺), Khara. *xelū*, Barin *xelū*, Khal. *xaliu*, Manchu *hailun* <Mong., Mong. *qaliyu(n)*
- Distinguish *qaliwun morin* 323. „Isabella horse with dark mane and tail”
- qaliwun* (*hai-shi-wen* read *liu* 留 instead of *shi* 失, see also 287. *qaliwu* for a comparison) „Isabella horse with dark mane and tail” MNT *qali’un*, MA *qalūn*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χäl’ūn*, TMEN № 260, Dah. (*kan*) *kalōr* „yellow charger”, Yogor *χalū*, Mgr. *xailiu*, Baoan *χeliu*, Santa *xailiu*, Khara *xelūn*, Barin *xelūn*, Khal. *xaliun*, Mong. *qaliyun* See *qaliwun morin* Distinguish *qaliwu* 287. „otter”
- qaliwun morin* 323. (*hai-shi-wen mo-lin* read *liu* 留 instead of *shi* 失, Chin. *hai-liu ma*, see also 287. *qaliwu* for a comparison) Less. „Isabella horse with dark mane and tail” See also *qaliwun* See also *morin*
- qalja[n]* (*ha-er-zha*) „blaze on forehead of horse, bald-headed” MNT *Möngkō qalja* (prop.), MA *qaljan* „bald” and *qalčaq* „horse with white spot on the forehead”, TMEN № 1495 (Turk *qašqa*, Mong. *qaljan*), Wuti *xian-lian* 線臉 =*qaljan*, Dah. *xaldzin*, Yogor *galdzaŋgar*, Khal *xalzan*, Mong. *qaljan*, See *qalja[n]* *morin*
- qalja[n]* *morin* 332. (*ha-er-zha mo-lin* Chin. *po-lian ma*) „blaze on forehead of horse, bald-headed” See *qalja[n]* *morin*
- qanču* 482. (*han-chu* Chin. *xiu-zi*) „sleeve” MNT *qanču* and *qančud/ qančut* (plur.), Zyyy *qančui/qančun* (cf. Rachewiltz, Igor de: ‘Some remarks on the Chih-Yüan I-Yü 至元譯語 alias Meng-Ku I-Yü 蒙古譯語, the first known Sino-Mongol Glossary’ in AOH 59/1 (2006) p. 23.), Hy *qančun*, MA *qanču(n)*,

- Dah. *kantf*, Yogor *χandzūn*, Mgr. *xantčə*, Baoan *ħandzu*, Santa *gandzun*, Khal. *xancui*, Mong. *qanču/qančui*
- qaniya-* 566. (*ha-ni-ya* Chin. *ke-sou*) „(to) cough” Dah. *xanēd-*, Yogor *χanā-*, Mgr. *xanā-*, Baoan *χana-*, Santa *qana-*, Khal. *xania-*, Mong. *qaniya-qara* 505. (*ha-la* Chin. *hei*) „black” MNT *qara*, Hy *qara*, Zyzy *qara*, MA *qara*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χar<sup>o</sup>*, Uighur of Ming *qara*, TMEN № 1440, Poppe: The Canada-Mongolia review III: 2 (1977) pp.119-122., Dah. *xar* and *karā* „black, as for a horse’s colour”, Mog./Weiers *qAr’ǰqǝr’ǝ*, Yogor *χara*, Mgr. *xara*, Baoan *χara*, Santa *qara*, Khal. *xar*, Mong. *qara* See also *qara* [amu] See also *qara morin* See also *qara mürün*
- qara* [amu] 448. (*ha-la* 哈刺, Chin. *gu-zi* 谷子 ‘millet’) „millet?” See also *qara* See also *amu*
- qara morin* 325. (*ha-la mo-lin* Chin. *hei mā*) „black horse” See also *qara* See also *morin*
- qara mürün* 97. (*ha-la mu-lun* Chin. *hei-he*) „the Amur River” See also *qara* See also *mürün*
- qara’ul* 93. (*ha-la-wu-er* Chin. *dun-tai* „beacon-mound” HAS *huai-tai* read *dun* 墩 instead of *huai* 壤, By erroneous *tai*) „earth foundation built for sentinels or guards to gather intelligence” MNT *qara’ul* „guard, patrol”, MA *qara’ül*, Yogor *χarül*, Barin *xarül*, Khal. *xaruul*, Mong. *qarayul* „watch, patrol” Manduqu: „*qala’ur=qarayul*, *siroi-yin dobjiya*, *doši jægülde*”
- qarbu-* (*ha-er-bu*) „to shoot (an arrow)” MNT *qarbu*, Hy *qarbu*, MA *qarbu*, Dah. *xarəb-*, Yogor *χarwu-*, Mgr. *xarmu-*, Baoan *xabrə-*, Khal. *xarwa-*, Mong. *qarbu-* See *sumu qarbu*
- qarčā[i]* 528. (*ha-er-yi* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义, Chin. *yan-er* swallow, martin) „swallow” Hy *qariyača*, Zyzy *qariyača*, TMEN № 1513 (Turk *qarliyač*), (Dah. *džildžmā*, Yogor *xara boldžir*, Mgr. *xaratčəgai/xarabtčigai*, Santa *šašayəu/šašayi*), Kalm. *xarācā*, Bur. *xaraasgai*, Ord. *xarāt.fā*, Barin *xeragt.fā*, Khal. *xaraacai*, precl. Mong. (Srn I 13c) *üker qariyača*, Mong. *qariyačai* See also *hüker qarčā[i]*

- qarčiqai* 508. (*ha-er-chi-hai* Chin. *huang-ying*) „falcon, hawk” MNT *qarčiqai*, Hy *qarčiqai*, Zyyy *qarčaiqa*, MA *qarčiyai/qarčiyay*, TMEN № 278 (*qarčayai*), Ligeti: AOH I (1950) p. 177/28, Khal. *xarcaga/xarcgai*, Mong. *qarčaya(i)*
- qas* 237. (*ha-si* Chin. *yu-shi*) „jade” Hy *qaš*, Zyyy *qaš*, Uighur of Ming *qaš* (*taš*), (Dah. *yǎf* <Chin. *yu-shi* 玉石), Yogor *xaf*, Kalm. *xaš čolun*, Ord. *xaš*, Khal. *xaš*, Mong. *qaš* See also *qas büs*
- qas büs* 461. (*ha-si bu-si* HAS *ha-a bu-si* read *si* 四 instead of *a* 阿, Chin. *yu-dai*) „jade girdle” See also *qas* See also *büs*
- qata’u* 450. (*ha-tao* HAS erroneous *tao*, Chin. *ying*) „hard, stiff” Hy *qatawu*, MA *qata’ü*, Dah. *katü/katən*, Yogor *gadū*, Mgr. *xadṅ*, Baoan *hdṅ*, Santa *quḍun/quḍun*, Barin *xatū*, Khal. *xatuu*, Mong. *qatayu*
- \**qatama* (*ha-ta-ma*) See *qatama dem*
- \**qatama dem* 109. (By *ha-ta-ma de-mu* HAS, PUL *ta-ha-ma* Chin. *da-hei-shan* „Great black mountain”) „name of a territory or a settlement” See also *qatama* See also *dem*
- qatasu/qatāsu* (*ha-ta-su*) „nail” MNT *qada’asun*, Zyyy *qadasun/qadāsun*, MA *qadāsu* and *qatasun*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *xadāsṅ*, TMEN № 1435, Yogor *gadəsən* (and *gada-* <Mong. *qada-*), Mgr. *gadasə* (and *diṅzə* <Chin. *ding-zi* 釘子), Baoan *gadsəṅ* and *gadasun* (= *qadayasun* and *yadasun*), Santa *gadasun*, Khara. *qadā/xadā*, Barin *gadəs*, Khal. *xadaas(an)*, Mong. *qadasun*, *qadayasun* See *qatasu/qatāsu dem* See *altan qatasu/qatāsu*
- qatasu/qatāsu dem* 107. (*ha-ta-su de-mu* Chin. *shuang-tai* „twin peaks”) „name of a territory or a settlement” See also *qatasu/qatāsu* See also *dem*
- qatum* (*ha-tun*) „in-law relatives, mother/father in-law” Hy *qadun* (*ečige* and *q. eke*, Distinguish Hy *qadun* „lady”) Zyyy *qadum*, MA *qadum*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *xadṅ*, TMEN № 1613, Dah. *xadən/xadəm*, *xadəmkā* (<*qadam eke*), Yogor *qadam/gadəm*, Mgr. *gadəm/gadən*, Baoan *qadem*, Santa *qadun*, Khal. *xadam*, Mong. *qadum/qadam* See *qatum eke* See *qatum ečige*
- qatum ečige* 192. (*ha-tun e-zhi-ge* Chin. *wai-fu*) „father-in-law” See also *qatum* See also *ečige*
- qatum eke* 193. (*ha-tun e-ke* Chin. *wai-mu*) „mother-in-law” See also *qatum* See also *eke*



- qoni*, Chakh., Barin, Khara. *xæn*, Khorchin Bo-wang *xæn*, Todaeva, Jazyk mongolov, p. 238, Alashan *xǝ*, Khal. *xon'*, Manchu *honin*, Mong. *qoni(n)* *qoni-či* 228. (*huo-ni-chi* Chin. *fang-yang-de*) „shepherd” MNT *qoniči(n)*, Hy *qoninči*, MA *qoniči*, Zyyy *quniči*, TMEN № 1586, Baoan *gənitçi*, Yogor *xǝnəčə*, Mgr. *xənətə*, Kalm. *xǝčn*, Bur. *xonišo(n)*, Khal. *xon'č(in)*, Mong. *qoniči(n)*
- qorqo* 96. (*huan-er-de* read *kou* 扣 instead of *de* 得, Chin. *shan-jian* „mountain torrent”) MNT *qoroqan*, Hy *qoroqan*, Khal. *gorxi(n)*, Mong. *γoroqa(n)*
- qoyor* (*huo-yue-er*) „two” MNT *qoyar*, Hy *qoyar*, Zyyy *qoyor*, VdI/Ligeti *qoyar*, MA *qoyar*, Dah. *xoir*, Yogor *gūr*, Mgr. *gōr*, Baoan *guar*, Santa *gua*, Barin *xojər*, Khal. *xoyor*, Mong. *qoyar* See *harban qoyor sara* See *qoyor sara*
- qoyor sara* 119. (*huo-yue-er sa-la* HAS *shui-yue-er* read *huo* 火 instead of *shui* 水, Chin. *er yue*) „second month (of the year)” See also *qoyor* See also *sara*
- qub<i>času* 454. (*hu-bi-yi-su* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义 Chin. *yi-fu*) „garments” MNT *qubčasu(n)*, Hy *qubčasu*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χoptsd/χuptsd*, TMEN № 263, (Dah. *warkəl*), Yogor *χabtʃis*, (Mgr. *dēl* <Mong. *degel*, Baoan *məşgu* <Mong. *emüs-*), Khal. *xuvcas(an)*, Mong. *qubčasu(n)*
- qubi(-)* (*hu-bi*) „to deceive, part, share, fate, luck” MNT *qubi-*, MA *qubi*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χöw<sup>2</sup>*, TMEN № 294, Dah. *ob*, *xoḥ* and *xobē-* „to divide” (<Mong. *qubiya-*), Yogor *χuwə* „luck”, Mgr. *xUGua-* (Mong. <*qubiya-*), Baoan *gua-* „to divide” (Mong. <*qubiya-*), Khal. *xuvi-*, Mong *qubi* See *qubi sara*
- qubi sara* 118. (*hu-bi sa-la* Chin. *zheng yue* „first month of the year”) „the first month of the year in the lunar calendar (dividing month)” cf. Ligeti: *Rapport préliminaire* pp. 45., Yogor *χuwə sara*, Mong. *qubi sara* See also *qubi* See also *sara*
- quča* 294. (*hu-yi* read *cha* 叉 instead of *yi* 義, 义, Chin. *di-yang*) „ram, he-goat” Hy *quča*, Zyyy *quča*, VdI/Ligeti *quča*, MA *quča*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χutsd*, TMEN № 1550, Dah. *kotʃ*, Yogor *qudʒa*, Mgr. *xudʒæ*, Santa *qudʒa*, Barin *xutʃ*, Khal. *xuc*, Hung. *kos* TESz, Mong. *quča*
- qudu[q]* 57. (*ku-du-si* read *hei* 黑 instead of *si* 四; the character *hei* 黑 when written as an extra diacritical sign usually represents a velar consonant (see

- 3.3), Chin. *jing*) „well” MNT *quduq*, plur. *qudu’ut*, Hy *qutuq*, Zyyy *quduq*, MA *quduy/quduq*, Uighur of Ming *quduy*, TMEN № 272. (*qudūq*), Dah. *kodir*, (Yogor *ƙədəŋ*), (Mgr. *rdzən* <Tib.), (Baoan *džin* <Chin. *jing* 井), Santa *gudəu*, Khal. *xudag*, Hung. *kút* TESz?, Mong. *quduy*, Chin. *hu-tong* 胡同 „lane, alley” *qudurɣa* 588. (*hu-du-er-a* Chin. *qiu* „trace, crupper”) „crupper” MNT *qudurqa*, Zyyy *qudurqa*, MA *qudurɣa*, TMEN № 1494, Dah. *xodrui*<sup>w</sup>, Yogor *gudurɣa*, Mgr. *gudarga*, (Santa *tšiu* <Chin. *qiu* 鞦), Khal. *xudraga*, Mong. *qudurɣa qula* „Fawn, tawny, bay” Dah./Witsen *chula moerin*, TMEN № 1524, Wuti *qula=heizong-huangma*, Uighur of Ming *qula*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χul*<sup>u</sup>, Dah. *k<sup>w</sup>al*, Barin *xul*, Khal. *xul*, Mong. *qula* See *qula morin*
- qula morin* 330. (*hu-la mo-lin* Chin. *hu-la ma*) „Fawn, tawny, bay horse” See *qula* See *morin*
- qulyuna* 281. (*hu-er-hu-na* Chin. *shu*) „rat” MNT *quluqana*, hP’ags-pa *quluqa(na)*, Hy *quluqana*, MA *qulyuna*, TMEN № 308, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χuly<sup>p</sup>nD*, (Dah. *at fikt fān*), Yogor *χunaɣlaɣ*, Mgr. *xunaɣla*, (Baoan *lūci* <Chin. *lao-shu* 老鼠), Barin *xulgən*, Khal. *xulgana*, Mong. *quluyana*
- qulimču* 186. (*guo-lin-mu-chu* Chin. *gao-zu* „great-great grandfather”) Khal. *xulanc*, Mong. *qulunča*
- qulusu* 353., 365. (*hu-lu-su* 365. HAS erroneous *wei*, 353. Chin. *zhu-shu* „bamboo”, 365. Chin. *wei-zi* „reeds”) „rush, reed, bamboo” MA *qulusun*, Zyyy *qulusun*, VdI/Ligeti *qulusun*, Dah. *kols*, Yogor *χulusun*, Mgr. *xulusə*, Baoan *çəlsəŋ*, Santa *gulusun*, Dörb./Rudnev *kolto*, Dörb./Todaeva *xult(an)*, Barin *xuləs*, Khal. *xuls(an)*, Mong. *qulusu(n)*
- qulū* 376. (*hu-lu-wu* Chin. character variant for *tao* normally written as 桃, cf. *ǰayaq*; „apricot, peach”) „pumpkin” (Dah. *kot* <Manchu), Yogor *χulə*, Mgr. *xulu*, Baoan *χolo*, Santa *xulu*, Khal. *xul/xuluu*, Mong. *qulu* (<Chin. *hu-lu* 葫蘆)
- qumaki* 53. (*ku-ma-qi* Chin. *sha*) „sand” hP’ags-pa *qumaqi*, Hy *qumaki*, MA *qumaq/qumaqi*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χum*, TMEN № 1525 (Turk *qum*), Yogor *χumaɣ*, Mgr. *xumɔɣ*, Khara. *xomog*, Khal. *xumag*, Hung. *homok* TESz, precl. Mong. *qumaqi*, Mong. *qumay*

- qumusu* 562. (*qu-mu-su* Chin. *zhi-jia* read *zhi* 指 instead of *zhi* 脂, By character variant for *jia*) „finger nail” Dah. *kimtʃ*, Yogor *χəməsən*, Mgr. *tčimusə*, Baoan *gəmsəŋ*, Santa *gumusun*, Khal. *xums*, Mong. *kimusu(n)*
- qunasu* 467. (*hu-na-su* Chin. *zhe-er*) „lined coat” Dah. *xonēs*, Mgr. *xunādzə*, Khal. *xunias(an)*, Mong. *quniyasu*
- qura* 10. (*hu-la* Chin. *yu*) „rain” MNT *qura*, Hy *qura*, Zyyy *qura*, MA *qura*, VdI/Ligeti *qura*, Dah. *x<sup>w</sup>ar*, Yogor *χura*, Mgr. *xurā*, Baoan *gura*, Santa *gura*, Barin *xur*, Khal. *xur*, Mong. *qura* See also *qura oronam*
- qura oro-nam* 34. (*hu-la wo-luo-nan*, the character for *hu* is different from that in *qura* 10, Chin. *xia yu*) „it’s raining” See also *qura* See also *oronam*
- quriyan* 293. (*hu-liang-an* Chin. *mian-yang-gao*) „lamb” MNT *quriqan*, Hy *quriqan*, Zyyy *qurqan*, KdG/Ligeti *quryan*, MA *qurayan*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χuryŋ*, TMEN № 304 *qurayan*, Mog./Weiers *qurk ’an*, Yogor *χurgan*, Mgr. *xurgan*, Baoan *gurgaŋ*, Santa *guyan*, Ĵarut *xurag* and *xuraw*, Todaeva, Jazyk mongolov, p. 238., Khal. *xurga(n)*, Mong. *quriyan/quraya(n)*
- qurim* 406. (*hu-li-ni* Chin. *yan xi* read *xi* 席 instead of *xi* 蓆) „feast, banquet” MNT *qurim*, Hy *qurim*, MA *qurim/qurin*, Dah. *xorin*, Yogor *χurum*, Mgr. *xorən*, (Baoan *jançi* <Chin. *yan-xi* 宴席), Santa *gurun*, Khal. *xurim*, Mong. *qurim*
- qurumsā/qurums[ay]a* 632. (*hu-lu-mu-si-a* Chin. *gong cha*) „sack for the bow, quiver” Zyyy *qurumsā*, Ölot/Ramstedt/KalmWb *χormsχ<sup>p</sup>*, TMEN № 212 (*sadaq*), Ogn./Rudnev *xor(o)msog* „sack for the bow, apron”, Kõhalmi: AOH XV (1962) p. 198, Khal. *xoromsogo*, Mong. *qorumsaya*
- quši’un* 572. (*hu-shi-wen* Chin. *zui* „bill of a bird”) „nose, bill of a bird” MNT *quši’ura-*, Hy *qoši’un*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *χušū*, TMEN № 282, Dah. *kosō*, Mgr. *xučə/xudzə*, Baoan *gəčəŋ*, Khal. *xušū(n)*, Mong. *qusiyun* See also *čaqaŋ quši’un morin*
- quya[q]* 627. (*hu-ya* Chin. *jia*) „cuirasse, armour, shield” MNT *quyaq*, Hy *quyaq*, Zyyy *quyaq*, Dah. *k<sup>w</sup>air*, Yogor *χujag*, Mgr. *xojəg*, Kalm. *xujg*, Ord. *xuyag*, Bur. *xuyag*, Khal. *xuyag*, Mong. *quyaq*

## R

*rašān* 101. (*ya-sha-mu* HAS *le-sha-mu* read *ya* 𐰺 instead of *le* 𐰽 Chin. *yang-chang he*) „spring water” Dah. *arḡēn*, Barin *arḡān*, Bur. *arḡaan*, Khal. *rašaan/larḡaan*, Mong. *rasiyan*, *arasiyan* (Sanskrit *rasāyana*)

## S

*sāda*[*γ*] 631. (*sa-da* Chin. *jian cha*) „quiver” Ramstedt/KalmWb *sādag*, TMEN № 212, Yogor *sādag*, Barin *sādəg*, Bur. *haadag*, Khal. *saadag*, Mong. *sayaday*  
*sağa*[*γ*] 446. (*sa-ha* Chin. *qiao-mai*) „buckwheat” Khal. *sagadai*, Mong. *sayadai*  
*saiḡa* 256. (*sai-zha* Chin. *zan-zi*) „hairpin” Khal. *cais*, Mong. *čaisa/čayisa* (<Chin. *chai-zi* 釵子)

*sājīyāi* 521. (*sa-zhi-ai* HAS *kun-zhi-ai* read *sa* 撒 instead of *kun* 困, Chin. *xi-que/qiao* „Chinese magpie”) „magpie” Hy *sājīqai*, Zyyy *sa’ačaqai*, MA *sājīyāi*, VdI/Ligeti *sājīyāi*, Dah. *sādziḡ*, Yogor *sadziḡai*, Mgr. *sadzagai/sadziḡai*, Baoan *sadzurḡai*, Santa *sadziḡi*, Khal. *šaazgai*, Mong. *siyaḡayāi*

*salki* 15. (*sa-qi-er* read *sa-er-qi* Chin. *you-feng*) „wind” Ramstedt/KalmWb *sälkḡ*, TMEN № 214, Yogor *salyən*, Mgr. *salkī*, Barin *səlxən*, Khal. *salxi(n)*, Mong. *salki(n)* See also *sara sa*[*l*]ki *tüle’e*

*samur* 382. (*sa-mu-er* By *sa-mu-xiong* read *er* 兒 instead of *xiong* 兇, Chin. *song-zi*) „pine-seed” Uighur of Ming *samur*, Khal. *samar*, Mong. *samur*

*sa*[*qa*] 551. (*sa-er* Chin. *xu*) „beard” MNT *saqal*, KdG/Ligeti *saqal*, Hy *saqal*, MA *saqal*, Dah. *sayəl*, Yogor *sagal*, Mgr. *sgal*, Baoan *saḡal*, Bur. *haxal*, Khal. *saxal*, Hung. *szakáll* TESz, Mong. *saqal*

*sar* 513. (*sa-er* Chin. *hua-bao* HAS erroneous *bao*) „buzzard, bird of prey, falcon, eagle, hawk” Hy *sar*, Zyyy *sar*, Yogor *sar*, Ord. *sar*, Kalm. *sar*, Khal. *sar*, Mong. *sar*

*sara* 3. (*sa-la* Chin. *yue*) „moon, month” Khitan *sair* [?], MNT *sara*, KdG/Ligeti *sara*, Hy *sara*, Zyyy *sara*, VdI/Ligeti *sara*, ‘Phags-pa *zara*, MA *sara*, Dah. *sar* „month”, Yogor *sara*, Mgr. *sara*, Baoan *sara*, Santa *sara*, Khal. *sar(an)*, Mong. *sara(n)* (for the different month names in old Mongol cf. Ligeti, *Rapport préliminaire* pp. 44; Mostaert, *Textes oraux Ordos* pp. 131; Rybatzki *Rybatzki*,

- Names of the Months...) *See* ni'u-mul sara *See* harban qoyor sara *See* harban niken sara *See* harban sara *See* yisü sara *See* naiman sara *See* dolō sara *See* ĵir(u)wan sara *See* tabu sara *See* dörben sara *See* ğurban sara *See* qoyor sara *See* qubi sara *See* sara ŝinggebe *See* sara urġuba *See also* sara sa[l]ki tüle'e sara sa[l]ki tüle-'e 41. (*sa-la sa-qi tu-lie-ya* By read *ya* 牙 instead of *cai* 才, Chin. *yue you feng-lan*) „mist covers the Moon” *See also* sara *See also* salki *See also* tüle'e
- sara ŝingge-be* 39. (*sa-la sheng-ge-ba* Chin. *yue-luo*) „Moon waxes” *See also* sara *See also* ŝinggebe
- sara urġu-ba* 38. (*sa-la wo-er-gu-ba* Chin. *yue-chu*) „Moon rises” *See also* sara *See also* urġuba
- sar[im]sa[γ]* 397. (*sa-er-yi* read *sa* 撒 instead of *yi* 義, 义/cha 叉, Chin. *suan*) „garlic” Hy *sarimsaq*, Zyyy *sarimsaq*, MA *sarimsaq*, TMEN № 1238 (Turk *sarmusaq*), Yogor *sarəmsaġ*, Mgr. *surəmsəġ*, Baoan *samsəġ*, Santa *samusa*, Kalm. *särmsəġ*, and *sermsg*, Khara. *serəmsəġ*, Khal. *sarims/sarimsaq*, Manduqu *sarčaq* (improbable), Mong. *sarimsaq*
- Sartawul* 181. (*sa-er-tao-wu-er* Chin. *hui-hui* „Muslim (land), Persian”) „Muslim land, Sartawul (for Khwarezm)” MNT *Sarta'ul*, Hy *Sarta'ul*, MA *Sarta'ul*, Khal. *Sartuul* „Khalkha Mongols living in Buryatia”, Mong. *Sartayul*
- sau-wur* 587. (*sao-wu-er* Chin. *zuo-er*) „seat, base (of the saddle)” MNT *sa'u-* „to sit”, Hy *sa'u-*, Zyyy *sauqur*, TMEN № 211 (*sa'urin* „throne”), MA *sa'ū-*, NY *šaufu* (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 153. “*saufu*”), VdI/Ligeti *sau-*, Dah. *sau-*, Yogor *sū-*, Mgr. *sau-*, Baoan *sū-*, Santa *sau-*, Khal. *suu-* „to sit” and *suur'(n)* „seat”, Manchu *soforo*, Mong. *sayurin* „base, place of residence” and *sayuyur*
- seri-be* 568. (*se-li-bo/bai* Chin. *xing le*) „awoke” MNT *seri-*, Hy *sere-be/seri-be* „to sleep”, MA *seri-*, Dah. *sef-*, Yogor *ser-*, Mgr. *serə-*, Baoan *ser-*, Barin *səṛə-*, Khal. *ser-*, Mong. *sere-/seri-*
- seri'ün* 142. (*se-li-wen* Chin. *liang* read *liang* 涼 instead of *liang* 涼) „cool” Hy *seri'ün*, Ny *serkun*, Dah. *sərün*, Yogor *sørȳn*, Mgr. *sarən*, (Baoan *lian*), Santa *lian* <Chin. *liang* 涼), Khal. *seriün*, Manchu *serguwen*, Mong. *serigün*

- seüder/söüder* 16. (*sou-de-er* Chin. *yin-liang*) „shade, shady” MNT *se’üder*, Hy *sewüder*, MA *se’üder*, Dah. *säudär*, Yogor *süder*, Mgr. *südär*, Baoan *sītär*, Barin *südär*, Khal. *süüder*, Mong. *segiüder*
- Solongga* 184. (*suo-long-ge* Chin. *gao-li*) „Korea” MNT *Solongqas*, NY *sulo’o* (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 156. “read *soloγo*”), Dah. *solgui* (<Mong. *soluyai* „left side”), Bur. *Solongos* (!), Khal. *Solongos*, Mong. *Solongγos*
- Distinguish *solongga* 17. „rainbow” and *solongga* 279. „weasel”
- solongga* 17. (*suo-long-ge* Chin. 靄 „rainbow” (scribal error), maybe *ni* 霓 or *ba* 霸) „rainbow” Hy *solangqa*, Yogor *solonggo*, Mgr. *sləŋGʊ/suləŋGʊ*, Baoan *ləŋ*, Khal. *solongo*, Mong. *solongya* Distinguish *Solongga* 184. „Korea” and *solongga* 279. „weasel”
- solongga* 279. (*suo-long-ge* Chin. *sao-shu*) „weasel” MNT *solongqa*, NY *solohi*, Khal. *solongo*, Manchu *solohi*, Mong. *solongya* Distinguish *Solongga* 184. „Korea” and *solongga* 17. „rainbow”
- songgina* 395. (*song-ji-na* Chin. *cong*) „onion” Hy *songgina*, Zyyy *songgina*, VdI/Ligeti *songgina*, MA *sonqina/sonqinan*, (Dah. *s<sup>w</sup>ānnā* <Manchu *suwanda* and *el* <Manchu *elu*) Mgr. *suŋgunɔɣ*, Santa *suŋguna*, Khara. *söŋən*, (Turk. *soyan*, Ramstedt/KalmWb), Khal. *songino*, Mong. *songgina*
- sormisu* 548. (*suo-er-mi-su* By *suo-er-[ ]-mi* 3<sup>rd</sup> syllable *mi* 米 missing, read *su* 速 instead of *mi* 迷, Chin. *yan-zha-mao*) „eyelashes” Hy *sormisun*, MA *sorbisun*, Santa *somosun*, Barin *sormūs*, Khal. *sormos/sormuus*, Mong. *sormusu/sormuus*
- soro* (*suo-luo*) „ashgrey” Zyyy *suru* (*muri*), Turk. *sur* and *suru*, TMEN № 1282, Ligeti: A magyar nyelv török kapcsolatai, p. 507, Dah. *sör* (<Manchu *suru*), Hung. *szürke* vs. TESz See *soro morin*
- soro morin* 331. (*suo-luo mo-lin* Chin. *suo-luo ma*) „ashgrey horse” See also *soro*
- See also *morin*
- suburya* 94. (*su-bu-er-a* Chin. *ta-er* „tower, stupa, pagoda”) „stupa” ‘Phags-pa inscription *supuryan* (Juyongguan; <Uighur), Hy *suburqan*, Zyyy *suburğa*, NY *subu’an/subu[r][h]an*, Dah. *sabəryān*, Kalm. *suwrɣn*, Ord. *suwurga*, Khal. *suwraga/suwarga*, Manchu *subarhan*, Mong. *suburya(n)* See also *suburya dem*
- See also *čaqaŋ suburya*

- suburya dem* 108. (*su-bu-er-a de-mu* Chin. *xiao-hei-shan* „Little black mountain”) „name of a territory or a settlement” *See also suburya See also dem*
- subu[t]* 236. (*su-bu* Chin. *zhen-zhu* By By character variant for *zhen* 玢) „pearl”  
MNT *subut* (*tanās*), Hy *subut*, Zyyy *subut*, MA *subut*, Dah. *sor tanə*, Yogor *səbəd*, Kalm. *suwsn*, Bur. *hubhan/hubad*, Ord. *suwud*, Alashan *subd*, Barin *sobəd*, Khal. *suvd*, Mong. *subud*, *subusun*
- sudal* 555. (*su-da-er* Chin. *mai/mo* „pulse, veins, arteries”) „veins, arteries” Hy *sudasun*, MA *sudasun/sudusun/sudasu*, Dah. *s<sup>w</sup>adəl*, Yogor *ʃdasən*, Santa *sudan/sudasun*, Khal. *sudal*, Mong. *sudal*
- sumu* 630. (*su-mu* Chin. *jian*) „arrow” MNT *sumu*, KdG/Ligeti *sumu*, Hy *sumun*, Zyyy *sumu*, VdI/Ligeti *sumun*, MA *sumun*, Dah. *som*, Yogor *səmən*, Mgr. *səmu/sumu*, Baoan *smə*, Santa *sumu*, Barin *som*, Mong. *sumu(n)* *See also sumu qarbu*
- sumu qarbu-* 637. (*su-mu ha-er-bu* Chin. *shen/shi jian* read *she* 射 instead of *shen/shi* 什) „to shoot an arrow, archery” *See also sumu See also qarbu-*
- sur* 479., 592. (*su-er* HAS 592. *ha-er* read *su* 速 instead of *ha* 哈, Chin. *pi-tiao*) „leathern thongs” Zyyy *sur*, VdI/Ligeti *sur*, Dah. *sōr*, Yogor *sur*, Khara. *sur*, Barin *sur*, Khal. *sur*, Mong. *sur*
- surbulji* 635. (*su-er-bu-er-zhi* Chin. *jian-xin-er*) „socket of an arrowhead” Khal. *surwalj* „base, origin, root”, Mong. *surbulji*
- sübi-le-* 614. (*su-bi-le* Chin. *ren-zhen*) „to thread, as a needle or beads” MA *sübele-*, Khal. *süwle-*, Mong. *sübele-*
- süike* 255. (*shui-ke* Chin. *zhui-zi* „pendant eardrops”) „ring, earring, bague” Zyyy *süige*, MA/Poppe *süike*=Chag. *isiryā*, NY *suihu*, Mgr. *sügə*, Kalm. *sīk*, Bur. *hiixe*, Khal. *süix*, Ord./Mostaert *süike* „head ornament of bride”, Manchu *suihu* „earrings worn by men”, Mong. *süike*
- süike* 616. (*su-ke* Chin. *fu-zi* extra 金 radical in *fu* 斧) „axe” MNT *süike*, Hy *süike*, MA *süike*, Dah. *suy<sup>w</sup>*, Yogor *səge*, Mgr. *sugo*, Baoan *ʃge*, Santa *sugiə*, Barin *səx*, Khal. *süx*, Mong. *süike*

- süni* 133. (*su-ni* Chin. *ye*) „night” MNT *söni*, KdG/Ligeti *söni*, Hy *söni*,  
VdI/Ligeti *söni*, Zyyy *süni*, MA *söni/sönü*, Dah. *suŋ*, Yogor *sōnə*, Mgr. *sonə*,  
Baoan *səni*, Santa *çəni*, Barin *sön*, Khal. *šónó*, Mong. *söni*
- süsü* 577. (*shui-su* Chin. *dan*) „gall(bladder)” MNT *sölsü*, Hy *sölsün*, Zyyy  
*sölsün/sölesün*, Dah. *tʃultʃ*, Yogor *sösən*, Kalm. *cösn*, Bur. *hülhen*, Alar  
*helehen*, Khal. *cós*, Ord. *jüsü*, Ujum. *zós*, Mong. *sösün/čösün*
- sül* (*su-lu*) „tail” MNT *se'ül*, Hy *se'ül*, MA *se'ül/sül/sü'ül*, Dah. *səuʃ*, Yogor *syl*,  
Mgr. *sül*, Khal. *süül*, Mong. *segül* See al<a> *sül*

## Š

- šabi* 176. (*sha-bi* Chin. *tu-di*) „disciple, apprentice” MA *šabi*, Uighur of Ming  
*šabi*, Dah. *feḡ* (<Manchu), Barin *feḡ*, Khal. *šaw'*, Mong. *šabi* (<Uighur <Chin.  
or Pers.)
- šanšeng/šanšing* 174. (*shang-sheng* Chin. *dao-shi*) „Taoist priest” Dah. *fenʃing*  
„physician” <Chin. *xian-sheng* 先生
- šibar* 55. (*shi-ba-er* Chin. *ni*) „mud” MNT *šibar*, Hy *šibar*, MA *šibar*, Yogor  
*ḡabar*, Dah. *faur*, Mgr. *çəvar*, Santa *fuwa*, Khal. *šawar*, Hung. *sár* TESz,  
Mong. *sibar*
- šibau* 510. (*shi-bao* Chin. *ying* „eagle, falcon, kite, hawk”) „bird” MNT *šibawun*,  
Hy *šibawun*, MA *šiba'ün* „bird” and *šiba'wū* „wild bird”, Dah. *ʃoγō*, Yogor  
*ḡün*, Mgr. *çau*, (Baoan *çaji* <Tib.), Barin *subū*, Khal. *šuwuu(n)*, Mong. *sibayun*
- šibau-qan* 515. (*shi-bao-han* Chin. *que-er* „magpie, jackdaw”) „small bird” MNT  
*šibawuqan*, MA *šiba'ūqan*, Khal. *šuwuuxai*, Mong. *sibayuqai*
- šibe'en* 78. (*shi-bo/bai-yin* Chin. *jiang-shang* „name of territory”) „mountains  
with sharp summits” MNT *šibe'e* „mound”, Hy *šibe'e* „fence”, Dah. *fiwā*  
„bamboo fece, hedge”, Khal. *šiwēe(n)* „fence, mound, fortification”, Mong.  
*sibege*

- šibe-[g]či* 222. (*shi-bo/bai-chi* Chin. *mei-xiang* „slave girl”) „female servant” MA *šibekčün/šibekči*, Khal. *šiwegčün*, Mong. *sibegčün*
- ši[d]* 381. (*shi* Chin. *zhen-zi*) „hazel nut, filbert” Khal. *šid*, Mong. *sid*
- šidü* 550. (*shi-du* Chin. *ya*) „tooth” MNT *šidü*, KdG/Ligeti *sidün*, Hy *šidün*, Zyzy *südün*, VdI/Ligeti *sidün*, MA *šidün/šidü*, Mog. *sud’u(n)*, Dah. *fid*, Yogor *fädən*, Mgr. *šdə(n)*, Baoan *šdəŋ*, Santa *šudun*, Barin *fyd*, Khara. *šud*, Khal. *šid(en)*, Mong. *sidü(n)*
- šiliüsü* 282. (*shi-liu-su* Chin. *tu-bao*) „lynx” Zyzy *sili’esün/sili’üsün*, Hy *šile’ülsün*, NY *šilu’u* „leopard”, Uighur of Ming *šiläsün*, TMEN № 1765, Uighur of Ming *šilāsün* (Ligeti op.cit. p.198), Dah. *fulūs*, Yogor *fəlesən*, Santa *šaliə*, Barin *folobs*, Chuv. *šilevšem*, Räsänen, Versuch, 421; Berta: Lautgeschichte der tatarischen Dialekte (Szeged 1989), pp. 115, 161; Manchu *silun*, Chin. *sheli(sun)* and *shilisun*, Zhongwen dacidian № 20970 <Mong.; Khal. *šiliüs(en)*, Mong *silegüsün/silügüsün*
- šine* (*shi-nie*) „new, fresh” MNT *šini*, Hy *šini*, Zyzy *sini*, VdI/Ligeti *sin<sup>i</sup>*, MA *šine/šini*, Dah. *šinən/šinən*, Yogor *fənə*, Mgr. *činə*, Baoan *činə*, Santa *šini*, Ĵarut *šini*, Barin *fyn*, Khal. *šine*, Mong. *sine* See *šine miqa*
- šine miqa* 422. (*shi-nie mi-ha* Chin. *xin-xian rou*) „fresh meat” See also *šine* See also *miqa*
- šingge-be* (*sheng-ge-ba*) „to melt, to transform, to set (as for the Sun)” MNT *šingge-*, MA *šinge-*, Dah. *šinğə-*, Yogor *fəngē-*, Mgr. *činğē-*, Baoan *činger-*, Khal. *šinge-*, Mong. *singge-* See sara *šinggebe* See nara *šinggebe*
- šingqu* 249. (*sheng-hu* Chin. *yin-zhu*) „red ink, vermilion, cinnabar” Distinguish *šingqur* 507. „white gerfalcon” See also altan *šingqu*<r> Dah. *šinğū* „sticky, glutinous material” Khal. *šunx(an)*, Mong. *singqu*
- šingqur* 507. (*sheng-hu-er* Chin. *hai-qing* „a kind of eagle”) „white gerfalcon” MNT *šinğor*, *šinğot* (plur.), Zyzy *šinğur/sinğur*, Hy *šinğor*, NY *šimuko* (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 152. “read *šimko*”), Uighur of Ming *šongqar*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *šonğ<sup>o</sup>r*, TMEN № 237, 1273, Khal. *šonxor*, Mong. *singqor/šongqor* Distinguish *šingqu* 249. „red ink, vermilion, cinnabar” and altan *šingqu*<r> 250. „cinnabar”

- šira* 503. (*shi-la* Chin. *huang*) „yellow” MNT *šira*, Hy *šira*, Zyzy *sira*, TMEN № 1207, Ramstedt/KalmWb *šar<sup>p</sup>*, Dah. *far*, Yogor *fra*, Mgr. *čira*, Baoan *čira*, Santa *šura*, Poppe: The Canada-Mongolia Review III: 2, pp. 127-130., Hung. *sár*, *sárga* TESz, Mong. *sira* See also *šira borčo[q]* See also *šir[a] buda[γ]* See also *šira tosu* See also *šira tala* See also *šira mürün* See also *širqa/širya*
- šira borčo[q]* 445. (*shi-sa bo-er-shuo* read *la* 刺 instead of *sa* 撒 Chin. *xiao-dou*) „yellow peas” See also *šira* See also *borčo[q]* See also *kö[kö] borčo[q]*
- šir[a] buda[γ]* 252. (*shi-er bu-ha* read *da* 答 instead of *ha* 哈 Chin. *huang-dan* „yellow lead”) „yellow paint” See also *šira* See also *buda[γ]*
- šira mürün* 99. (*shi-la mu-lun* Chin. *huang-he*) „Huangho, the Yellow River” See also *šira* See also *mürün*
- šira tala* 105. (*shi-la ta-la* Chin. *xi-he* „Xi river”) „yellow steppe, name of a territory” See also *šira* See also *tala*
- šira tosu* 417. (*shi-la tou-su* Chin. *nai-su-you*) „butter” See also *šira* See also *tosu šira-’ur* (*shi-la-wen*) „yellowish” Mgr. *čiraxān*, Baoan *čiraxaŋ*, Khal. *šarvar*, Mong. *sirabur/sirabir* See *šira-’ur morin*
- šira-’ur morin* 322. (*shi-la-wen mo-lin* Chin. *shi-la-wen ma*) „yellow horse?” See also *šira-’ur* See also *morin*
- širemü* 247. (*shi-le-mu* Chin. *sheng-tie*) „cast-iron” MNT *širemün*, Hy *širemün*, Barin *fīrām*, Khal. *širmen*, *širem*, Mong. *siremün*
- širi’ün* 452. (*shi-li-ni*, read *wen* 濇 instead of *ni* 泥, Chin. *geng* „bright”, read *ren* 刃 „hard” or *ying* 硬 „hard” instead of *geng* 耿, HAS erroneous *geng*) „hard, rough” MA *širün*, Dah. *šurun*, Yogor *šurün*, Mgr. *čirun*, Baoan *šeroŋ*, Santa *čiarun*, Khal. *širiün*, Mong. *sirügün*
- širke* 424. (*shi-er-ke* Chin. *cu*) „vinegar” ‘Phags-pa *širge*, Hy *širke*, Uighur of Ming *sirkä*, Poppe ‘Turkic loan words ...’ p. 41 *širge*, TMEN № 1237, Ramstedt/KalmWb *širkə*, (Khal *cuu* <Chin. *cu* 醋), precl. Mong. *sirkä*
- širqa/širya* (*shi-er-ha*) „fallow” MNT *širqa*, MA *širya* (*morin*), Ramstedt/KalmWb *šaryl*, TMEN № 1207 (*šira*), Dah. *fīrgā* (<Manchu) *šarəγ*, Yogor *šārga mōrə*, *šārgalag*, Khal. *šārga*, Mong. *sirya* and *širqall/širyal*, Bur.

*šargal*, Khal. *šargal*, Hung. *sár* TESz, *sárga*, Mong. *siryul* See *širqa/širya morin*  
See also *šira*

*širqa/širya morin* 321. (*shi-er-ha mo-lin* Chin. *yin-he*) „fallow horse” See also  
*širqa/širya* See also *morin*

*šišge* 486. (*xi-shi-ge* Chin. *zhan-tiao*) „felt” MNT *isgei/sisgei*, VdI/Ligeti *sisege*,  
NY 986 (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 156. “\**sis[x]e*”), Poppe, Introd.,  
p. 92., Mog./Ramstedt *sisgäi*, Mog./Weiers *sisk’ei*, Dah. *šidəγ*, Yogor *skī*, Mgr.  
*sgī*, Kalm. *iškä*, Bur. *heyii*, Khal. *esgii/isgii*, Ord. *esegī*, Chakh. *əskī*, Mong.  
*isegei*, *esegei*

*šiw-ür* 371. (*shou-wu-er* Chin. *yu/zhou-zhu* „broomhandle”) „broom (as a name  
for a scrog), *Hedysarum mongolicum* or *Pentaphylloides parvifolia*”

*šoroqai* 44. (*shuo-luo-hai* Chin. *tu*) „earth, land, soil, ground, sand” MNT *širo’ai*,  
Hy *šira’u* „soil”, Zyyy *širuwai*, MA *šira’ū*, *široi*, *širū*, Dah. *širō* „pebbles,  
coarse sand”, Yogor *šorūl/šorū*, Mgr. *čirū*, Baoan *čiru*, Santa *šaura*, Kalm. *šora*,  
Bur. *šoroi*, Khal. *šoroi/šoroo*, Ord. *šorō*, Mong. *siryai*, *siroi* See also *šoroqai*  
*hodun*

*šoroqai hodun* 28. (*shuo-luo-hai huo-dun* Chin. *tu-xing*) „Saturn” See also *šoroqai*  
See also *hodun*

## T

*tabu* (*ta-bu*) „five” Khitan *tau*, MNT *tabun*, Hy *tabun*, Zyyy *tabun*, VdI/Ligeti  
*tabun*, MA *tabun*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *taw᠓*, TMEN № 121, Dah. *tāwu* „five”  
and *tāwun* „fifth”, Yogor *tāwən*, Mgr. *tāvun*, Baoan *tawə᠓*, Santa *tawu᠓*, Barin  
*tab*, Khal. *taw(an)*, Mong. *tabu(n)* See *tabu ner[e] morin* See *tabu sara*

*tabu ner[e] morin* 333. (*ta-bu nie-er mo-lin* Chin. *wu-ming ma*) „five-name horse”  
See also *tabu* See also *nere* See also *morin*

*tabu sara* 122. (*ta-bu sa-la* Chin. *wu yue*) „fifth month (of the year)” See also *tabu*  
See also *sara*

*taiši* 157. (*tai-shi* Chin. *tai-shi* „Grand tutor, Grand master”) „Chancellor, official”  
MNT *taisi*, Khal. *taiš*, Mong. *ta(y)isi* (MNT *taizi*, ‘Phags-pa *t’ayjhi*, TMEN №  
249, Mong. *tayiji* are represented by different Chinese characters meaning  
„prince”)

- takia* 530. (*ta-qia* Chin. *ji*) „chicken, fowl” ‘Phags-pa *t’ak’iya*, MNT *takiya jil* „the year of the cock”, KdG/Ligeti *taqia*, Hy *takiya*, MA *taqi’ā*, NY *tiko*, Ligeti 1962, 66 *tayaqu*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *takā(n)*, TMEN № 861, Dah. *dəγī*, Yogor *daqqa/daxga*, Mgr. *təgau*, Baoan *təxa*, Khal, *taxiyaa(n)*, Manchu *coko*, Hung. *tyúk* TESz, Mong. *takiya*
- tala* (*ta-la*) „steppe, plain” MA *tala*, Dah. *tal*, Yogor *tala*, Mgr. *taŋ*, *talā*, Barin *tal*, Khal. *tal*, Mong. *tala* See šira *tala*
- tama[γ]a* 240. (*ta-ma-a* Chin. *yin-xin*) „seal” Hy *tamqa*, ‘Phags-pa *t’amqa* „commercialtax”, Zyyy *tamqa*, MA *tamya*, Uighur of Ming *tamya* (cf. also Ligeti: AOH 8, p. 223/21), Ramstedt/KalmWb *tamyɖ*, TMEN № 933, (Dah. *təmyāt* <Manchu), Yogor *taŋgwa*, Mgr. *tamaga*, (Baoan *tamka* <Tib.), (Santa *dzandzɯ* <Chin. *zhang-zi* 章子), Barin *taməg*, Khal. *tamga*, Mong. *tamaya*
- tana* 238. (*ta-na* Chin. *ma-nao* „agate”) „mother-of-pearl, agate” MNT *Tana(-qorqon)*, *tanās* (plur.), Hy *tana*, Uighur of Ming *tana*, Poppe ‘Turkic loan words ...’ p. 41. *tana*, Dah. *tanə* (and *mānū* <Chin. *ma-nao* 瑪瑙), Mgr. *tanā*, Khal. *tana(n)*, Mong. *tana* (<Turk *tana*, <Pers. *dāna*)
- tangnai* 539. (*tang-nai* Chin. *nao-hou* „nape, back of the head”) „palate” MA *tanqlai*, Dah. *tannə*, Yogor *taŋlī*, Mgr. *taŋlī*, Baoan *taŋli*, Santa *tanlāi*, Barin *taŋnē*, Khal. *tagnai*, Mong. *tangnai*
- tari’a-či* 225. (*ta-li-a-chi* Chin. *zhong-tian-de*) „peasant, farmer” Hy *tariyači*, Zyyy *dariyači*, MA *tari’āči*, TMEN № 886 (Turk *tariyči*), Dah. *tarētfin*, Mgr. *tarātə*, Kalm., Ölöť *taratfin/tarantfin*, Bur. *tar’aaša*, Ord., Barin, Khara. *tarātfin*, Khal. *tariačīn*, Mong. *tariyačīn*
- tari’an* 54. (*ta-li-an* Chin. *tian-he/huo* „growing rice”) „grain, wheat, crop, cereals” MNT *tariyat* (plur.), Hy *tariyan*, Zyyy *dariya*, MA *tari’an*, TMEN № 119 (*tariyan*, *tari-* „to plant”), 886, Dah. *tarē*, (Yogor *tarāldzin* „cereals, agriculture”), Mgr. *tarā* (and *tarə-*), Baoan *tarəŋ* (and *tar-*), Santa *tarəŋ* (*dzuandzia* <Chin.) and *tari-*, Barin *tarā* (and *tera-*), Khara. *tarā*, Chakh., Khorch., Ĵarut *terē*, Hung. *tarló* and *dara* TESz, Mong. *tariyan* (CC *tari*, Chagatai *tariy*)
- tarki* 549. (*ta-er-qi* Chin. *nao-zi*) „brain” Mgr. *tarag*, Barin *terəx*, Khal. *tarxi*, Mong. *tariki*

- tarqun* 420. (*ta-er-hong* Chin. *fei* „fat, grease”) „fat, corpulent” MNT *tarqun*, *tarqut* (plur.), Hy *taruqun*, Zyyy *tarqun*, VdI/Ligeti p. 67., MA *taryun*, NY *taru’u* (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 153. “read *tar[γ]u*”), Ramstedt/KalmWb *taryǰn*, TMEN № 126, Dah. *taryun*, Yogor *targǎn*, Mgr. *targun*, Baoan *targǝŋ*, Santa *tayun*, Khal. *targan*, Manchu *tarhun*, Mong. *taryun*
- ta[ši-k]či* 234. (*ta-zhi* Chin. *pai-shou-de* „clapper” By *bai-shou-de* read *pai* 拍 instead of *bai* 栳) „clapper, claqueur” Mgr. *tabǝ-* „to clap”, Baoan *taçi-*, Khal. *taši-*, Mong. *tasi-*
- taulai* 315. (*tao-lai* Chin. *tu-zi*) „hare” Khitan *tao-li*, MNT *taulai jil* „the year of the hare”, Hy *taulai*, KdG/Ligeti *taulai*, MA *taǘlai/ta’ǘlai*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tūlā*, TMEN № 144, 966, Dah. *tauǘ*, Yogor *tūlī*, Mgr. *tōlī*, Baoan *təli*, Santa *taolai*, Khal. *tuulai*, Mong. *taulai* See also *taulai bōr*
- taulai bōr* 379. (*tao-lai bu-er* Chin. *li-zi* „chestnuts”) „chestnuts” Khal. *tuulain bōór* See also *taulai* See also *bōr*
- taulai-tu* 112. (*tao-lai-tu* Chin. *ji-yu-ta* „jujube-elm”) „name of a territory, (lit. the place with hares)” See also *taulai*
- tau-nan* 312. (*tao-nan* Chin. *wu-sui*) „five years old (stallion)” TMEN № 121 (*tabun*), cf. 310. *ǧunan* (Mong. *γunan*) „three years old (as of livestock)” and 311. *dönen*, (Mong. *dönen*) „four years old (as of livestock)” See also *tabu*
- temegen* 267. (*te-mo-gen* Chin. *luo-tuo*) „Bactrian camel” MNT *teme’en*, KdG/Ligeti *temēn*, Hy *teme’en*, Zyyy *te(m)mē*, MA *temēn*, NY *temuge*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *temēn*, TMEN № 1015, Dah. *təmā*, Yogor *temēn*, Mgr. *təmēn*, (Baoan *ɣamǝŋ* <Tib.; Santa *luətuə* <Chin. *luo-tuo* 駱駝), Barin *təmō*, Khal. *temee(n)*, Khal. *temee*, Turk. *deve*, Manchu *temen*, Hung. *teve* TESz, Mong. *temege(n)*
- temür* 246. (*te-mu-er* Chin. *tie*) „iron” MNT *temür*, Hy *temür*, Zyyy *temür* „iron, arrowhead”, MA *temür*, Uighur of Ming *tämür*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tömǧ*, TMEN № 1012, (Dah. *kasō/xasō*=Khitan *kašu*), Yogor *temər*, Mgr. *təmur*, Baoan *temər* (and *ǧdzag* <Tib.), Santa *tçiəmu*, Barin *təmər*, Khal. *tómór*, Ligeti: AOH I, p. 166), Mong. *temür*

- tenggeri* 1. (*teng-ge-li* Chin. *tian*) „sky, heaven” MNT *tenggeri*, Hy *tenggiri*, Zyyy *tenggiri*, VdI/Ligeti *tengri*, KdG/Ligeti *tengri*, MA *tengri*, Uighur of Ming *tingri*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *teŋgr*, TMEN № 944, Dah. *təŋgər*, Yogor *teŋger*, Mgr. *təŋgerəltəŋgərətŋgərət*, Baoan *teŋgəræg*, Khal. *tenger*, Mong. *tingri*, *tengri* See also *tenggeri* *kenggerge* *deledünem*
- tenggeri* *kenggerge* *deledü-nem* 42. (*teng-ge-li* *keng-ge-er-ge* *de-le-du-nan* Chin. *tian gu-xiang*) „thunder (lit. the heaven is playing drums)” See also *tenggeri* See also *kenggerge* See also *deledünem* See also *dongyodu*
- tergen* 609. (*te-er-ge*n Chin. *che*) „cart, coach, carriage, chariot” MNT *terge(n)*, *telege*, Hy *tergen*, Zyyy *tergen*, MA *tergen*, Dah. *tərəγ*, Yogor *tergen*, Mgr. *tərgɜ*, (Baoan *tʂedzɿ*, Santa *tʂədzu* <Chin. *che-zi* 車子), Kalm. *tergn*, Bur. *terge(n)*, Barin *təræg*, Khal. *tereg*, Ord./Mostaert *terge* „two-wheel cart”, Mong. *terge* See also *terge’ür*
- terge-’ür* 65. (*te-er-ge-wu-er* Chin. *da lu* „main road, route”) „road for chariots and carriages” MNT *terge’ür*, Hy *terge’ür*, Dah. *təryul*, Khal. *tergüür*, Mong. *tergegür* See also *tergen*
- terlig* 462. (*de-li-er* Chin. *zhe-?*, HAS *zhe-qi* 褶祈 read KangXi 1113.221 instead of *qi* 祈) ‘cotton padded garment’ Khal. *terleg*, Mong. *terlig* (or maybe *de’elī*, cf. 457.)
- tesman* 180. (*te-si-man* Chin. *man-la*) „Muslim priest” cf. Зорпаф, И.Т.: Монгольско-Китайская Интерференция. Moscow, 1984. p. 39. *dašman* „Muslim clergyman”, Poppe ‘Turkic loan words ...’ p. 39 *dašmad* “Muhammadan clergy” (<Turk. <Pers. *danišmand*)
- tobči* 257. (*tuo-bi-chi* Chin. *niu-zi*) „knob, button” MA *tobči*, Dah. *tortf*, Yogor *tobdʒə*, Mgr. *tebdʒə*, Baoan *dəbtçi*, Santa *tudzu*, Barin *təbtʃ*, Bur. *towš*, Khal. *towč*, Mong. *tobči*
- toli* 258. (*tuo-li* Chin. *jing-zi*) „mirror” Hy *toli*, Zyyy *toli*, VdI/Ligeti *toli*, MA *tolui*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tol*<sup>2</sup>, TMEN № 143, Dah. *toJ* „bronze mirror of the shaman dress”, Yogor *tōlā*, Bur. *toli* „mirror, metal plate”, Barin *təl*, Khal *tol’*, Mong. *toli* See also *toli* 612. „metal plate of the plough”
- toli* 612. (*tuo-li* Chin. *li-er*) „metal plate of the plough” See *toli* 258. „mirror”

- toloqai* 541. (*tao-luo-hai* Chin. *nao-gai* „top of the skull”) „head” Yogor *toloɣui*, Mgr. *tolɣui*, Khal. *tolgoi*, Mong. *toluyai*
- tōdu[y]* 516. (*tuo-du* Chin. *jiu* „pigeon”) „bustard” MA *toyɗai*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tōdɔɕ*, TMEN № 906 (Turk. *toyɗari*), Khal. *toodog*, Hung. *túzok* TESz, Mong. *toyoday*
- toqol* 303. (*tuo-huo-er* Chin. *du-er* HAS erroneous *du*) „calf” MNT *tuqul*, Hy *tuqul*, Zyyy *tuqul*, MA *tuɣul*, TMEN № 909 (Turk *toqli* „lamb”), Dah. *tokuɭ*, Mgr. *tugul*, *burū*, Baoan *təltɕəɕ*, Santa *tugun*, Khal. *tugal*, Hung. *toklyó* „young lamb” Bárczi, TESz, Mong. *tuɣul*
- toqo-m* 586. (*tuo-ti* read *huo-mu* 火目 instead of *ti* 替, HAS erroneous *ti*, Chin. *ti*) „tray, pad; saddle-cloth, saddle-pad” Hy *toqu-* „to put on (a saddle)”, Dah. *tok<sup>w</sup>*, Yogor *togom*, Mgr. *tugum*, Baoan *təxə-* „to put on (a saddle)”, Santa *toyun*, Barin *toxəm*, Khal. *toxom*, Mong. *toqom*
- \**toqu* 468. (*tuo-dou/du* read *ku* 苦 instead of *dou/du* 都, Chin. *tao-ku*) „leggings drawn over the trousers” <Chin. *tao-ku* 套褲 (Manduqu: *todu*?=γuyabči, *tooku*)
- torqo* 269. (*tuo-er-huo* Chin. *huan-zi*) „badger” Uighur of Ming *torqu*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *toryā*, Khal. *dorgo(n)*, Mong. *doroɣo*, precl. Mong. *torɣai*
- tosu* 413. (*tuo-su* Chin. *you*) „oil, fat” Hy *tosun*, Zyyy *dusu*, MA *tosu/tosun* and *tosuči* „oil-maker”, Dah. *tos*, Yogor *tūsən*, Mgr. *tōsə*, Baoan *təsəŋ*, Santa *tosun/dosun* (and *tosunči*), Kalm. *tosn*, Bur. *toho(n)*, Khal. *tos(on)*, Ord. *dusu*, Mong. *tosun* See also šira *tosu*
- toti* 525. (*tuo-ti* HAS erroneous *ti* Chin. *ying-wu*) „cockatoo, parrot” Hy *toti*, Uighur of Ming *toti*, Barin *tæd* (*jubū*), Khal. *tot'*, Mong. *toti* (<Uighur-Pers. *tōtī*)
- toyin* 173. (*tuo-yin* Chin. *he-shang*) „(Buddhist) priest, monk” ‘Phags-pa *doyid* (plur.), Uighur of Ming *toyin*, Poppe ‘Turkic loan words ...’ p. 41 *toyin*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tōn*, TMEN № 993, Uighur *tojyn*, Khal. *toin*, Mong. *toyin* (<Chin. *dao-ren* 道人)
- tuqulya/tuɣulya* 245. (*tu-hu-er-a* Chin. *xi*) „tin” Zyyy *tuqulqan*, Hy *tu’ulqan*, Uighur of Ming *tuɣulya*, Dah. *tuɣnā* „plomb”, (Yogor *xorgoldzin*, Kalm.

- xorgüldžn*), Bur. *tuulga(n)* „plomb”, Ord. *tülga* „plomb”, Khal. *tugalga(n)*, Mong. *tuγulyan*
- turğa* 500. (*tu-er-ge* Chin. *jia/xia-zi* read *duan* 緞 instead of *jia/xia* 段 ‘damask, satin’) „silk” Zyyy *turğa*, MA *torqa*, TMEN № 884, Ligeti: AOH XIX, pp. 267 (Uighur. *torqu*), Dah. *toryw*, Yogor *tǝrgɔ*, Mgr. *torgu*, Turk *torqu/torqu*, Russian *torg*, Finnish *turku* „market place”, Khal. *torgo(n)*, Mong. *torya(n)*
- turqa* 421. (*tu-er-ha* Chin. *shou* „thin, lean” HAS read *shou* 瘦 instead of *sou* 搜) „thin, lean” MNT *turuqat* (plur.), Hy *turuqan*, Zyyy *duruqon/durqon/durqan*, MA *turqan/turqan*, VdI/Ligeti *turuqan*, NY *turha*, Yogor *tur-* and *turaŋqui*, Mgr. *turgan*, Santa *tuguan*, Khal. *turxan*, Mong. *turuqan*
- turū* 584. (*tu-lu* HAS erroneous *tu* Chin. *ti-er*) „hoof” Hy *turu’un*, MA *turū/turūn*, TMEN № 991 (Turk *tuyaq*), Dah. *torō*, Yogor *turūn*, Bur. *tuurai/turun*, Khal. *tuurai*, Mong. *tuγurai*
- tutur[γ]an* 439. (*tuo-tuo-er-an* Chin. *geng-mi* „ordinary non-glutinous hard rice”) „glutinous rice” Hy *tuturqan*, Zyyy *tuturqan*, MA *tuturyan*, Yogor *hturgan*, Mgr. *tudorga*, Kalm. *tuṛy*, Ord. *duturga*, Ujum. *dógtóróg/dógtaraga*, Barin *dógtarag*, Khal. *tutraga*, Mong. *tuturyan*
- tūla’a* 625. (*tu-la-a* in HAS text read *tu* 土 instead of *shang* 上, Chin. *kui*) „helmet” Hy *du’uluqa*, Zyyy *dūlqa*, TMEN № 95=2040, Ligeti, AOH XIX, pp. 269-270, Barin *dūlāg*, Khal. *duulga*, Mong. *duγulya*
- tūr’a?* See \*uqar
- tüle-’e* 363. (*tu-lie-ya* Chin. *chai*) „brushwood, fuel” MNT *tüle-* „to set alight”, MA *tülē/tülēn*, Dah. *tulē*, Yogor *tālēn*, Baoan *telaŋ*, Santa *tulian*, Mong. *tülege*  
See also sara sa[ɮ]ki *tüle’e*
- tüme-tü* 161. (*tu-mo-tu* Chin. *zhi-hui* „military leader, general”) „commander of ten thousand soldiers” MNT *tümet* „division”(plur.), Hy *tümen* and *tümed* „division”(plur.), NY *tume*, Uighur of Ming *tümän*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tümñ*, TMEN № 983 (Turk *tümän* „ten thousand”), Dah. *tum* „ten thousand”, Yogor *temen*, Mgr *tumun*, (Baoan *tʃl* <Tib., Santa *wan* <Chin. *wan* 萬), Khal. *tüm(en)* „ten thousand”, Manchu *tumen*, Hung. *tömény* „dense, thick” TESz, Mong. *tümen*

\**tüngšige* 221. (*tong-shi-ge* Chin. *nu-bi*) „female slave” Manduqu *tüngšige=boγol sibegčün*

*tüšimül* 154. (*tu-shi-mu-er* By *shang-shi-mu-er* read *tu* 土 instead of *shang* 上, Chin. *chen-zai* „minister of state, official”) „official” MNT *tüši-* „to appoint an official”, ‘Phags-pa *t’üši-* „to dispatch”, Hy *tüšimel/tüšimet*, Uighur of Ming *tüšimäl*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *tüs’ml*, TMEN № 138, Khal. *tušmel*, Mong. *tüsimel* *tüküi* (*tu-kui*) „raw” MA *tüküi*, Dah. *tuiyun*, Mgr. *tūgu*, Baoan *tugu*, Mong. *tügükei*  
See *tüküi noγō*

*tüküi noγō* 402. (*tu-kui nu-wu* HAS erroneous *kui*, Chin. *sheng-cai*) „raw vegetable”

## U

*uyuli* 517. (*kui-ku-nu*, read *wu* 惡 or *wu* 龔 instead of *kui* 奎, read *gu* 古 instead of *ku* 苦, read *li* 力 or *li* 里 instead of *nu* 奴, Chin. *ye-mao-er*, HAS erroneous *ye*) „owl” Khal. *uul’*, Manduqu *küikünü=uyuli* (improbable), Mong. *uyuli*

*ula* 45. (*wu-la* Chin. *jiang*) „river” Manchu *ula*, MNT *Ula* „the Ula river”, NY *ula*, (Mong. *mören*) <Manchu, Distinguish *gudusu ula* 472. „sole”

*ula* (*wu-la*) „sole (of shoes)” Hy *ula*, Dah. *wal*, Yogor *ula*, Mgr. *ulā*, Baoan (*χei*) *la* (*χei* <Chin. *xie* 鞋), Santa *ula*, Barin *ul*, Khal. *ul*, Mong. *ula* See *gudusu ula* Distinguish *ula* 45. „river”

*ulus* 167. (*wu-lu-si* Chin. *bu-luo* read *bu-luo* 部落 instead of *bu-luo* 布洛 „tribe”) „people, nation, state” MNT *ulus*, Hy *ulus*, MA *ulus*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *ul’s*, TMEN № 54, Dah. *olur*, Yogor *ulus*, Mgr. *lus*, Bur. *ulyaahan*, Khal. *uls*, Mong. *ulus*, Turk. *ulus*

*una[γ]a* 308. (*wu-na-a* Chin. *ju-er*) „colt, foal” MNT *unuqan* and *unuqat* (plur.), Hy *unuqan*, Zyyy *unuqon*, MA *unayan*, Yogor *nagan*, Mgr. *naga*, Kalm. *unyn*, Ord./Mostaert *unaga*, Barin *unag*, Bur. *unaga(n)*, Khal. *unaga(n)*, Mong. *unayan*

*undās-ba/umdās-ba* 437. (*wen-da-si-ba* Chin. *he-le* „have drunk” read *ke* 渴 „thirsty” instead of *he* 喝) „became thirsty” MNT *umda’asu-*, MA *unda’ās-/undās-*, Yogor *ndās-*, Mgr. *ndasə-*, Baoan *ndar-*, Santa *undasu-*, Barin *undās-*, Khal. *undaas-*, Mong. *umdayas-/umdās-*

- unggaril* 357. (*nu-ga-lin* Chin. *shao* „tip of a branch” erroneous *shao*) „catkin”  
 Khal. *ungaril*, Mong. *ungyaril*
- unta-ba* 567. (*wen-da-ba* PUL *wen-ta-ba*, Chin. *shui le*) „fell asleep” MNT *umta*-,  
 Hy *unta*-, MA *unta*-, Dah. *want*-, Yogor *ntā*-, Mgr. *ntā*-, Baoan *tā*-, Santa  
*huntu*-, Khal. *unt*-, Mong. *unta*-
- unu*- 342. (*wu-nu* Chin. *qi*) „to ride a horse” MNT *unu*-, MA *unu*-, Dah. *onu*-,  
 Yogor *ḥunə*-, Mgr. *funə*-, Baoan *ḥənə*-, Santa *unu*-, Khal. *una*-, Mong. *unu*-  
 \**uqar* 455. (HAS *wu-ha-er*, PUL *tu-ha-er* read *wu* instead of *tu*, By *tu-er-ha*,  
 MYNY *tu-er-ha*, Chin. *ao-zi*) „coat, jacket” or *tūr’a*?=*tuγurγa*=pieces of felt  
 covering the frame of a tent, Manduqu: *uqar=kürme* „jacket”
- uquna* 295. (*wu-hu-na* Chin. *gu-yang*? MYNY *gu-li*? By 2<sup>nd</sup> character is different)  
 „ram, he-goat” MNT *Uquna* (prop.), Hy *uḡuna*, MA *uquna*, Dah. *wakən*, (Mgr  
*arāvu* <Tib.) Khal. *uxna*, Mong. *uquna*
- Uriang[γ]an* 73. (*wu-liang-an* Chin. *duo-yan-wei*) „the Urianghai people” MNT  
*Uriangqadai* (male)/*Uriangqajin* (female), Hy *Uriangqan*, Khal. *Urianxai*,  
 Mong. *Uriyangqai*
- urči* (*wu-li-chi*) „previous” Mgr. *urdzə*, Mong. *urji*- (only in compound words)  
 See *urči üdür* See *určihon*
- urči üdür* 149. (*wu-li-chi wu-du-er* Chin. *qian ri*) „day before yesterday” MA  
*uriju ödür*, Khal. *urždar*, Mong. *urjidur*<*urji edür* See also *urči* See also *üdür*
- urči-hon* 145. (*wu-li-chi huo-wen* Chin. *qian nian*) „two years ago, the year before  
 the last” Dah. *ordzəwōn* „previous year”, Mgr. *urdzəŋ*, Baoan *ʃdzəŋ* (*ḥəŋ*)  
 (<Mong. *urjinon*), Khal. *uržnan*, Mong. *urjinon* See also *urči* See also *hon* See  
 also *urida hon*
- urida* (*wu-li-da*) „previous, before” MNT *urida*, *uridu*, Hy *urida*, *uridu*, MA  
*urida*, *uridu/uridun*, Zyzy *urida*, Dah. *ward*, *ordōn*, Yogor *urda*, *urdagə*,  
*ordogo*, *ʃdzudə* <Mong. *urjidur*, Mgr. *urd*- in *urdzəŋ*, and *ʃda*- in *ʃdanəŋ*  
 „previous year”, (Mgr. *muʃə*, Baoan *eməla*, Santa *məliə*, <Mong. *emüine*),  
 Kalm. *urd*, Ord. *uridu*, *urida*, *urda*, Barin *γrd*, Bur. *urda*, *ur’d*, Khal. *urd*, *ur’d*,  
 Mong. *urdu* (<*uridu/urida*), *uridu*, *urida*, *urid* See *urida hon*
- urida hon* 148. (*wu-li-da huo-wen* Chin. *xian nian* „former year”) „previous year,  
 two years ago” Mong. *urida on* See also *urida* See also *hon* See also *určihon*

*urǵu-ba* (*wo-er-gu-ba*) „(the Sun/Moon) has risen; to grow” MNT (*naran*) *urqu-*, MA (*naran*) *uryu-*, Dah. *ory<sup>w</sup>*, Barin *urga-*, Khal. *urga-*, Mong. *urǵa-* See *sara urǵuba* See *nara urǵuba*

*usu* 52. (*wu-su* Chin. *shui*) „water” MNT *usu(n)*, KdG/Ligeti *usun*, Hy *usun*, Zyyy *usu*, VdI/Ligeti *usun*, MA *usun/usu*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *usᠤ*, TMEN № 47, Dah. *os*, Yogor *gusun*, Mgr. *sdzu*, Baoan *sə*, Santa *usu*, Barin *us*, Khal. *us(an)*, Mong. *usun* See also *gilegen usu* See also *usu hodun*

*usu hodun* 26. (*wu-su huo-dun* Chin. *shui-xing*) „Mercury” See also *usu* See also *hodun*

*ū-* (*ou*) „to drink” MNT *u’u-*, MA *u’ū-/ū-*, Dah. *ō-*, Yogor *ū-*, Mgr. *ū-*, Baoan *ū-*, Khal. *uu-*, Mong. *uuyu-/uyu-/ayu-* See *darasu ū-*

## Ü

*übülin* 117. (*wu-bu-lun* Chin. *dong*) „winter” Khitan *u’ul*, MNT *übüil*, Hy *übüil*, Zyyy *ü’ül/üwüllügül*, MA *öbüil*, Dah. *uyull/uwull/ül*, Yogor *wəl*, (Mgr. *rgul* <Tib.), Baoan *ηgunᠭ*, Santa *un*, Kalm. *öwl*, Khorī Bur. *ügel*, Alar *öböl*, Khal. *öwöl*, Poppe, Introd. pp. 48., 100., Mong. *ebül*

*üčü-ken* (*wu-chu-zhi* read *ken* 搃 instead of *zhi* 指) „small” MNT *üčügen/üčü’ügen*, Hy. *üčügen*, MA *öčön*, *öčüken*, *hüčüken*, Dah. *uᠰkən*, *utᠰkən*, Khal. *öcüüxen/öcüüxen/üčüüxen*, Mong. *öčügüken/üčügüken*, *öčüken/üčüken* See *üčüken min[gy]an*

*üčü-ken min[gy]an* 75. (*wu-chu-zhi min-an* read *ken* 搃 instead of *zhi* 指, Chin. *xiao yi-qian*) „name of a territory, the little Mingans” See also *üčüken* See also *min[gy]an* See also *yeke min[gy]an*

*üdeši* 135. (*wu-de-shi* HAS *wu-de-xian* read *shi* 失 instead of *xian* 先, Chin. *wan* „late, evening”) „evening” MNT *üdeši*, Hy *üdeši*, Zyyy *üde[si?]*, MA *üdeši*, Dah. *udif* „yesterday”, Yogor *ødøḡᠰə*, Mgr. *ᠰᠯᠠᠭ/ᠴᠢᠯᠠᠭ/ᠴᠢᠯᠠᠭ*, Santa *udziəᠰu*, Bur. *üdeš*, Khal. *üdeš*, Mong. *üdesi*

*üdür* 132. (*wu-du-er* Chin. *ri*) „day” MNT *üdür*, KdG/Ligeti *ödür*, Hy *üdür*, Zyyy *üdür*, MA *ödür*, Dah. *udur*, Yogor *udur*, Mgr. *udurludu/dur*, Baoan *udər*, Santa

*udu*, Kalm. *ödr*, Bur. *üder*, Barin *ödər*, Khal., *ödör*, precl. Mong. *üdü*r, Mong. *edür* See also *üdü*r *düli* See also *hüčiken[ü]dür* See also *manadur* See also *urči*  
*üdü*r

*üdü*r *düli* 136. (*wu-du-er du-li* Chin. *xiang-wu* 餉午 read *shang/xiang* 晌, instead of *xiang* 餉) „noon” MNT *üdü*r *düli*, MA *ödür düli/ödür düle/ödür dülü* See also *üdü*r See also *düli*

*üisü* (*wei-ni* read *su* 沂 instead of *ni* 泥) „birch, birch-bark” Khal. *üis(en)*, Mong. *üisü(n)* See *üisü* *modu*

*üisü* *modu* 355. (*wei-ni mo-duo* read *su* 沂 instead of *ni* 泥, Chin. *hua-mu* read *hua* 樺 instead of *hua* 花) „birch, birch-bark” Mong. *üisün* *modu* See also *üisü* See also *modu*

*üjü[m]* 386. (*wu-zhu* Chin. *pu-tao* both characters are written in variant forms „grape”) „grape, raisin” Zyyy *üzüm*, Hy *üzüm*, Ramstedt/KalmWb *üzṃ*, TMEN № 473, Ligeti: AOH, XIX, p. 277, (Dah. *pütō* <Chin. *pu-tao* 葡萄), Yogor *ødʒøm* „penis of a little child”, (Mgr. *gundzin* „grape, raisin” <Tib.), Ujum. *üjim*, Barin *udʒəm*, Khal. *üzem* „raisin” vs. *usan üzem* „grape”, Mong. *üjüm*  
*ülü*s-*be* 436. (*wu-lu-si-ba* Chin. *e-le*) „became hungry, starved” MNT *ölös-*, Hy *öles-*, MA *öles-*, Dah. *xuns-*, Mgr. *losə-*, (Baoan *əlar-* <Mong. *ölber-*), Santa *oliəs-*, Khal. *öls-*, Mong. *ölüs-*

*ündür* 85. (*wen-du-er* Chin. *gao*) „high, tall” MNT *ündür* „high, tall; mountain”, Hy *ündür* „mountain”, MA *öndür*, TMEN № 57, Ramstedt/KalmWb *öndṛ*, Dah. *xundur*, Yogor *oṅdur*, Mgr. *undur*, Baoan *undər*, Santa *undu*, Khara. *ündür*, Barin *əndər*, Khal. *öndör*, Mong. *ündür*

*ündüsü* 356. (*wen-du-su* Chin. *gen*) „root” Hy *ündüs*, Dah. *undus*, Yogor *jeldes*, Santa *undusun*, Khal. *ündes*, Mong. *ündüsü(n)*

*üneng* 277. (*wu-neng* Chin. *yin-shu*) „ermine” NY *unie* <Mong. (cf. Kara: Jurchin notes in AOH 45 p. 151. “perhaps *une*”), Khal. *üen*, Mong. *üyeng*

*ünigen* 301. (*wu-ni-gen* Chin. *ru-niu* „milking cow”) „cow” MNT *üni'en*, KdG/Ligeti *ünēn*, Hy *üne'en*, MA *üneyēn*, Dah. *uṅē*, Yogor *nīn*, Mgr. *unē*, Baoan *unaṅ*, Khal. *ünee*, Hung. *ünő* TESz, Mong. *üniyen*

- ürbi* 514. (*wu-hu-bi* read *er* 兒 instead of *hu* 忽, Chin. MYNY *lao-guan* HAS, PUL, By character variant for *guan* „stork”) „stork, heron” Khal. *óróv*, Mong. *örüb/örbi*
- \**ürdüm* 602. (*wu-er-du-mu*, Chin. *che-shou* 扯手) „reins” Manduqu *che-shou* 攢手 *ürdüm=jiluyu* cf. 594.
- ütümü[g]* 410. (*wu-tu-mu* HAS *wu-tu-da* read *mu* 木 instead of *da* 大, Chin. *mo-mo* „steamed loaf”) „dumpling, steamed loaf” Zyyy *üdmek*, Hy *ütmek*, VdI/Ligeti *ötüme* „bread” (and AOH IV, p. 143, XVIII, p. 278, Kirakos № 15. *ötmäk*), Uighur of Ming *ötmäk*, Dah. *utum* „snack, biscuit”, Mgr. *şdama*, Kalm. *ödmg* „bread”
- üyer* 80. (*wu-ye-er* Chin. *fa-shui* read *hong* 洪 instead of *fa* 法) „flood” Dah. *ujir*, Yogor *ȳr*, Barin *ujär*, Khal. *üer*, Mong. *üyer*

## V

- vayiduri* 239. (*fa-yi-du-li* Chin. *liu-li* „opaque”) „berill” Khal. *vinder'yaa*, Mong. *binderiya/vaiduri/viduri*, Uighur *vaiduri* (<Tib.<Ind.)

## Y

- yabu-* 341. (*ya-bu* Chin. *zou*) „to go” MNT *yabu-*, Hy *yabu-*, MA *yabu-*, Dah. *jau-*, Yogor *yawə-*, Mgr. *jau-*, Baoan *jawu-ljū-*, Santa *jawu-*, Khara *jaba-*, Barin *jabə-*, Khal *yav-*, Mong. *yabu-*
- yasu* 553. (*ya-su* Chin. *gu-tou*) „bone” MNT *yasu*, Hy *yasun*, Zyyy *yasun*, VdI/Ligeti *yasun*, MA *yasun*, TMEN № 405, Dah. *jas*, Mog./Weiers *jəʂud* (plur.), Yogor *jasən*, Mgr. *jəʂə*, Baoan *jasəŋ*, Santa *jasuŋ*, Khal. *yas(an)*, Mong. *yasun* See also *daluyasu* See also *yasu jorqo* See also *yasu yor*
- yasu jorqo* 634. (*ya-su zhe-er-huo* Chin. *gu-tou jian*) „arrow with a horn or bone head” See also *yasu* See also *jorqo*
- yasu yor* 638. (*ya-su yao-er* Chin. *gu-tou bo-tou*) „a kind of arrow with a bone blade” See also *yasu* See also *yor*

- yeke* (*ye-ke*) „great” MNT *yeke*, KdG/Ligeti *éke*, Hy *yeke*, Zyyy *yeke*, MA *yeke*, TMEN № 406, Dah. *xīy*, Yogor *fiḡe*, Mgr. *ṣgɜ*, Baoan *ṣgø*, Santa *fugiə*, *ṣgɜ*, Khal. *ix*, Barin *yix*, Mong. *yeke* See *yeke* Mongḡol See *yeke* min[gy]an *yeke* min[gy]an 74. (*ye-ke* min-an Chin. *da yi-qian*) „name of territory (the Great Mingans)” See also *yeke* See also min[gy]an See also *üčüken* min[gy]an *yeke* Mongḡol 76. (*ye-ke* mang-guan-er Chin. By *bei-lu* not given in the other sources „northern slaves”) „the Great Mongol territory” See also *yeke* See also Mongḡol
- yisü* (*yi-su*) „nine” MNT *yisün*, Hy *yisün*, Zyyy *yisün*, VdI/Ligeti *yisün*, MA *yisün*, Dah. *is/jis*, Yogor *jisən*, Mgr. *sdzən/ṣdzən*, Baoan *jirsəŋ*, Santa *jəsun*, Barin *ys*, Khara., Ĵarut (*y*)*is*, *isən*, Khal. *yés(ón)*, Mong. *yisü(n)* See *yisü* sara *yisü* sara 126. (*yi-su* sa-la Chin. *jiu yue*) „ninth month (of the year)”
- \**yitau* 509. (*yi-ta-wu* or read *chi* 赤 instead of *yi* 亦? Chin. *tu-gu* „scops-owl”) „a kind of owl”
- yonqor* 498. (*ruan-huo-luo* HAS *mu-huo-luo*, Chin. *sh(o)u-juan* read *shou* 手 instead of *sh(o)u* 熟) „handkerchief, silken scarf”, Khal. *yonxor*, Mong. *yonyqur* „floss silk”
- yor* (*yao-er*) „the edge, blade of an arrow” MNT *yor* „arrow”, Dah. *xir*, Yogor *hir*, Mgr. *ir*, Bur. *er*’, Khal. *ir*, Mong. *ir* See *yasu* *yor*

## Z

- \**zaisang* 398. (*zai-sang* Chin. *xiao suan-cai*) „small garlic” <Chin.?

## 6

## INDEX OF TRANSCRIPTIVE CHARACTERS

Pinyin	Character	Early Mandarin pronunciation <sup>45</sup>
a1/e1	阿	ɔ
ai3	矮	jaǐ
ai4	愛	aj`
an1	安	an
an3	俺	
an4	案	an`
ao3	襖	aw`
ba1	八	pa`
ba1/pa1	扒	
ba3	把	pa`
bai4	敗	paǐ
ban1	般	pɔn
ban1	班	pan
ban4	半	pɔn`
bao3	保	pɔw`
bao3	寶	pɔw`
bei4	悖	puǐ
bi4	必	pi`
bin1	賔	pin

<sup>45</sup> According to PULLEYBLANK. The pronunciation represents the Early Mandarin of the *Yuan* epoch, which in some obvious cases have changed by the time of the compilation of the *Yiyu*, yet it gives relatively relevant phonetic values for the chronologically not-so-distant lexicon.

bing1	兵	piŋ
bo2/bai3	伯	paj̃
bo2/bao2	薄	paw´, pɔ´
bu3	補	pũ
cha1	叉 <sup>46</sup>	tʂʰa
che3	扯	
chen2	臣	tʂʰin´
chi3	尺	tʂʰĩ
chi4	赤	tʂʰĩ
chu1	出	tʂʰỹ
chu4	處	tʂʰy`
chun1	春	tʂʰyn
cong1	聰	tsʰuŋ
da2	荅	
da3	打	tã
dang3	黨	taŋ̃
dao4	倒	taw`
de2	得	təj̃
deng1	登	təŋ
di2	迪	ti´
dou1/du1	都	tu
dou4	斗	təw̃
du1	督	tũ
du3	堵	tũ
du4	度	tu`

<sup>46</sup> *cha1* 叉 is the correct reading for *yi4* 义, 義.

duan1	端	tɔn
dun1	墩	tun
duo3	朶	tɔ̃
e2	額	jaǰ̃, njẽ
er2	兒	rĩ
er2	而	rĩ
er3	耳	rĩ
fa3	法	fã
fu2	伏	fũ
ga2	噶	
gan3	敢	kam̃
gan4	幹	kañ
gao4	告	kaw̃
ge2	革	kjaǰ̃
ge4	箇	kɔ̃
gen1	根	kən
gou3	狗	kəw̃
gu1	沽 (HAS)	ku
gu3	古	kũ
gu3	谷	kũ
gu4	故	kũ
guan1	官	kən
gui3	鬼	kuj̃
gui4	貴	kuj̃
gun4	棍	
guo3	果	kwɔ̃

guo4	過	kwɔ̀
ha1 hai1?	哈	
hai3	海	xaj̃
hai4	害	xaj̀
hai4	亥	xaj̀
han3	罕	xañ
han4	漢	xaǹ
han4	汗	xaǹ
hao3	好	xaw̃
hei1	黑	xəj̃
hong2	紅	xuŋ´
hu1	忽	xũ
hu3	虎	xũ
hu4	戶	xù
hua1	花	xwa
huai4	懷	xwaj´
huan1	歡	xɔn
huang2	黃	xwaŋ´
huo2	活	xwɔ´
huo3	火	xwɔ̃
ji2	吉	kĩ
jin1	斤	kin
jiu3	九	kiw̃
ke1	科	k <sup>h</sup> wɔ
ke3	可	k <sup>h</sup> ɔ̃
ke4	克	k <sup>h</sup> əj̃

ken4	措	
keng1	坑	k <sup>h</sup> iŋ
kou4	扣	k <sup>h</sup> əw`
ku3	苦	k <sup>h</sup> uˇ
kui1	虧	k <sup>h</sup> uj
kun1	昆	kun
kun4	困	k <sup>h</sup> un`
la2	刺	
lai2	來	laj´
lan2	藍	lam´
lang2	郎	laŋ´
lang3	朗	laŋˇ
lao2	牢	law´
lao3	老	lawˇ
le4	勒	ləj`
li3	里	liˇ
li4	力	li`
li4	利	li`
lian2	蓮	ljɛn´
liang3	兩	ljaŋˇ
lie4	列	lje`
lin2	林	lim´
ling4	令	liŋ`
liu2	留	liw
liu2	畱	liw
liu2	流	liw´

liu4	六	liw`
long2	瓏	
long3	隴	ljuŋˇ
lu3	魯	lɔˇ
lu4	路	lu`
luan2	爨	lon´
lun2	倫	lyn´
luo2	羅	lo´
luo2	鑼	lo´
ma2	麻	ma´
ma3	馬	maˇ
man2	蠻	man´
mang3	莽	maŋˇ
mao2	毛	maw´
mei3	每 ?	mujˇ
mei4	妹	muj`
men	們	
meng3	猛	muŋˇ
mi3	米	miˇ
min2	民	min´
mo4	莫	maw`
mo4	墨	muj`
mu3	母	muˇ
mu4	木	mu`
mu4	目	mu`
na4	那	no`, na`

na4	納	na`
nai3	乃	naǰˇ
nai4	柰	naǰ`
nan2	難	nan´
nao3	惱	nawˇ
neng2	能	nəŋ´
ni2	泥	ni´
ni3	你	niˇ
nie1	捏	
ning2	寧	niŋ´
niu3	鈕	niwˇ
nong4	弄	luŋ`
nu2	奴	nu´
nu3	努	nuˇ
ou3	藕	əwˇ
qi3	乞	k <sup>h</sup> iˇ
qia4	恰	k <sup>h</sup> jaˇ
qin2	琴	k <sup>h</sup> im´
qu3	取	ts <sup>h</sup> yˇ
ruan3	軟	rwənˇ
sa1	撒	saˇ
sai4	賽	saj`
san3	散	sanˇ
sang1	桑	saŋ
sao3	掃	sawˇ
se4	塞	szˇ

se4	色	ʂaj̃
sha1	殺	ʂã
sha4	廈	ʂa`
shang3	賞	ʂaŋ̃
shao2/shuo2	勺	ʂɛw´
sheng1	生	ʂəŋ
sheng1	昇	ʂiŋ
shi1	失	ʂĩ
shi3	使	ʂĩ
shou3	守	ʂiw`
shui3	水	ʂuj̃
shui3	說	ʂuj`
si4	四	sz`
song1	松	ʂjuŋ
sou1	搜	səw
su4	速	sũ
sun1	孫	sun
suo3	鎖	sɔ̃
suo3	瑣	sɔ̃
ta1	他	tʰɔ
ta3	塔	tʰã
tai4	太	tʰaj`
tan4	炭	tʰan`
tang1	湯	tʰaŋ
tao3	討	tʰaw̃
te4	忒	tʰəj̃

teng2	騰	t <sup>h</sup> əŋ
ti4	替	t <sup>h</sup> i`
tong1	通	t <sup>h</sup> uŋ
tu1	秃	t <sup>h</sup> uˇ
tu3	土	t <sup>h</sup> uˇ
tu4	兔	t <sup>h</sup> u`
tun2	屯	t <sup>h</sup> un´
tuo1	脫	t <sup>h</sup> ɔˇ
wan2	完	ɔn´
wang3	往	waŋˇ
wei3	委	ujˇ
wen2	文	ʋun´
wen3	穩	unˇ
wo3	我	wɔˇ
wu3	五	uˇ
wu4	兀	ʋu´
wu4	惡	u`
xi1	希	xi
xi2	習	si´
ya1	丫	ja
ya2	牙	ja
yan2	言	jeŋ´
yao2	姚	jeʋ´
ye3	野	jeˇ
ye4	葉	je`
yi1	一	ji`, jiˇ

yi3	以	jiˇ
yi4	亦	ji`
yi4	义, 義 see <i>chal</i> 又	
yin4	印	jin`
yuan2	原	uen
yue4	岳	jaw`
zai3	宰	tsajˇ
zha1	扎	
zhang3	長	tʂaŋˇ
zhaol	招	tʂɛw
zhe2	折	tʂɛˇ
zhe3	者	tʂiaˇ
zhe	着	
zhen4	鎮	tʂin`
zhi1	只	tʂɿ
zhi2	直	tʂi´
zhou1	周	tʂiw
zhou4	咒	tʂiw`
zhu3	主	tʂyˇ
zhun3	准	tʂynˇ

## 7

## INDEX OF SUFFIXES

- a Locative case suffix
- ba/-be Past tense
- bči denominal noun suffix (covers of objects)
- či/-[γ]či denominal noun suffix (occupations and vocations)
- en deverbial noun suffix (*gegēn*: *gege-* + *-en*)
- ğa- deverbial verb suffix (causative) (*ğar-ğa-ba*, *ges-ge-be*)
- ‘ana/-gene/-ğana) (*dör-gene*, *dolō-ğana*, *fula-’ana*) denominal noun suffix (plants and animals)
- yači/-geči Nomen Actoris (names of vocations)
- gen denominal noun suffix (kinship terms) (*beri-gen*)
- ke deverbial noun suffix (*nemür-ke*)
- lā-, -le- denominal verb suffix (*dau-lā-či/dau-la-[γ]či*, *jiwüd-le-be*)
- lqa/-lγa deverbial verb suffix (*qā-lqa/qā-l[γ]a*)
- m deverbial noun suffix (equipments) (*toqo-m*)
- mul/-mül deverbial noun suffix (*ni’u-mul*, *tüši-mül*)
- n stem noun
- nam/-nam(u)?/-nem Present tense (narrative)
- nan, -nen denominal noun suffix (age of animals) (*tau-nan*, *dö-nen*)
- qan denominal noun suffix (diminutive) (*šibau-qan*)
- [q]san, -[g]sen Perfective Participle
- s plural (*erdini-s*)
- su denominal pronoun suffix (*ğudu-su*), deverbial noun suffix (*nilbu-su*)
- [t]/-[d] plural
- tai-tei denominal noun suffix (containment or possession) (*altan-tai*, *eüle-tei/öüle-tei*)
- tu, -tü denominal noun (containment or possession ) (*imā-tu eber-tü*)
- ’u deverbial noun suffix (qualities resulting from an action) (*qata’u*)
- ’ul deverbial noun suffix (occupations and tools) (*qara’ul*)

-*'un*, -*ün* deverbial noun suffix (qualities or abstract ideas related to the action of the verb) (*ǰüši-'ün gāši-'un seri-'ün*)

-*'ur/-ur*, -*ür*, -*'ür*, -*wur* deverbial noun (tools and instruments) (*alči'ur*, *sau-wur*, *šiw-ür*)

-*'ur* denominal noun (colours Mong. -*bur/-bir*) (*šira'ur*)

-*ün* Genitive (*keir-ün*)

-*'ür* denominal noun (*terge-'ür*)

## 8

## INDEX OF UNDECIPHERED AND PROBLEMATIC WORDS

29. zan3-bai3-xing1 攢擺星 (By character variant for zan3 攢) ‘an assemblage or group of stars’ (duo3-luo2 zhe3-lin2 朶羅者林) dolō jelin/jerim? (in this entry the first Mongol word may mean ‘seven’ as well as ‘many’)
221. nu2-bi4 奴婢 ‘female slave’ (tong1-shi3-ge2 通使革) \*tūngšige
251. tong2-lü4 銅綠 ‘verdigris’ (ku3-ku3-zhi2 苦苦直) \*küküji, Mong. ‘indigo, tomtit’
273. gong1-tuo2 公駝 ‘male camel’ (mi3-ha1-si4 米哈四) miqas
316. tiao4-tu4 跳兔 ‘jerboa’ (yi4-er2-ma2 亦兒麻) ilma
372. hua1-gu2-duo3 花骨朶 ‘bunch of flowers’ (zha1-yi1-du3-er2 扎一堵兒, HAS zha1-du3-er2 扎堵兒, read zha1-yi1-du3-er2 扎一堵兒) \*jayidur
374. m(o)u3-dan1-hua1 牡丹花 ‘peony’ (zhao1-san3 che3-che3 招散扯扯) \*jausan čeče[g]
398. xiao3 suan4-cai4 小蒜菜 ‘small garlic’ (zai3-sang1 宰桑) \*zaisang
401. bo2-cai4 薄菜 ‘spinach’ (a1-bu3-a1 nu2-wu4 阿補阿奴惡) \*abu’a/\*abu[γ]a noγō
409. bai2-mian4 白麵 ‘flour’ (ba3-la2-tu1 把刺禿) \*baratu, See also baratu 434.
434. fen3-zi 粉子 ‘powder, rice-flour’ (ba3-la2-tu1 把刺禿) \*baratu, See also baratu 409.
468. tao4-ku4 套褲 ‘leggings drawn over the trousers’ (tuo1-dou1/du1 脫都, read ku3 苦 instead of dou1/du1 都), \*toqu
509. tu4-hu2 鷓鴣 ‘scops-owl’ (yi4-ta3-wu4 亦塔兀) \*yitau ‘a kind of owl’
512. hong2-hao2 紅毫 ‘red hair?’ (hao3-ha1 好哈) \*qauqa
519. shan1-he4 山錠 (he4 錠 is a common variant for he4 鶴, MYNY shan1-que4 山雀 ‘titmouse’) (chi4-bu3-chi4-ge2 赤補赤革) \*čibčig

582. ban3-chang2 板腸 (wen3-su4-bu3 穩速補, By, MYNY wen3-bu3-su4 穩補速) Manduqu: nutuγ-un ayalyun-u üge
597. an1-long2 鞍轡 ‘saddle-halter?’ (e2-mo4-lun2 額墨倫) \*eme[’]elür?
602. che3-shou3 扯手 ‘reins’ (wu3-er2-du3-mu4 五兒堵木) \*ürdüm
622. jia2-pao2 袷袍 ‘a lined long gown having no collar, robe’ (ha1-bu3-du3-er2-a1 哈補堵兒阿, HAS ha1-bu3-ta3-er2-a1 哈補塔兒阿) qabtarya? Manduqu: qabudur’a=qabutay-a=qabtaγa ‘bag, pouch, purse, pocket’
626. dun4-xiang4 頓項 ‘the back part of a helmet, that protects the neck’ (yi4-er2-ji2 義兒吉, HAS yi3-ke4 義克; read cha1 叉 instead of yi4 义 or yi4 義) čargi/čalgi?

## 9

## INDEX OF WRITTEN MONGOLIAN EQUIVALENTS

abaya, abuyai, abayai	<i>abu[γ]a</i>
ači (köbegün)	<i>ači</i>
aduγučin	<i>adū-či</i>
aγa	<i>ağa</i>
aγar	<i>awur</i>
aγta	<i>a[q]ta</i>
aγuški	<i>auš(i)ki</i>
aγula(n)	<i>awula</i>
aγuda	<i>awu-tu</i>
aǰirγa	<i>aǰar[γ]a</i>
al	<i>al&lt;a&gt;</i>
alčiγur	<i>arči-'ur</i>
alima	<i>alima</i>
altan	<i>altan</i>
aman	<i>ama</i>
am(a)sar	<i>amasar</i>
amsa-	<i>amsa-</i>
amtan	<i>amtan</i>
amtatai, amtatan	<i>amta-tai</i>
amu	<i>amu</i>
anda	<i>anda</i>
anisya, anisqa	<i>hanisqa</i>
anǰisu(n)	<i>anǰasu</i>
aqa	<i>aqa&lt;i&gt;</i>
ariyatan	<i>ara'a-tu</i>
araki	<i>araki</i>

arasuči	<i>arasu-či</i>
arbai	<i>arbai</i>
arban	<i>harban</i>
arila-	<i>aril-ba</i>
arslan	<i>ar(a)salan</i>
ayil	<i>ayil</i>
ayiray	<i>aira[q]</i>
baysi	<i>ba[q]ši</i>
baising	<i>baisang</i>
bal	<i>bal</i>
balyasun	<i>balyasun</i>
bars	<i>ba[r]s/bar</i>
bečin, mečin	<i>bečin/böčin, mečin/möčin</i>
beri	<i>beri</i>
bergen<berigen	<i>beri-gen</i>
beye(n)	<i>beyen</i>
bisilay	<i>biš(i)la[q]</i>
boyoni	<i>boyoni</i>
boyurul	<i>bowurul, būrul</i>
bol-	<i>bol-ba</i>
boroya(n)	<i>buruqan</i>
bödöne	<i>bödene/bödöne</i>
böge	<i>bō</i>
bögere	<i>bōr</i>
bömbüger, bömbür	<i>bürbügi/bümbügi</i>
budaya	<i>budā</i>
buduy	<i>buda[γ]</i>
buyu	<i>bu[γ]u</i>
buyudai	<i>bu'uda[i]</i>
buǰigir	<i>buǰigi[r]</i>
bulaya(n)	<i>bulaqa</i>
bulanggir	<i>bulinggir</i>
buqa	<i>buqa</i>

buraya, burya	<i>burā</i>
burčag, buurčay	<i>borčo[q]</i>
buryasu(n)	<i>bur[γ]asu</i>
büči(n)	<i>büči</i>
büdügün	<i>büdü'ün</i>
büjigči(n)	<i>bu[jik]-či</i>
bül	<i>bül</i>
büliyen	<i>büligen</i>
büs	<i>büs</i>
büse	<i>büs</i>
büsele-	<i>büs-[l]e-</i>
čabidar	<i>čabidar</i>
čabayu, čabu	<i>čabū</i>
čad-	<i>čad-ba</i>
čay	<i>ča[q]</i>
čaya(γa)n	<i>čaqān</i>
čaisa, čayisa	<i>saija</i>
čarasu(n)	<i>čarasu</i>
čargil	<i>čargi[-či]</i>
času(n)	<i>času</i>
čayi-	<i>čayi-ba</i>
čečeg	<i>čeče[g]</i>
čerig	<i>čeri[g]</i>
čibaya(n), čibuγa	<i>čibuγa</i>
čiki(n)	<i>čiki</i>
čikir, sikir, siker (činadu)	<i>čeker</i> <i>čājīd[ü]dūr</i>
čilayū(n)	<i>čilawun</i>
čino, činoa	<i>čino</i>
čirai	<i>čirai</i>
čisu(n)	<i>čisu</i>
čonduul	<i>condūl</i>
čoqo	<i>čo[q]</i>

čulbuyur	<i>čulbūr</i>
dabaya(n)	<i>daba'a</i>
dabusu(n)	<i>dabusu</i>
dayaya(n)	<i>dāya</i>
dayara-	<i>dāra-nam(u)</i>
dayučı(n)	<i>dau-lā-či/dau-la-[γ]či</i>
dalai	<i>dalai</i>
dalu	<i>dalu</i>
darasu(n)	<i>darasu</i>
darqan	<i>darqan</i>
debisger	<i>deb(ü)s&lt;e&gt;ker</i>
degel, debel	<i>de'el</i>
degelei	<i>de'elī</i>
degere	<i>dēre</i>
degüü	<i>dewü/döwü</i>
del	<i>del</i>
deled-	<i>deledü-nem</i>
deli-	<i>deli-</i>
deligü(n)	<i>deliü</i>
dere	<i>deren</i>
doloya(n)	<i>dolō</i>
doluyana	<i>dolō-ğana</i>
dongγud-, dongγus-	<i>dongyodu-</i>
doora	<i>dōro</i>
dönen	<i>dö-nen</i>
dörbe(n)	<i>dörben</i>
döröge	<i>dörō</i>
duγulγa	<i>tūla'a</i>
dulayan	<i>dula'an</i>
düdü	<i>dudu</i>
düli	<i>düli</i>
eber	<i>eber-tü</i>
ebesü(n)	<i>ebesü</i>
ebügen	<i>ebügen</i>

ebül	<i>übülün</i>
ebür	<i>ebür</i>
ečige	<i>ečige</i>
egeči	<i>ekeči</i>
egüde(n)	<i>öüde</i>
egüle(n)	<i>eüle/öüle</i>
ejen	<i>ejen</i>
eke	<i>eke</i>
eki(n)	<i>heki</i>
elči(n)	<i>elčin</i>
elenčeg, elünče	<i>elimčü</i>
elige(n)	<i>helige</i>
eliye	<i>heli'e</i>
eljigen	<i>eljige</i>
eme	<i>eme</i>
emegel	<i>eme'el</i>
emegen	<i>emgen</i>
emüdü(n)	<i>emüdü</i>
erdeni	<i>erdini-s</i>
ere	<i>ere</i>
ergi	<i>ergi</i>
erte	<i>erte</i>
gedesü(n)	<i>gedesü</i>
gege(n), gegege(n)	<i>gegēn</i>
gegüü	<i>gewü</i>
gejige	<i>gejige-bči</i>
ger	<i>gerün</i>
gerel	<i>gerel/geler</i>
ges-, geske-	<i>ges-ge-be</i>
gešigün	<i>geši'ün</i>
gilayan	<i>gilegen</i>
gilbelje-	<i>gilbelje'e(-)</i>
güiken, güyüken	<i>güyen</i>

güilesü(n)	<i>güilesü</i>
güjege	<i>güje[e]</i>
gün	<i>gün</i>
γaǰar	<i>ǰaǰar</i>
γal	<i>ǰal</i>
γalayu(n)	<i>ǰalawun</i>
γanǰuγa(n)	<i>ǰanǰuγa</i>
γaqai	<i>ǰaqai</i>
γar	<i>ǰar</i>
γarya-	<i>ǰar-ǰa-ba</i>
γasiγun	<i>ǰaši'un</i>
γoyod, γoyosun	<i>ǰoǰo-su</i>
γoroqa(n)	<i>qorqo</i>
γuna(n)	<i>ǰu-nan</i>
γurba(n)	<i>ǰurban</i>
γuryuul	<i>ǰurgül</i>
γutul, γutusun, γodosun	<i>ǰudusu</i>
ide-	<i>ide-</i>
idere	<i>hideri</i>
iduγan, uduγan	<i>idu'an</i>
ildü(n)	<i>ildü</i>
imaya(n)	<i>ima'an</i>
ingge(n)	<i>ingen</i>
ir	<i>yor</i>
irge	<i>irge</i>
irgen	<i>irgen</i>
isegei, esegei	<i>šišge</i>
iseri	<i>iseri</i>
ǰabayan	<i>ǰabān</i>
ǰaγal	<i>čaγal/ǰaγal</i>
ǰaγama	<i>ǰaγam</i>
ǰaγan	<i>ǰaγan</i>
ǰaγutu	<i>ǰawu-tu</i>

ǰalaγu	<i>ǰalawu</i>
ǰangguu	<i>ǰangǰau</i>
ǰaqa	<i>ǰaqa</i>
ǰaraγa, ǰariya	<i>ǰarā</i>
ǰaru-	<i>ǰaru-[q]san</i>
ǰaruča, ǰarči	<i>ǰaru-či</i>
ǰegerde, ǰerde	<i>ǰe'erde</i>
ǰegüdüle-	<i>ǰiwüid-le-be</i>
ǰegün	<i>ǰiwü</i>
ǰele	<i>ǰele</i>
ǰes	<i>ǰes</i>
ǰida	<i>ǰida</i>
ǰige	<i>ǰē</i>
ǰimis	<i>ǰemis</i>
ǰiryuyan	<i>ǰir(u)wan</i>
ǰirim	<i>ǰerim/ǰirim</i>
ǰirk	<i>ǰürgi</i>
ǰiruγa	<i>ǰoriya</i>
ǰirüken	<i>ǰürken</i>
ǰočin	<i>ǰočin</i>
ǰoγus	<i>ǰo'a[s]</i>
ǰögelen	<i>ǰülgen</i>
ǰuǰayan	<i>ǰuǰa'an</i>
ǰür	<i>ǰür</i>
ǰürči(d)	<i>ǰürči</i>
keger	<i>keir-iün</i>
kegürǰigene, kögölǰirgene	<i>kügümei</i>
kei	<i>keyi</i>
keǰim	<i>keǰim</i>
kele(n)	<i>kele</i>
kemke	<i>kemke</i>

kendir	<i>künjī[r]</i>
kengerge, kögürge	<i>kenggerge</i>
kerem	<i>kerem</i>
keremü(n)	<i>keremü</i>
keriye	<i>kerige</i>
kers, kiris	<i>kers</i>
kete	<i>kete</i>
kib, kiib	<i>kib&lt;i&gt;</i>
kijayar	<i>kija'ar</i>
kilyasu(n)	<i>kila[γa]su</i>
kileng, kiling	<i>kileng-tei</i>
kiling	<i>kilin</i>
kimusu(n)	<i>qumusū</i>
kirayu(n), kiruyu(n)	<i>kira'u</i>
kiryayči	<i>kir&lt;a&gt;[γ]a-či/kir&lt;a&gt;[γ]a-[γ]či</i>
kirsa	<i>kirsa</i>
Kitad	<i>Kita[t]</i>
kituya	<i>kiduqu/kiduyu</i>
köbči	<i>köbči</i>
köbegün	<i>köbe'ün, köwü/köwǖ</i>
köke	<i>kökö</i>
kökö	<i>kökö</i>
kököge	<i>köküge</i>
köl	<i>kül</i>
kömüldürge	<i>kümüldü[r]ge</i>
könggen	<i>küngen</i>
könjile	<i>künjile</i>
körü-	<i>kür-či-be/kör-či-be</i>
küiten	<i>küitün</i>
küjügüü, küjügün	<i>küjü'ün</i>
kümün	<i>kü'ün</i>
kündü	<i>kündü</i>
küreng, küregčün	<i>kürge</i>

kürgen	<i>kürgen</i>
layusa, luusa	<i>lausa</i>
lingqua	<i>lyenhua</i>
luu	<i>lū</i>
luubang	<i>lūbi/laubi</i>
mayalingyu	<i>mālanggu</i>
mayu(i)	<i>mawu</i>
malaya(i)	<i>maqala</i>
manayar	<i>mana'ar</i>
manayar, manayarsi, maryasi	<i>manadur</i>
manču	<i>mančū</i>
mangylai, mangynai	<i>mangnai</i>
maniyar	<i>maniar</i>
mečin, bečin	<i>bečin/böčin, mečin/möčin</i>
minaya, milaya, maliy-a	<i>mina[a]</i>
mingya(n)	<i>min[ɣ]an</i>
mingyatu	<i>min[g]ga&lt;r&gt;-tu</i>
miqa(n)	<i>miqa</i>
modu(n)	<i>modu</i>
Mongyol	<i>Monggol</i>
mori(n)	<i>morin</i>
möče	<i>möči</i>
möger	<i>mōr</i>
mögeresün	<i>megürsü[n]</i>
möndür	<i>mündür</i>
mönggü(n)	<i>münggü</i>
mör	<i>mör/mür</i>
mören	<i>mürün</i>
mö(l)sü(n)	<i>müsü/meis</i>
nabči(n)	<i>nabči</i>
nayaču	<i>naqaču</i>
naγur	<i>nawur</i>
naima(n)	<i>naiman</i>

(naǰir)	<i>naǰir</i>
namur	<i>namurun</i>
nara	<i>nara</i>
narasu(n)	<i>narasu</i>
narın	<i>narın</i>
negüresü(n)	<i>niwiürsü</i>
nekei	<i>nekei</i>
nere	<i>ner[e]</i>
nidoni	<i>nidunu</i>
nidurya	<i>nudurya</i>
nidü(n)	<i>nidü</i>
nigen	<i>niken</i>
niγumal	<i>ni'u-mul</i>
niγur	<i>niwur</i>
nilbusun, nulumusun	<i>nilbu-su</i>
nimgen	<i>nimgen/ningen</i>
niruyun	<i>niru'u</i>
noγoyan	<i>noyō</i>
noγta, noγto	<i>noqta</i>
nomin, nomun	<i>numu</i>
noqai	<i>nuqai</i>
noyan	<i>noyan/noyon</i>
nögči-	<i>nü[g]či-[g]sen</i>
nömörge, nömürge	<i>nemür-ke</i>
nuγun, niγun	<i>nu'un</i>
nuγusun, noγosun	<i>nuγusu</i>
numu(n)	<i>numu</i>
nüken	<i>nüken</i>
odun	<i>hodun</i>
oγčur	<i>[o]qčur</i>
oi	<i>oi</i>
olan	<i>olan</i>
olosu	<i>olos</i>
olong	<i>olam/olang</i>

on	<i>hon</i>
Ongniyud, Ongliyud	<i>Ongliu[t]</i>
orgil	<i>horgil</i>
oro-	<i>oro-nam</i>
oroyitu-	<i>orai-tu-ba</i>
otači	<i>otu-či</i>
oyimasu(n)	<i>hoimusu</i>
oyira	<i>oyoro</i>
öčiǵe(l)dür, öčökedür	<i>hüčiken[ü]dür</i>
öčügüken/üčügüken, öčüken/üčüken	<i>üčü-ken</i>
ögekü(n)	<i>öükü</i>
ökin	<i>ökin</i>
ölüs-	<i>ülüs-be</i>
örüb/örbi	<i>ürbi</i>
örmüǵe(n), ermüǵe(n)	<i>örmü[g]</i>
öteǵe, ötöǵe	<i>ötüǵe</i>
öteǵü	<i>ötügü</i>
qabang, qaban	<i>qaban</i>
qabar	<i>qabar</i>
qabur	<i>qabur</i>
qačar	<i>qaǵar</i>
qadasun, qadaǵasun	<i>qatasu/qatāsu</i>
qadum, qadam	<i>qatum</i>
qayalǵa	<i>qā-lqa/qā-l[ǵ]a</i>
qaǵayar	<i>qadār</i>
qalayai	<i>qalgi</i>
qalayü(n)	<i>qalawu</i>
qaliyu(n)	<i>qaliwu</i>
qaliyun	<i>qaliwun</i>
qalǵan	<i>qalǵa[n]</i>
qan, qayan	<i>qa'an</i>
qanču, qančui	<i>qanču</i>
qaniya-	<i>qaniya-</i>

qara	<i>qara</i>
qarayul	<i>qara'ul</i>
qarbu-	<i>qarbu-</i>
qariyačai	<i>qarčā[i]</i>
qarčaya(i)	<i>qarčiqai</i>
qaš	<i>qas</i>
qatayu	<i>qata'u</i>
qatari-	<i>qadara-</i>
qatun	<i>qatun</i>
qayiči	<i>qaič(i)</i>
qayilasu(n)	<i>qailasu</i>
qoyolai	<i>qōlo[i]</i>
qola	<i>qolo</i>
qoli-	<i>qoli-</i>
qongyor	<i>qongqur</i>
qoni(n)	<i>qoni</i>
qoniči(n)	<i>qoni-či</i>
qorumsaya	<i>qurumsā/qurums[ay]a</i>
qotun	<i>qodun</i>
qoyar	<i>qoyor</i>
qubčasu(n)	<i>qub&lt;i&gt;času</i>
qubi	<i>qubi(-)</i>
quča	<i>quča</i>
quduy	<i>qudu[q]</i>
qudurya	<i>qudurya</i>
qula	<i>qula</i>
qulunča	<i>qulimču</i>
qulu	<i>qulū</i>
qulusu(n)	<i>qulusu</i>
quluyana	<i>qulγuna</i>
qumay	<i>qumaki</i>
quniyasu	<i>qunasu</i>
qura	<i>qura</i>
quriyan, quraya(n)	<i>quriyan</i>

qurim	<i>qurim</i>
quşiyun	<i>quši'un</i>
quyay	<i>quya[q]</i>
rasiyan, arasiyan	<i>rašān</i>
sayaday	<i>sāda[γ]</i>
sayadai	<i>sağa[γ]</i>
sayuyur	<i>sau-wur</i>
salki(n)	<i>salki</i>
samur	<i>samur</i>
saqal	<i>sa[qa]l</i>
sar	<i>sar</i>
sara(n)	<i>sara</i>
sarimsay	<i>sar[im]sa[γ]</i>
Sartayul	<i>Sartawul</i>
següder	<i>seüder/söüder</i>
segül	<i>sül</i>
sere-/seri-	<i>seri-be</i>
serigün	<i>seri'ün</i>
sibayun	<i>šibau</i>
sibayuqai	<i>šibau-qan</i>
sibar	<i>šibar</i>
sibege	<i>šibe'en</i>
sibegčün	<i>šibe-[g]či</i>
sid	<i>ši[d]</i>
sidü(n)	<i>šidü</i>
siyaǰayai	<i>sāǰiyai</i>
silegüsün, silügüsün	<i>šiliüsü</i>
sine	<i>šine</i>
singge-	<i>šingge-be</i>
singqor, šongqor	<i>šingqur</i>
singqu	<i>šingqu</i>
sira	<i>šira</i>
sirabur, sirabir	<i>šira-'ur</i>
siremün	<i>širemü</i>

siryul	<i>širqa/širya</i>
siryai, siroi	<i>šoroqai</i>
sirügün	<i>širi'ün</i>
solongya	<i>solongga</i>
Solongyos	<i>Solongga</i>
songgina	<i>songgina</i>
sormusu, sormuusu	<i>sormisu</i>
söni	<i>süni</i>
sösün, čösün	<i>süsü</i>
subud, subusun	<i>subu[t]</i>
suburya(n)	<i>suburya</i>
sudal	<i>sudal</i>
sumu(n)	<i>sumu</i>
sur	<i>sur</i>
surbulji	<i>surbulji</i>
sübele-	<i>sübi-le-</i>
süike	<i>süike</i>
süke	<i>süke</i>
šabi	<i>šabi</i>
tabu(n)	<i>tabu</i>
ta(y)isi	<i>taiši</i>
takiya	<i>takia</i>
tala	<i>tala</i>
tamaya	<i>tama[ɣ]a</i>
tana	<i>tana</i>
tangnai	<i>tangnai</i>
taryun	<i>tarqun</i>
tariki	<i>tarki</i>
tariyač'in	<i>tari'a-či</i>
tariyan	<i>tari'an</i>
tasi-	<i>ta[ši-k]či</i>
taulai	<i>taulai</i>
temege(n)	<i>temegen</i>
temür	<i>temür</i>

terge	<i>tergen</i>
tergegür	<i>terge-'ür</i>
terlig	<i>terlig</i>
tngri, tengri	<i>tenggeri</i>
tobči	<i>tobči</i>
toγoday	<i>tōdu[γ]</i>
toli	<i>toli</i>
toluyai	<i>toloqai</i>
toqom	<i>toqo-m</i>
torya(n)	<i>turğa</i>
toryai	<i>torqo</i>
tosu(n)	<i>tosu</i>
toti	<i>toti</i>
toyin	<i>toyin</i>
tuγul	<i>toqol</i>
tuγulyan	<i>tuqulya/tuyulya</i>
tuγurai	<i>turū</i>
turuqan	<i>turqa</i>
tuturyan	<i>tutur[γ]an</i>
tügükei	<i>tūküi</i>
tülege	<i>tüle-'e</i>
tümen	<i>tüme-tü</i>
tüsimel	<i>tüšimül</i>
uuγu-, uγu-, aγu-	<i>ū-</i>
uγuli	<i>uγuli</i>
ula	<i>ula, hula</i>
ulayan	<i>fula'an</i>
ulayana	<i>fula-'ana</i>
ulus	<i>ulus</i>
umdayas-, umdas-	<i>umdās-ba/umdās-ba</i>
unayan	<i>una[γ]a</i>
ungyaril	<i>unggaril</i>
unta-	<i>unta-ba</i>
unu-	<i>unu-</i>

uquna	<i>uquna</i>
Uriyangqai	<i>Uriang[ɣ]an</i>
urĵi-	<i>urĉi</i>
urĵinon	<i>urĉi-hon</i>
urdu, uridu, urida, urid	<i>urida</i>
urya-	<i>urġu-ba</i>
usu(n)	<i>usu</i>
utasu(n)	<i>hutasu</i>
üdesi	<i>üdeši</i>
üdür	<i>üdür</i>
üisü(n)	<i>üisü</i>
üĵüm	<i>üĵü[m]</i>
üker	<i>hüker</i>
ükerĉi(n)	<i>hüker-ĉi</i>
ündür	<i>ündür</i>
ündüsü(n)	<i>ündüsü</i>
ünege(n)	<i>fünege</i>
ünesü(n)	<i>hünisü</i>
üniyen	<i>ünigen</i>
üril	<i>höril/hölr</i>
üsü(n)	<i>hüsü</i>
üyeng	<i>üneng</i>
üyer	<i>üyer</i>
vaiduri, viduri, binderiya	<i>vayiduri</i>
yabu-	<i>yabu-</i>
yasu	<i>yasu</i>
yeke	<i>yeke</i>
yisü(n)	<i>yisü</i>
yonɣqur	<i>yonqor</i>

## 10

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

## SOURCES OF RECONSTRUCTION:

*Yiyu.* HAS Oriental Collection. Mong. № 44.

PUL *Shanben tezung yuelanshi* 善本特藏閱覽室

[Collection of rare and special books] № 9060

## REFERENCES:

APATÓCZKY Ákos Bertalan: ‘*Yiyu (Beilu yiyu) 16 shijide Hua Meng cidian zhi fenxi*’ ‘譯語 (北虜譯語)16世紀的華蒙詞典之分析’ [A linguistic analysis of the *Yiyu*, A Chinese-Mongolian glossary of the sixteenth century] read at 4<sup>th</sup> International Junior Scholars’ Conference on Sinology, National Dong Hwa University, Institute of Development for Indigenous Peoples-Harward University, Hualian, Taiwan R.O.C. November 2005

BAO, Zhaolu 保朝魯: *Mukadimate Mengguyu cidian* 穆卡迪瑪特蒙古語詞典 [The Mongol dictionary of Mukaddimat] Kökeqota, 2002

BÁRCZI Géza: *Magyar szófejtő szótár.* [Hungarian etymological dictionary] Budapest, 1941

BASKI Imre: ‘*Kangur. Egy nagykunsági családnév eredetéhez a Mándoky Kongur név kapcsán.*’ [To the origins of a cognomen of Nagy-kunság apropos of the Mándoky Kongur surname] ms. to be published in the Mándoky-Kongur memorial book in 2006

BERTA Árpád: ‚Lautgeschichte der tatarischen Dialekte‘ in *Studia Uralo-Altaica* 31., Szeged, 1989

BOSSON, James Evert, UNENSECEN, B.: ‚Some notes on the dialect of the Khorchin Mongols‘ in *UAS* 13, (1962)

CHEN, Naixiong (et. al. ed.): *Boo-an kelen-ü üges* [Vocabulary of the Baoan language], Kökeqota, 1985

CLARK, Larry Vernon: ‚Two eighteenth century Buryat glossaries‘ in *Mongolian Studies* vol. 3, Bloomington 1976

DÉCSY Gyula: *The Uralic Protolanguage: A Comprehensive Reconstruction*, Bloomington, Bibliotheca Nostratica, Vol. 10. 1990

DOERFER, Gerhard: *Türkische und mongolische Elemente im Neupersischen* 1–4. Wiesbaden, 1963–1975

DUANMU, San: *The Phonology of Standard Chinese*. Oxford University Press, Oxford 2000 4.1-4.3

ECSEDY Ildikó: ‚Kínai méltóságnevek a türk birodalom területén‘ [Titles of Chinese origin in the territory of the Turk empire] in *Keletkutatás*, Budapest, 1993 Autumn, pp. 69-75.

ENGKEBATU et.al.: *Dayur kelen-ü üges* [Vocabulary of the Dahur (Dagur) language] Kökeqota, 1984

FRANKE, W.: *An introduction to the sources of Ming history*. Kuala-Lumpur-Singapore, 1968

GAO, Xiuqian 高休乾 (et. al. ed.): *Dengtan Bijiu: Beilu yiyu. 登壇必究: 北虜譯語*, Zhongguo bingshu jicheng 中国兵书集成 [Dengtan Bijiu: Beilu yiyu,

Collection of Chinese Literature on military issues] *Vol. 22 Jiefangjun Chubanshe* 解放军出版社 [People's Liberation Army Publishing House], 1989, pp. 3067-3092

GUAMAPAL, E.: *Mongolčuudiin ömsgöl xuvcasnii ulamjlalt neriin товч тайбар толи*, [An explanatory dictionary of the traditional Mongol clothing] Ulaanbaatar, 2002

HAJNAL, László: 'Witsen's "Dagur" material' in *AOH* 47. (1994) pp. 279-326.

*Han-i araha sunja hacin-i hergen kamciha manju gisun-i buleku bithe* (*Yu zhi wu ti qing wen jian* 御製五體清文鑑) [The Pentaglot dictionary of the Qing dynasty]. Beijing, 1957

JANHUNEN, Juha (ed.): *The Mongolic Languages*, London, 2003 (The chapter on Middle Mongol by RYBATZKI, V.)

JIA, Jingyan-ZHU, Feng (ed.) 贾敬颜-朱风: *Menggu yiyu-Nüzhen yiyu* 蒙古译语女真译语. [Mongol yiyu-Jurchen yiyu], Tianjin, 1990

KANE, Daniel: *The Sino-Jurchen Vocabulary of the Bureau of Interpreters*. Uralic and Altaic Series Vol. 153. Research Institute for Inner Asian Studies, Indiana University, 1989

KARA György: 'Zhiyuan Yiyu. Index alphabétique des mots mongols' in *AOH* 44 (1990) pp. 279-344.

KARA György: 'Jurchin notes' in *AOH* 45 (1991) pp. 149-158.

KARA György: *The Mongol and Manchu Manuscripts and Blockprints in the Library of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences*. *Bibliotheca Orientalis Hungarica* XLVII, Budapest, 2000

KÓHALMI Katalin: 'Der abschnitt Waffenbehälter und des Waffengürtels in den Polyglotten Wörterbüchern der Ch'ing-Epoche' in *AOH* 15 (1962) pp. 195-206.

KURIBAYASHI, Hitoshi: *Word- and Suffix-Index to Hua-yi Yi-yü based on the Romanized Transcription of L. Ligeti*, CNEAS Monograph series No. 10, Sendai, 2003

LESSING, Ferdinand D: *Mongolian-English Dictionary*. University of California Press, Berkley-Los Angeles, 1960

LÉVY-STRAUSS, Claude: *Anthropologie structurale deux*. Paris, 1973

LEWICKI, Marian: *La langue mongole des transcriptions chinoises du XIV<sup>e</sup> siècle. Le Houa-yi yi-yu de 1389*. Travaux de la Société des Sciences et des lettres de Wroclaw, Seria A, Nr. 29. Wroclaw, 1949

LIGETI, Louis: *Rapport préliminaire d'un voyage d'exploration fait en Mongolie chinoise 1928-1931*, Budapest, 1933

LIGETI Lajos: 'A kínai átírásos barbár nyelvi glosszák kérdése' [The question of barbarian language glosses in Chinese script] in *Nyelvtudományi Közlemények* 51, (1941) pp. 174-207.

LIGETI, Louis: 'Mots de civilisation de Haute Asie en transcription chinoise' in *AOH* 1 (1950-1951) p. 141-188.

LIGETI, Louis: 'Notes sur le colophon du "Yitikän sudur"' in *Asiatica*, Leipzig, (1954) pp. 397-404.

LIGETI, Louis: 'Le Po kia sing en écriture 'phags-pa' in *AOH* 6 (1956) pp. 1-52.

LIGETI, Louis: 'Les mots Solons dans un ouvrage chinoise des Ts'ing' in *AOH* 9 (1959) pp. 231-272.

LIGETI, Louis: 'Les anciens éléments mongols dans le mandchou.' in *AOH* 10, (1960) pp. 231-248

LIGETI, Louis: 'Un vocabulaire mongol d'Istanboul' in *AOH* 14 (1962) pp. 3-99.

LIGETI, Louis: 'Le lexique mongol de Kirakos de Gandzak' in *AOH* 18 (1965) pp. 241-297.

LIGETI, Louis: 'Un vocabulaire sino-ouïgour des Ming. Le *Kao-Tch'ang-Kouan yi-chou* du bureau des traducteurs' in *AOH* 19 (1966) pp. 117-199 and 257-316.

LIGETI, Louis: *Histoire secrète des Mongols*. Monumenta Linguae Mongolicae Collecta I. Budapest, 1971

LIGETI, Louis: *Monuments préclassiques 1*. (MLMC 2 and IVLM 2), Budapest, 1972

LIGETI, Louis (ed.): *Subhāṣitaratnanidhi* in *Mongol Nyelvelméltár*, vol. 6., Budapest, 1965 and *Trésor des sentences. Subhāṣitaratnanidhi de Sa-skya pandita*. Trad. de Sonom Gara. (IVLMMT 4.) Budapest, 1973

LIGETI, Louis: *Histoire secrète des Mongols. Texte en écriture ouïgoure incorporé dans la chronique Altan tobči de Blo-bzan bstan-'jin*. (MLMC 6.), Budapest, 1974

LIGETI, Louis (ed.): *Proceedings of the Csoma de Kőrös Memorial Symposium held at Mátrafüred, Hungary 24-30 September 1976*. 586 p. (Bibliotheca Orientalis Hungarica 23.) Budapest, 1978

LIGETI, Lajos: *A magyar nyelv török kapcsolatai a honfoglalás előtt és az Árpád-korban* [The Turkish connections of the Hungarian language before the Hungarian conquest and in the Árpád epoch]. Budapest, 1986

LIGETI, Louis.-KARA György.: 'Un vocabulaire sino-mongol des Yuan le Tche-yuan yi-yu' in *AOH* 44 (1990) pp. 259-277.

MANDUQU, Ö.: *Mongyol yi yu toli bičig (Menggu yiyu cidian 蒙古译语词典)* [Mongol yiyu Dictionary], Ündüsüten-ü keblel-ün küriye [Publishing committee of Nationalities], Kökeqota, 1995

MANDUQU, Ö.: *Quva yi yi yu (Hua Yi yiyu 华夷译语)* [Hua Yi yiyu], Öbör Mongyol-un soyol-un keblel-ün qoriya [Cultural Publishing House of Inner Mongolia], Hailar, 1998

MOSTAERT, Antoine: *Textes oraux Ordos*, Monumenta serica monograph series 1, The Catholic University, Pei-p'ing, 1937

MOSTAERT, Antoine: *Dictionnaire Ordos I-III*. Monumenta serica monograph series 5, The Catholic University, Pei-p'ing, 3 vol. 1941-42-44.

MOSTAERT, Antoine: *Le matériel mongol du Houa I I Iu 華夷譯語 de Houng-ou (1389)*. Ed. by RACHEWILTZ, Igor de (– A. SCHÖNBAUM), Mélanges chinois et bouddhiques XVIII, 1977

Naikaku Bunko kanseki bunrui mokuroku, 內閣文庫漢籍分類目錄 [Tokyo cabinet library catalogue], Tōkyō, 1956

NORMAN, Jerry: *Chinese*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1988

POKORNY, Julius: *Indogermanisches Etymologisches Wörterbuch*. 2 vol., Bern-München 1959-1969

POPPE, Nicholas: ‘Das mongolische Sprachmaterial einer Leidener Handschrift’ in *Известия Академии Наук СССР*, Leningrad, 1927 pp. 1009-1040, 1251-1274; and analyzed in *ibidem* 1928 pp. 55-80

POPPE, Nicholas: ‘Turkic loan words in Middle Mongolian’ in *CAJ* I/1, (1955) pp. 36-42

POPPE, Nicholas: *Introduction to Mongolian comparative studies*. Suomalais-Ugrilainen Seura, Helsinki, 1955

POPPE, Nicholas: *The Mongolian documents in ḥP’ags-pa script*. ed. John R. Krueger, Wiesbaden, 1957

POPPE, Nicholas: *Introduction to Altaic Linguistics*, Ural-Altische Bibliothek, Wiesbaden, 1965

POPPE, Nicholas: ‘The Use of Color Names in Mongolian’ in *The Canada-Mongolia Review*, 3:2 (1977), pp. 118-134

PULLEYBLANK, Edwin, G.: *Lexicon of Reconstructed Pronunciation in Early Middle Chinese, Late Middle Chinese, and Early Mandarin*, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, 1991

QASBAΓATUR (et. al. ed.): *Mongyor kelen-ü üges*, Kökeqota [Vocabulary of the Monguor language], 1985

RACHEWILTZ, Igor de: *Index to the Secret History of the Mongols*, Bloomington, 1972

RACHEWILTZ, Igor de: *The Secret History of the Mongols'. A Mongolian Epic Chronicle of the Thirteenth Century*. Leiden-Boston 2006

RACHEWILTZ, Igor de: ‘Some remarks on the Chih-Yüan I-Yü 至元譯語

alias Meng-Ku I-Yü 蒙古譯語, the first known Sino-Mongol Glossary' in *AOH* 59/1 (2006) pp. 11-28.

RAMSTEDT, Gustav John: *Kalmükisches Wörterbuch*. Suomalais-Ugrilaisen Seura, Helsinki, 1935

RÄSÄNEN, Martti: *Versuch eines etymologischen Wörterbuchs der Türksprachen*, Helsinki, 1969

SERRUYS, Henry: *Sino-Mongol Relations During the Ming, II.: The Tribute System and Diplomatic Missions*, Mélanges chinois et bouddhiques XIV. Brussels, 1967

de SMEDT, Albrecht-MOSTAERT Antoine.: *Le dialecte Monguor parlé par le Mongols du Kansu occidental, IIIe partie, Dictionnaire monguor-français*, Pei-p'ing, 1933

SUN, Zhu 孫竹 (et. al. ed.): *Menggu yuzu yuyan cidian 蒙古语族语言词典* [Dictionary of the group of Mongol languages], Xining, 1990

WILD, Norman: Materials for the Study of the Ssu I Kuan (Bureau of translators) in *BSOAS* XI, 1943, pp. 617-640

WILKINSON, Endymion: *Chinese History* (Harvard-Yenching Institute monograph series; 52.) Harvard University Asia Center, Cambridge (Massachusetts) and London, 2000

RYBATZKI, Volker: 'Names of the Months in Middle Mongol' in *Proceedings of the 45<sup>th</sup> Permanent International Altaistic Conference*, Budapest, 2002, pp. 256-290.

WEIERS, Michael: *Die Sprache der Moghol der Provinz Herat in Afghanistan*. (Abhandlungen der Rheinisch-Westfälischen Akademie der Wissenschaften, 49.), Göttingen, 1971

ЗОГРАФ, Ирина Тиграновна: *Монгольско-Китайская Интерференция*. [Mongol-Chinese interference] Moscow, 1984.

ИВАНОВСКИЙ, Алексей Осипович: *Mandjurica I. Образцы солонского и дахурского языка* [Samples of the Solon and Dagur languages], St. Petersburg, 1894 (and Budapest, 1982)

ПОППЕ, Николай: *Монгольский словарь Мукаддимат ал-Адаб* [The Mongolian Dictionary Mukaddimat al-Adab], Moscow, 1938

РУДНЕВ, Андрей Дмитриевич: *Материалы по говорам Восточной Монголии* [Materials to the languages of Eastern Mongolia], St. Peterburg, 1911

СЮЮНЧЕВ, Х.И.: *Русско-карачаево-балкарский словарь* [Russian-Kharachai-balkar dictionary], Moscow, 1965

ЧЕРЕМИСОВ, Константин М.: *Бурятско Русский словарь* [Russian-Buriat dictionary], Moscow, 1973

ЩЕРБАК, Александр Михайлович: 'Названия домашних и диких животных в тюркских языках' [Names for domestic and wild animals in Turkic languages] in *Историческое развитие лексики тюркских языков* [The historic development of Turkic lexics], Moscow, 1961, pp. 82-172

## 11

## CONTENTS

PREFACE .....	3
YIYU.....	6
1.1 PREDECESSORS.....	6
1.2 SOURCES .....	7
1.3 THE STORY AND THE TITLE OF YIYU.....	9
1.4 THE STRUCTURE OF YIYU .....	10
1.5 DIFFERENCES OF THE COPIES.....	12
GRAMMATICAL DESCRIPTION .....	15
2.1 -N STEM NOUNS .....	15
2.2 VERB PHRASES, TENSE SUFFIXES AND CASE ENDINGS .....	16
2.3 NUMBER OF SYLLABLES.....	17
2.4 INTERVOCALIC FRICATIVES.....	17
2.5 METHODS OF TRANSCRIPTION FOR MONGOLIAN L AND R PHONEMES.....	21
2.6 MIDDLE MONGOL INITIAL H-.....	23
2.7 LEXICON.....	23
2.8 MISCELLANEA .....	24
ERRATA OF THE TRANSCRIPTION PROCESS.....	26
3.1 MIXED-UP CHARACTERS .....	26
3.2 IRREGULARITIES OF THE TRANSCRIPTION.....	27
3.3 MISUSE OF DIACRITIC CHINESE CHARACTERS.....	28
TRANSCRIPTION .....	30
4.1. TECHNICAL NOTES.....	30
4.2. ABBREVIATIONS.....	31
4.3. TRANSCRIPTION .....	33
INDEX OF WORDS.....	72
INDEX OF TRANSCRIPTIVE CHARACTERS .....	153
INDEX OF SUFFIXES.....	163
INDEX OF UNDECIPHERED AND PROBLEMATIC WORDS.....	165
INDEX OF WRITTEN MONGOLIAN EQUIVALENTS.....	167
BIBLIOGRAPHY.....	183
CONTENTS .....	192
FACSIMILE.....	193

12

**FACSIMILE**